

5-37-14

JOHN TANNER
His BOOK:
1749.

25/9

BROWN
A NEW AND EASY
INTRODUCTION
To the Study of
GEOGRAPHY,

By Way of *QUESTION* and *ANSWER*.

Principally designed for the

USE of SCHOOLS:
In TWO PARTS.

CONTAINING

- I. An **EXPLICATION** of the **SPHERE**; or of all such Terms as are any Ways requisite for the right Understanding of the **Terraqueous GLOBE**.
- II. A **GENERAL DESCRIPTION** of all the most remarkable Countries throughout the World; Of their respective Situations, Extents, Divisions, Cities, Rivers, Soils, Commodities, Curiosities; Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, Customs, Forms of Government, and Religion, &c.

To which is added,

College A Compleat Set of **MAPS** *Library*

Likewise,

A **COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY** of the most common Names of ancient **GEOGRAPHY**, explained by those which they now bear: As also, an Alphabetical Index of the principal Places that are mentioned throughout the Work.

Written originally in High Dutch by the late celebrated Mr. HUBNER, and now faithfully translated with Additions and Improvements.

The THIRD EDITION,

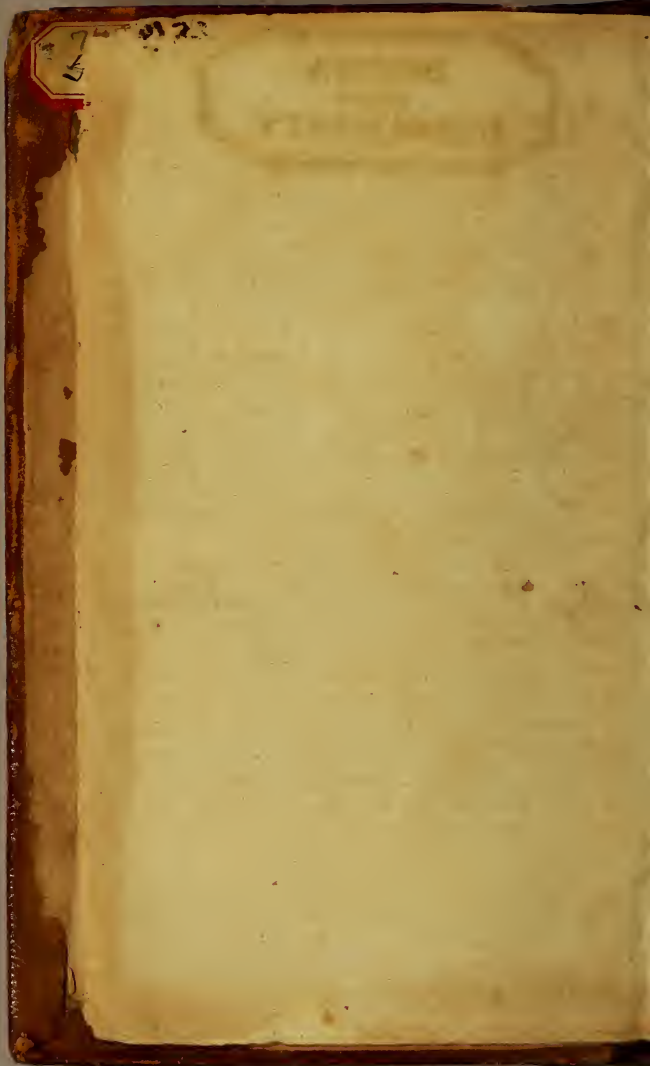
Carefully revised and corrected

By **J. COWLEY**, Geographer to his Majesty.

L O N D O N:

Printed for **T. COX**, at the *Lamb*, under the *Royal Exchange*; and **J. HODGES**, at the *Looking Glass*, over-against *St. Magnus Church, London-Bridge*.

MDCCXLVI.





THE
P R E F A C E.



EOGRAPHY is a Science not only useful, but very agreeable and entertaining ; and nothing is more surprising than to see how shamefully it is neglected amongst us. Not only Children are for the Generality brought up without the least Idea of it ; but grown Persons, and too many even of the better Sort of People very seldom if ever entertain a Thought of improving themselves in a Branch of Learning which is as easy as 'tis advantageous. From hence it arises, that they read and tell of remote Countries, without forming the least adequate Idea of their Situation, Nature, Climate, &c. and by Consequence are too apt to make very gross Blunders in that Respect. I once heard, I remember, an elderly Gentleman ask a Native of *Russia* very gravely, whether *Leghorn* did not lie in the direct Road from *London* to *Moscow*.

In order to understand ancient or modern History, it is absolutely necessary to have some previous Knowledge of the Rudiments of GEOGRAPHY, which for that very Reason, has been justly termed, *the Eyes and Feet of History*,
The

iv The P R E F A C E.

The late celebrated Mr. *Locke*, in his excellent Treatise on Education, recommends the Study of it in a very particular Manner, and is of Opinion, that Children ought to begin with it, as being introductory to all their other Studies.

Now, of all the Methods, which can be practised, to render this Science easy and familiar to them, that, by Way of Question and Answer is doubtless, the most excellent, as it is the most natural. It conveys the clearest Ideas to the Understanding, and is an extraordinary Help to the Memory. In Conformity hereto, we find that most of the Geographical Treatises published abroad, more particularly amongst the *French*, for the Service of Youth, are drawn up in a catechetical Form. And the Success which has constantly attended that Method, wherever it was carefully and judiciously pursued, is a sufficient Argument for the Preference of it to any other whatsoever.

It is very surprising, that no *Introduction to Geography* has been attempted as yet, in that familiar Way, in the *English* Language, tho' so very much wanted. This apparent Neglect induced me to translate the following Treatise for the Use of our *British* Youth; which I dare affirm to be the most complete, and instructive of that Kind in any Language whatsoever.

Tho' our Author has published several Introductory Essays to the other Branches of polite Literature, which have met with a very favourable

The P R E F A C E. v

able Reception ; yet this in particular has been so highly valued, and so universally approved of by the Masters in *Germany*, that it has passed through more than thirty Editions : And what is still a farther Proof of its extraordinary Merit, is this, that the *French* themselves, who have cultivated this Method of Instruction, and have various Books of their own upon the same Subject, have nevertheless translated this very Piece into their native Language, and given great Encouragement to the Publication of it.

There lately came out indeed an *English* Translation of Abbot *Langlet's Geography for Children*, which some might possibly imagine would have been sufficient, without imposing a new one on the Publick. That Treatise, however, is so very short, that it can give only a bare superficial Knowledge of Things, and must be looked upon as nothing more than a List or Catalogue of the Names of Places. Besides, it is very defective in many Particulars. In the first Place, there is not the least Notice taken of the Sphere ; of which a general Idea is absolutely necessary in any tolerable Tongue. Then again his Division of the World into six Parts is very improper ; for no Man before him ever put down the Arctic and Antarctic Lands for Two ; since it is absurd and ridiculous to make distinct Divisions of such Countries as are altogether unknown to us to this very Day. Moreover, he divides *Europe* into sixteen principal States, and makes *Norway* one of them, notwithstanding it is no more than a Dependency

on

vi The P R E F A C E.

on *Denmark* ; *Bobemia* and *Hungary* another, though they belong to the Hereditary States of *Austria* ; and *Little Tartary* a third, which is only a Province under the Subjection of, or tributary to *Turky* and *Muscovy*. In this Division he takes no Manner of Notice of the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sardinia*, or *Prussia* ; nor of the Republicks of *Holland*, *Swisserland*, or *Venice*, though these States are much more considerable in regard to us, than either *Norway* or the *Little Tartary*. There are also in the Shadow of Geography, if I may be allowed the Expression, many other gross and very material Errors, as might easily be shewn, if it were any ways necessary, and as it evidently appears from the various critical Remarks that have been made upon it, and published by his own Countrymen.

In a Word, that little Treatise is calculated only for the Use of Children ; but this *New Introduction to the Study of Geography* is adapted to the Capacity of all Ages and Conditions, of both Sexes, and sufficient for the Instruction of any Person in this Science, as far as is requisite with respect to reading any History whatsoever, or bearing a Part in publick Conversation. I have added to this *New Introduction*, a compendious *Dictionary* of the most common Names of ancient Geography, explained by those which they now bear, which I humbly conceive to be a very material Article ; and as the whole is principally intended for the Use of Schools, I flatter myself no Book of the like kind hitherto extant, will better answer the End proposed, or prove more acceptable to the Publick.



A MAP of the
WORLD
from the best Authorities
By I. Cowley
Geographer to his
MAJESTY





A NEW
INTRODUCTION
TO
GEOGRAPHY.

Quest. **W**HAT is Geography in General?

Ans. It is a Description of the Surface of the Earth.

Qu. What is the Form or Figure of the Earth?

Ans. It is apparently round, tho' properly a spheroid Body, as not being a perfect Globe or Circle, but more flat at the two opposite Sides, wherein the *Poles* are centered, which may be represented by a Nine-pin Bowl, having a Wire passed through the middle of the flat Sides, supposed to be an Axis, or Spindle whereon the Bowl turns; and tho' there are a great many Mountains on its Surface, yet they do not at all hinder it from being orbicular. As the loftiest of them all is not above four *English* Miles high, they do not make so great an Inequality upon the Earth, as a small Pin's Head would do upon a Globe of 30 or 40 Feet in Diameter.

Qu. How is this Surface of the Earth represented?

Ans. By Terrestrial Globes, or Geographical Maps.

Qu. Why is it represented by Globes ?

Ans. Because nothing can express it better.

Qu. Why are not those Globes made in the Form of a Spheroid, since that is, you say, the true Figure of the Earth ?

Ans. Because that Figure is not material to us, with respect to our Admeasurement of the Earth, and Representation of it by the Globes ; for the Difference in proportion of Size is so great between them, and the Opinions of Mathematicians are so various, as to what may be the real Difference in the Admeasurement of the Earth, between the two Figures, that it would occasion an endless Controversy, and a fruitless Labour ; and would destroy that Equality of Measure which is adjusted upon the Globes, and is the Foundation of the Art of Navigation.

Qu. Why is it represented by Maps ?

Ans. Because Globes cannot possibly be made large enough to contain a very particular Description of the Earth ; we are contented therefore with a Globe of two or three Feet in Circumference, which is sufficient to shew the Situation of the principal Parts of the Earth, in regard to their respective Climates : But for a more particular Knowledge of the Earth, we must have Recourse to Geographical Maps.

Qu. How is Geography distinguished ?

Ans. Into *Universal* and *Particular*.

Qu. What is *Universal* Geography ?

Ans. That which considers the whole Earth in general, and explains its Properties without regard to particular Countries.

Qu. What is *particular* Geography ?

Ans. That, which describes the Nature and Situation of each distinct Country by itself : And this is twofold, *viz.* *Chorographical*, which describes Countries of a considerable Extent ; and *Topographical*, which gives only a View of some small Tract of Land.

CHAP. I.

Of the general and common Division of the Globe
of the EARTH.

Qu. **H**OW is the Globe of the Earth commonly divided?

Ans. Into two Parts, viz. The *Terra Cognita*, i. e. the known Part, and *Terra Incognita*, i. e. the unknown Part.

Qu. From whence proceeded this Division?

Ans. From the Ancients being unacquainted with those Lands, which the Industry of modern Navigators has discovered; whence it plainly appears that there are more Lands than have yet been traversed, or discovered, and therefore not geographically described.

Qu. What Parts are contained in the *Terra Cognita*?

Ans. Four, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*.

Qu. How are these four general Divisions situated?

Ans. *Europe* lies towards the North, and is the least of the four; *Asia* towards the East, and is the largest; *Africa* towards the South, and is the hottest; and *America* towards the West and North. This last is the richest, and on Account of its late Discovery is called the *new World*.

Qu. Where does the *Terra Incognita* lie?

Ans. The principal Parts of it lie about, or near the Poles of the Earth which are inaccessible; and therefore one Part has been call'd *Terra incognita Septentrionalis*, i. e. unknown Lands in the North; the other *Terra incognita Australis*, the unknown Countries towards the South.

Qu. What is meant by the Word Poles ?

Ans. Those Points upon which, as upon an Axis, the Globe of the World is turned round, as has already been described in respect to a Bowl. *Pole* comes from *Polus* in *Latin*, and that is derived from the *Greek* Term *Πῦλον*, *i. e.* to turn or wind.

Qu. How are these *Poles* called ?

Ans. The one is called the *Arctic*, or the North, and the other the *Antarctic*, or the South *Pole*; and in these two Points all the Lines do center which are drawn from North to South, and which are called Meridians.

Qu. What is to be observed on a Globe, or Map, between the two *Poles* ?

Ans. Several Lines as well in Length as Breadth.

Qu. How many Sorts of Lines are there drawn on the Breadth of the Globe ?

Ans. Three, *viz.* large Capital Lines; middling Lines; and small Lines.

Qu. How many Capital Lines are there in the Breadth ?

Ans. Two, the *Equator* and the *Ecliptic*, which last is in the Centre of the *Zodiac*.

Qu. What is the *Equator* ?

Ans. The Line in the Middle of the Globe from West to East, which is so called, because it cuts the Globe, or Sphere, into two equal Parts.

Qu. Is not this Line distinguished by another Name ?

Ans. Yes; for it is also called the *Equinoctial* Line, from the *Latin*, *Æquus*, equal, and *Nox*, Night, because the Day and Night are of an equal Length, when the Sun's Course is directly in this Line.

Qu. What are those small Divisions that are marked on this Line ?

Ans. They are called Degrees.

Qu.

Qu. Into how many Degrees is this *Equinoctial* Line divided ?

Ans. Into 360.

Qu. How many Miles are there in a Degree ?

Ans. Fifteen *German*, or 60 *English* Miles.

Qu. How many Miles are contained in the whole *Equinoctial* Line, round about the Globe ?

Ans. Twenty-one Thousand six Hundred ; which answer to 360 Degrees ; and the same is contained in the Circumference of the Globe from *Pole* to *Pole*, tho' otherwise divided into four Nineties, viz. Ninety Degrees from the *Equinoctial* Line to each *Pole*.

Qu. Into how many Minutes is a Degree divided ?

Ans. Into 60 Minutes, each Minute containing one Mile.

Qu. What is the *Zodiack* ?

Ans. It is that Space in the Heavens which comprehends those Figures called the Twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*, thro' which the Sun is seen to pass in his annual Course ; and as these Signs are represented by Animals, such as the Ram, Bull, &c. it is thence called the *Zodiack*, by Derivation from the Greek Word *ζῳδιον*.

Qu. What is the *Ecliptic* ?

Ans. It is that Line which passes thro' the *Equator* obliquely, 'till it just touches the two Tropics at two opposite Points. This Line is in the Middle of the *Zodiack*, and is the apparent Tract of the Sun's Course. Where this Line crosses the *Equator*, there the two *Equinoxes* happen, and where it touches the Tropics, there the two *Solstices* happen.

Qu. Why is it called the *Ecliptic* ?

Ans. It is a Greek Word, *Εκλειπική*, from *Εκλείπειν*, i. e. *deficio*, L. and signifies a Deficiency of Light, because all the Eclipses, both of the Sun and Moon, happen therein.

Qu. How many Signs or Constellations does the *Zodiack* contain, and what are their Names?

Ans. Twelve, which are distinguished by the following Characters, and are called ♈ *Aries*, ♉ *Taurus*, ♊ *Gemini*, ♋ *Cancer*, ♌ *Leo*, ♍ *Virgo*, ♎ *Libra*, ♏ *Scorpio*, ♐ *Sagittarius*, ♑ *Capricornus*, ♒ *Aquarius*, & ♓ *Pisces*, which being equally divided, the first six are called the Northern, and the six last the Southern Signs.

Qu. How are these Signs to be considered?

Ans. First, in Relation to the *Equator*. Secondly, as to the Vertical Point; that is, the Point directly over our Heads. Thirdly, with respect to the Seasons of the Year, and Fourthly, in regard to the Revolution of the Sun.

Qu. How are these Signs distinguished as to the *Equator*?

Ans. Into six Northern, and six Southern Signs; the *Equator* dividing them into equal Parts.

Qu. How are they distinguished in regard to the Vertical Point?

Ans. Into ascending or descending Signs.

Qu. Why are they thus called?

Ans. Because when the Sun is in the former, it ascends, or comes towards us, but when in the latter, it descends, or goes from us.

Qu. What are the Names of the ascending Signs?

Ans. 1. *Capricorn*, 2. *Aquarius*, 3. *Pisces*, 4. *Aries*, 5. *Taurus*, 6. *Gemini*.

Qu. What are the Names of the descending Signs?

Ans. 1. *Cancer*, 2. *Leo*, 3. *Virgo*, 4. *Libra*, 5. *Scorpio*, 6. *Sagittarius*.

Qu. How are these Signs divided?

Ans. Every Line is divided into 30 Degrees upon the Line of the *Ecliptic*, which in all amount to 360 Degrees, equal with those on the *Equator*, but with respect to the Seasons of the Year, they are distinguished

distinguished as to *Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter Signs.*

Qu. Which are the Spring Signs ?

Ans. 1. *Aries*, 2. *Taurus*, 3. *Gemini*.

Qu. Which are the Summer Signs ?

Ans. 1. *Cancer*, 2. *Leo*, 3. *Virgo*.

Qu. Which are the Autumnal Signs ?

Ans. 1. *Libra*, 2. *Scorpio*, 3. *Sagittarius*.

Qu. Which are the Winter Signs ?

Ans. 1. *Capricorn*, 2. *Aquarius*, 3. *Pisces*.

Qu. How are these Signs divided with regard to the Revolution of the Sun ?

Ans. Into Cardinal, or moveable, and into immoveable Signs.

Qu. Which are the moveable Signs ?

Ans. 1. *Aries*, 2. *Cancer*, 3. *Libra*, 4. *Sagittarius*.

Qu. How are the moveable Signs divided upon this Line ?

Ans. Into *Equinoctials*, which are *Aries* and *Libra* ; and into *Solstices*, which are *Cancer* and *Capricorn*.

Qu. Why are they called *Equinoctials* ?

Ans. Because whenever the Sun is in any of these Signs, the Day and Night are of an equal Length.

Qu. Why are these called *Solstices* ?

Ans. From the Words *Sol* and *statio*, L. i. e. the Station of the Sun ; because when the Sun is in these Signs, he seems as it were to stand still ; but afterwards pursues his Course either North or South.

Qu. How many *Equinoctials* are there within a Year ?

Ans. Two, the Vernal *Equinox*, i. e. *Spring*, which is on the 10th of *March*, when the Sun enters into *Aries* ; and the Autumnal *Equinox*, which is on the 12th of *September*, when the Sun enters *Libra*.

Qu. How many *Solstices* are there in a Year?

Ans. Two, the *Summer* and the *Winter*. The *Summer Solstice* gives us the longest Day, which is on the 11th of *June*, when the Sun enters *Cancer*: The *Winter Solstice* gives us the shortest Day, which is on the 11th of *December*, when the Sun enters *Capricorn*.

C H A P. II.

*Of the intermediate, or middle Lines of the
G L O B E S, &c.*

Quest. **H**OW many intermediate Lines are there which cross the Globe?

Ans. Four, 1. The *Tropic of Cancer*, 2. That of *Capricorn*, 3. The *Arctic Circle*, and 4. The *Antarctic Circle*.

Qu. What are the *Tropics*?

Ans. They are the intermediate moveable Circles, which are parallel to the *Equator*, and on both Sides the *Ecliptic*.

Qu. Why are these called moveable?

Ans. Because when the Sun comes to them, it recedes, or goes back in *Summer* towards the *South*, and in *Winter* towards the *North*.

Qu. What is the Name of the Line parallel to the *Equator* towards the *North*?

Ans. The *Tropic of Cancer*.

Qu. Why is it so called?

Ans. Because, when the Sun is arrived at the Sign *Cancer*, and enters *Cancer*, he turns back again to the *South*.

Qu. How many Degrees is the *Tropic of Cancer* from the *Equator*?

Ans.

Ans. Twenty-three Degrees, 30 Minutes.

Qu. What is that Line which is below the *Equator* towards the South?

Ans. The *Tropic of Capricorn*.

Qu. Why is it so called?

Ans. Because when the Sun arrives at it, and enters *Capricorn*, which happens on the 11th of *December*, it turns again towards the South.

Qu. How many Degrees is the *Tropic of Capricorn* from the *Equator*?

Ans. Twenty-three Degrees and 30 Minutes.

Qu. What is the *Arctic Circle*?

Ans. It is upon a Map or the Globe a circular Line, which stretches out in Breadth round the North Pole, between the *Arctic Pole*, and the *Tropic of Cancer*.

Qu. How many Degrees is the *Arctic Circle* distant from the *Arctic Pole*?

Ans. Twenty-three Degrees, 30 Minutes.

Qu. How many Degrees from the *Tropic of Cancer*?

Ans. Forty-three Degrees.

Qu. Why is this Circle called *Arctic*?

Ans. Because it encompasses that Part of the Globe which lies about the North Pole. The Word *Arctic* is derived from the Greek Term "Αρκτικός, which is in Latin *Urſa*, i. e. a Bear; because the two Constellations called the great and little Bears, are placed in this Quarter.

Qu. What is the *Antarctic Circle*?

Ans. It is a circular Line, which in Breadth encompasses that Part of the Globe, which lies about the South Pole.

Qu. Where is this Circle placed?

Ans. Between the *Tropics of Capricorn*, and the *Antarctic Pole*.

Qu. What Distance is there between the *Antarctic Circle* and the *Antarctic Pole*?

Ans. Twenty-three Degrees 30 Minutes.

Qu. How many Degrees distant from the *Tropic of Capricorn*?

Ans. Forty-three; all which Distances before-mentioned, are to be seen and counted on the Meridian Line, or Circumference of the Planispheres in the Map representing the Globe.

CHAP. III.

Of the small Lines which are described on the GLOBE drawn Breadth-ways.

Quest. **H**OW many small Lines are there on a Globe or Map, drawn Breadth-ways?

Ans. There should be Thirty-six.

Qu. How many such Lines are upon the two Hemispheres?

Ans. Eighteen upon both, nine towards the North, and nine towards the South; but these Lines terminate in both Poles, which is to be observed, though not expressed.

Qu. By what Names are these Lines commonly known, or distinguished?

Ans. By that of *Parallel Equators*; because they supply the Place of the *Equator*; and 2. By the Lines of Latitude; because they shew the Distances of Places from the *Equinoctial*. But amongst these *Parallels*, the Circle or Line next to each Pole, is called the *Polar Circle*.

Qu. How many Degrees are these Lines distant from each other?

Ans. Ten, both Southwards and Northwards.

Qu. Why are these Lines upon the Map drawn curved or crooked?

Ans.

Ans. On Account of the Roundness of the Hemisphere.

Qu. Of what Use are those Lines in a Map ?

Ans. To find out readily the Latitude of Places.

Qu. From whence is the Latitude of Places taken ?

Ans. From the *Equator* to each Pole, which therefore distinguishes between North and South Latitude.

CHAP. IV.

*Of the small Lines which are on the GLOBE,
&c. drawn Length-ways.*

Quest. WHAT Lines are drawn length-ways in a Map ?

Ans. All those which are drawn from the *Arctic* to the *Antarctic* Pole.

Qu. By what Names are they distinguished from the other Lines ?

Ans. By that of second Meridians ; and 2. By Lines of Longitude, being the Line by which the Distance of a Place from the Meridian Line is known.

Qu. How many of these Lines are there ?

Ans. Some reckon 35 ; others, who add the Grand Meridian Line to it, make it 36 ; their Distance is always 10 Degrees from each other.

Qu. What is the Name of the Middle-line among them ?

Ans. The strait Stroke, which Geographers draw in the Middle of the Hemisphere, is by some called *Colurus Solstitiorum* ; because it runs and goes in one Hemisphere through the Summer *Solstice*, and in the other Hemisphere through the Winter *Solstice*.

Secondly, They are called the Meridian Lines because when it is Noon, a Man, the Sun, and both Poles stand in an equal Line.

C H A P. V.

Of the Circles that appear upon the GLOBE.

Qu. **H**OW many Circles belong to an artificial Globe?

Ans. Two, the one representing the *Horizon*, the other the Meridian.

First, *Of the HORIZON.*

Qu. WHAT Sort of Line, or Circle, is the *Horizon*?

Ans. It is the broad wooden Circle, which encompasses an artificial Globe of the Earth, and divides the same into two equal Parts, called *Hemispheres*, one of them the *superior* or *visible*, and the other the *inferior* or *invisible*.

Qu. How many Sorts of *Horizons* are there?

Ans. Two, the *Rational* and *Sensible*.

Qu. What is the *Rational Horizon*?

Ans. A Circle which encompasses the Earth exactly in the Middle, and whose Poles are called the *Zenith* and *Nadir*, cutting, or dividing the Globe into two equal Parts.

Qu. What are the *Zenith* and the *Nadir*?

Ans. The *Zenith* is an imaginary Point in the Heavens, above our Heads; from which a Line is conceived to pass through the middle of the *Horizontal* Circle, and to reach another Point diametrically opposite, under our Feet, which is the *Nadir*.

Qu.

Qu. What is the *Sensible Horizon*?

Ans. It is a Circle parallel to the *Rational Horizon*, which limits our Sight, and may be conceived to be made by some great Plain, or the Surface of the Sea. It divides the Globe into two Parts, the one *light*, and the other *dark*.

Qu. What is the Use of the *Horizon*?

Ans. It shews the rising and setting of the Stars, Sun, and Moon, which are said to *rise*, when they come above the *Horizon*, and may be seen all the while they are above it; and to *set*, when they go below the *Horizon*, and become *invisible*.

Secondly, It shews, by the Help of the Meridian, the four Quarters of the World, which have been from the Time of *Charles the Great* to this Time, known by the Names of *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

Qu. Have those four Quarters no other Names?

Ans. Yes, They are called by such as live at a great Distance from the Sea, Thus:

1. *North* is called Mid-night. 2. *South* Mid-day.
3. *East* Morning. 4. *West* Evening.

The *Latins* call them, 1. *Septentrio*. 2. *Meridies*. 3. *Oriens*, and 4. *Occidens*.

Qu. Where must one look for those Names?

Ans. They are commonly placed at the utmost Rim of the *Horizon* in a Globe; but in a Map they are printed on the four Sides, or else they are denoted by a Circle representing a Sea Compass, the *Flower-de-Lis* always pointing to the North Quarter, which regulates all the other Points.

Qu. What else bears the Appellation of the four Quarters?

Ans. The four Cardinal or Capital Winds, which blow from the four Angles, or Corners. 1. *Eurus*, or *Subsolanus*, the *East* Wind, which comes from the Morning. 2. *Zephyrus*, or *Favonius*, the *West* Wind,

Wind, which comes from the Evening. 3. *Notus*, or *Auster*, the *South-Wind*, which comes from the Mid-day. And 4. *Boreas*, or *Aquilo*, the *North-Wind*, which comes from the Midnight Quarter.

Secondly of the MERIDIAN.

Qu. WHAT is the *Meridian*?

Ans. A great Circle, which passes through the Poles of the World, and the *Zenith* and *Nadir* of the Poles to which it belongs.

Qu. Into how many Degrees is this Circle divided?

Ans. Into 366.

The *Meridian* cuts the Sphere into equal Parts, one of which is the *Eastern*, the other the *Western Hemisphere*.

The Points where the *Meridian* cuts the *Rational Horizon* are the *North* and *South*; and the Points where the *Equator* cuts the same *Horizon* are the true *East* and *West*.

Qu. How is the *Meridian* divided?

Ans. 1. Into the *Grand Meridian*. 2. the *First*, and 3. the *Second*.

Qu. What is the *Grand Meridian*?

Ans. That great Circle on a Globe, whereon are marked 360 Degrees.

Qu. Why is it so called?

Ans. Because it serves instead of all other *Meridians*, and may be placed at Pleasure, in such a Position as that one may always know, what Places are under the same *Meridian*.

Qu. What is the first *Meridian*?

Ans. It is that, from whence Geographers take their first Noon-Tide, and shews where one should begin to count the Degrees of Longitude, namely from *West* to *East*, or from *East* to *West*.

Qu.

Qu. Through what Place is the first *Meridian* drawn?

Ans. 1. The most Modern Geographers draw the First *Meridian* through the *Canary Islands*, and in particular through that of *Teneriff*, or *Palma*, or *Ferro*, and herein they follow *Ptolemy*. 2. Others, on the contrary, have drawn the same further back towards the *West*, through the Islands called the *Azores*, and in particular through that of *Corvo*. Some of our Modern Geographers have drawn it through *London*; neither is any Geographer confined to any certain Place for a first *Meridian*, any further than that 'tis more proper to place it at some general known Place, rather than at an obscure one.

Qu. What are the second *Meridians*?

Ans. All the Strokes from the Poles parallel to the first *Meridian*. And the Grand *Meridian* was invented that the Globe might not be clogged with too many Strokes.

Qu. Of what Use is the *Meridian*?

Ans. It shews the Height of the Poles, *i. e.* the Elevation of the Pole above the *Horizon*; for when the Poles of the World are not in the *Horizon*, one of them must be above, and the other below it; and the Elevation of that above is measured by the Numbers contained upon that Part of the *Meridian*, which is between the Pole and the *Horizon*, and marked on the Brazen *Meridian*. This Elevation is made agreeable to the Latitude of the Place, whose *Meridian* is made choice of whereby to work any Problems upon the Globe.



C H A P. VI.

Of the broad Circles, or Tracts of both Hemispheres, that appear upon a GLOBE or MAP.

Quest. WHAT broad Circles are to be observed on a Globe or Map?

Ans. Two Sorts, 1st, Some that are expressed upon the Globe, and are called *Zones*, or *Girdles*, and 2d, Some that are not marked upon the Globe, and are called *Climates*.

First, *Of the ZONES.*

Qu. FROM whence is the Word *Zone* derived?

Ans. From the *Greek* Word ζώνη, a Girdle, and ζώνω, i. e. *Cingo*, L. encompass; because the *Zones* do as it were encompass both the *Heaven* and *Earth*.

Qu. What are they?

Ans. They are those *Spaces*, or *Tracts*, which lie between the *Tropics*, the *Polar* Circles, and both *Poles*.

Qu. And why are these *Tracts* called *Zones*?

Ans. Because they are like a *Girdle*, or *Belt* about the *Globe*.

Qu. What Number of *Zones* are there?

Ans. There are three, or rather five, 1. The *Torrid* Zone. 2. The two *Temperate* Zones, and 3. The two *Frozen* Zones.

Of the Torrid ZONE.

Qu. WHAT is the *Torrid* Zone?

Ans.

Ans. It is that Space, or Breadth of the Earth, which lies between the two *Tropics*.

Qu. Why is it called *Torrid*?

Ans. On Account of the great Heat, caused by the Sun in that Tract wherein both Day and Night are always of an equal Length; and the Ancients were possessed with a Notion, that this Tract of the Earth was not inhabitable, but the contrary is now well known to every Body.

Qu. What Countries lie under the *Torrid Zone*?

Ans. The Continents of *Africa*, *Guinea*, *Lybia*, *Abyssinia*, *Arabia Felix*, *East India*, *New Guinea*, and great Part of *America*, together with the *Islands* situated near these Countries, which for the most Part are peopled with *Blacks*.

Of the Temperate ZONES.

Qu. WHAT are these in respect to Space or Extent?

Ans. That Part of the Globe, which lies between the *Tropic* and *Poles*.

Qu. How are these *Zones* divided?

Ans. Into Northern and Southern.

Qu. Which is the North Temperate Zone?

Ans. That Part of the Globe which lies between the *Tropic* of *Cancer*, and the *Arctic Polar Circle*, and contains in Breadth 43 Degrees.

Qu. What Countries lie under this *Zone*?

Ans. Almost all *Europe*, viz. *Spain*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; great Part of *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Russia*, the *Lesser Asia*, *Natolia*, *Greece*, *Judea*, or *Palestine*, *Assyria*, and a good Part of the *Greater Asia*, viz. *Armenia*, *Persia*, Part of *India*, of *Great Tartary*, of *China*; the Kingdom of *Japan*, and a great Part of *North-America*, besides many *Islands* which are to be found on the Globe.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the South Temperate Zone?

Ans. That Part of the Globe which lies between the *Tropic of Capricorn*, and the *Antarctic Polar Circle*, and is in Breadth 43 Degrees.

Qu. What Countries lie under this Zone?

Ans. The uttermost Parts of *Africa*, and that of the *Cape of Good Hope*; as also a great Part of *South America*.

In all the Countries under the Temperate Zones, both the Heat and Cold increase and decrease, according to the Approach or Distance of the Sun, as do the Days and Nights in Length; for when the Sun declines to the South, then the Days with us grow short, and the Nights long; but when it inclines to the North, the Days grow long, and the Nights short: In the South Temperate Zone, on the contrary, when the Sun declines to the North, the Days grow short, and when it inclines to the South, they grow long.

Of the Frozen ZONES.

Qu. How are these Zones divided?

Ans. Into Northern and Southern.

Qu. Which is the North Frozen Zone?

Ans. That Part of the Globe, which extends from the *Arctic Polar Circle*, to the *Arctic Pole*, and contains 23 Degrees and a half, or 1,410 *English Miles*.

Qu. What Countries lie under this Zone?

Ans. The upper Part of *America*, the uttermost Bounds of *Europe*, as the Point of *Norway* and *Sweden*, the Heart of *Lapland* and *Finland*, *Greenland*, and *Spitzbergen*, where the Whales are caught, with a great Part of *Tartary*.

Qu. Which is the South Frozen Zone?

Ans. That Part of the Globe which reaches from the *Antarctic Polar Circle* to the *Antarctic Pole*, and contains

contains 23 Degrees and a half, or 1,410 *English* Miles.

Qu. What Countries lie under this *Zone*?

Ans. The Countries under this *Zone* are not yet well known; the boisterous Winds, and the rough Seas having hitherto hindered our Sailors from making a thorough Discovery of all; or which is most likely, the greatest Distance thither from *Europe*, discourages the Undertaking, and disables the Adventurers, after sailing so far, from continuing their Discoveries by reason of Sickness, want of Provisions, and Irresolution of the Sailors, which generally ends in a Mutiny.

Qu. What is the Nature or Quality of these *Zones*?

Ans. They are always very cold; they have for six whole Months continual Day - Light, and no Nights; and the remaining six Months a continual Dusk.

Secondly, of the CLIMATES.

Qu. WHAT is the Signification of the Word *Climate*?

Ans. It has its Derivation from the *Greek* Word κλίμας, *Plaga*, *Tractus*, i. e. a Tract, or Space.

Qu. What is a *Climate*?

Ans. It is a Tract, which is delineated on the Globe, by two Parallels, between the *Equator* and the *Polar* Circles, wherein the Days within half an Hour, by Addition or Subtraction, change according to the Course of the Sun. And whenever the Day has increased or decreased half an Hour, there is another *Climate*.

Qu. How many *Climates* are there?

Ans. Formerly there were but seven, the first was drawn through *Meroe*, the last through the *Riphaean* Mountains. But now their Number is increased to

48, viz. 24 towards the North, and the same Number towards the South.

Qu. Where does the first *Climate* begin?

Ans. In the first Degree of the first *Meridian*, where it is intersected by the *Equator*.

Qu. Where is this to be looked for?

Ans. Upon the Surface of the *Meridian Circle*, which does not interfere with the other *Hemisphere*.

Qu. Where doth the 24th *Climate* end?

Ans. At the 67th Degree of Latitude; for further towards the Pole the Days do not grow longer by Hours, but by Weeks and Months.

C H A P. VII.

Of EUROPE, and its Situation.

Qu. **H**OW many Particulars are observable with respect to *Europe*?

Ans. Six, 1. Its Name. 2. Situation. 3. Extent or Largeness. 4. Its Division. 5. The Seas that encompass it, and the chief Rivers that Water it. And 6. The Religions professed therein. The Nature of its Soil, and the Usages, or Customs of its Inhabitants.

Qu. From whence had *Europe* its Name?

Ans. From *Europa*, the Daughter of *Agenor*, King of *Phœnicia*.

Qu. How is *Europe* situated?

Ans. In Relation to the other Parts of the World, towards the North.

Qu. How is it bounded?

Ans. 1. On the *East* by *Asia* and the *Euxine*, or *Black Sea*, which communicates with the *Mediterranean* by *Constantinople*. 2. On the *South* by *Africa*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*. 3. On the *West* by the *Atlantic*

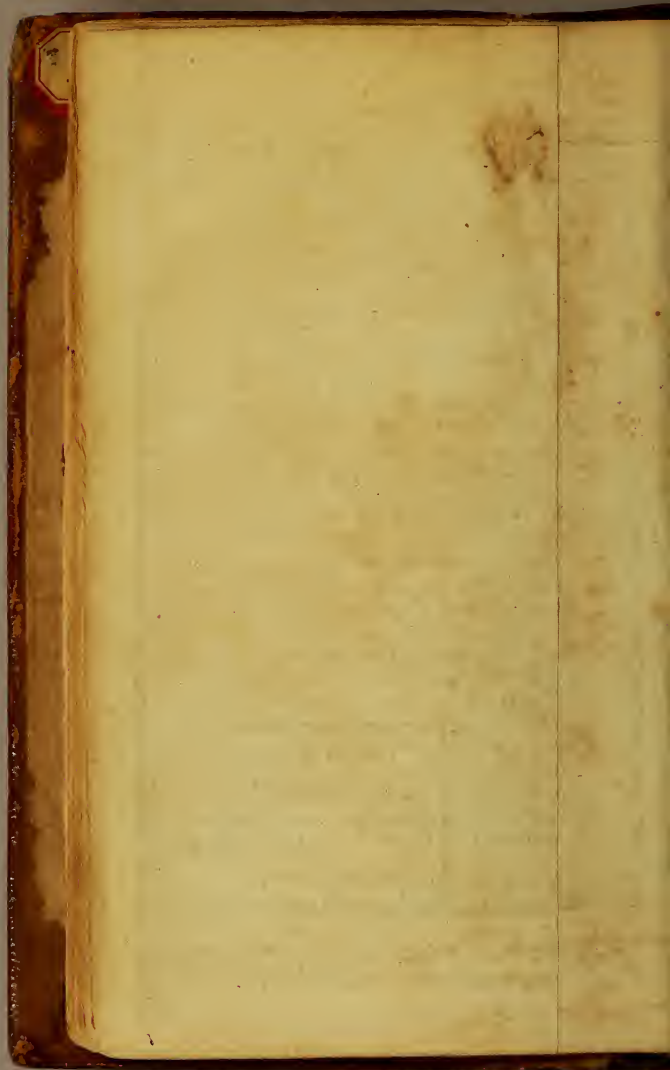


Deg. of East Longitude

Meridian of London

Deg. of West Longitude

NB. The Graduated Degrees of Latitude with the Figures annexed in this and all the following Maps may serve as a Scale.



Atlantic Ocean. 4. On the North by the *Arctic Pole*, and the great *Icy Sea*.

Qu. What is the Extent of *Europe* in its Length and Breadth ?

Ans. The Length taken from *Cape St. Vincent*, on the South-West of *Spain* to the River *Oby*, on the Frontiers of *Muscovy*, is about 3,600 *English Miles*, and it is from *Sweden* to *Greece* about 2,200 Miles.

Qu. How is *Europe* divided ?

Ans. Into 15 Parts ; namely, 1. *Portugal*. 2. *Spain*. 3. *France*. 4. *Italy*. 5. *Switzerland*. 6. *Germany*. 7. the *Netherlands*. 8. *Poland*. 9. *Denmark*. 10. *Norway*. 11. *Sweden*. 12. *Muscovy*, or *Russia*. 13. the *European Tartary*. 14. *Turkey in Europe* : and the *European Islands* ; the Chief of which are *Great-Britain*, and *Ireland*.

Qu. How many Seas encompass *Europe* ?

Ans. Seven ; 1. The *Mediterranean*. 2. the *Atlantic Ocean*. 3. The *North Sea*. 4. The *Baltic*. 5. The *White Sea*. 6. The *Black Sea*, and 7. the *Grecian Sea*, or the *Archipelago*.

Qu. How many Streights are there in *Europe* ?

Ans. Five, 1. The Streights of *Gibraltar*. 2. The Streights of *Dover*, between *England* and *France*. 3. The *Sound*, between *Denmark* and *Sweden*. 4. The Streights of *Weygats* between *Muscovy* and *Nova Zembla*, and 5. The Streights of *Constantinople*.

Qu. Which are the Languages of *Europe* ?

Ans. There are three Mother - Tongues, from whence all the others are derived ; viz. 1. The *Latin*, 2. the *German*, and 3. the *Sclavonian*.

From the *Latin* are derived, 1. The *Spanish*, 2. the *Italian*, and 3. the *French*.

From the *German* are derived, 1. The *English*, 2. *Dutch*, 3. *Danish*, and 4. *Swedish*.

From the *Sclavonian* are derived, 1. The *Bohemian*, 2. *Hungarian*, 3. *Polish*, and 4. *Russian Language*.

Qu.

Qu. What Religion flourishes most in *Europe*?

Ans. The *Christian* Religion; for the dispersed *Jews* are of no great Consequence; neither has the *Mahometan* Religion much Footing in this Part of the World.

Qu. Is the *Christian* Religion in *Europe* of one Establishment only?

Ans. No, It is partly *Roman Catholick*, and partly *Protestant*.

Qu. What Distinction is there between a *Roman Catholick* and a *Protestant*?

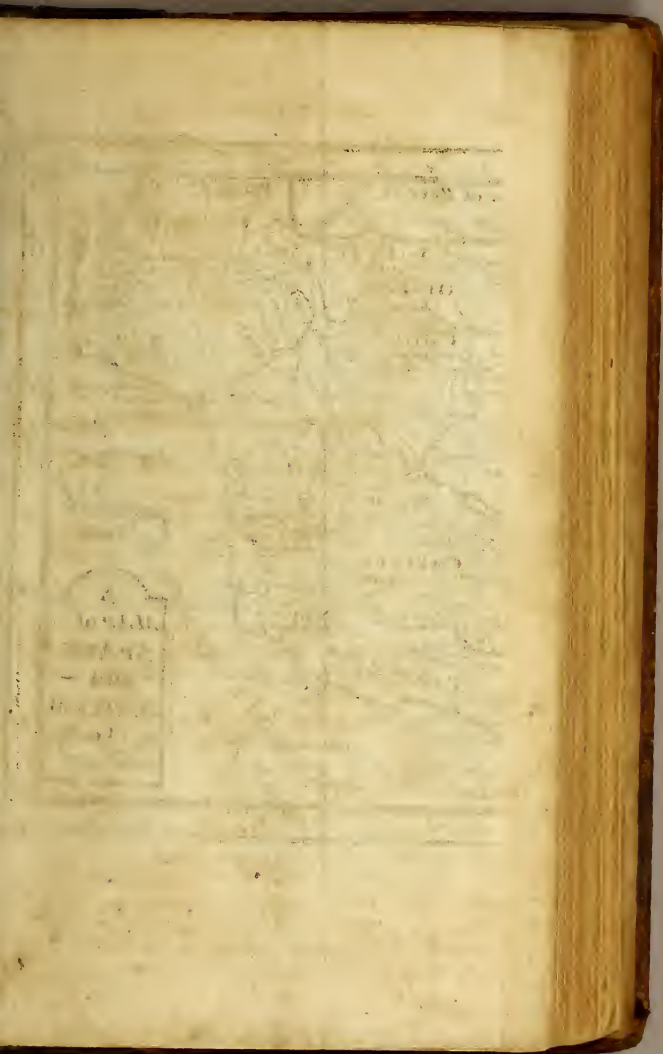
Ans. They both have indeed the sacred Writings for their Foundation, but not the same Profession of Faith.

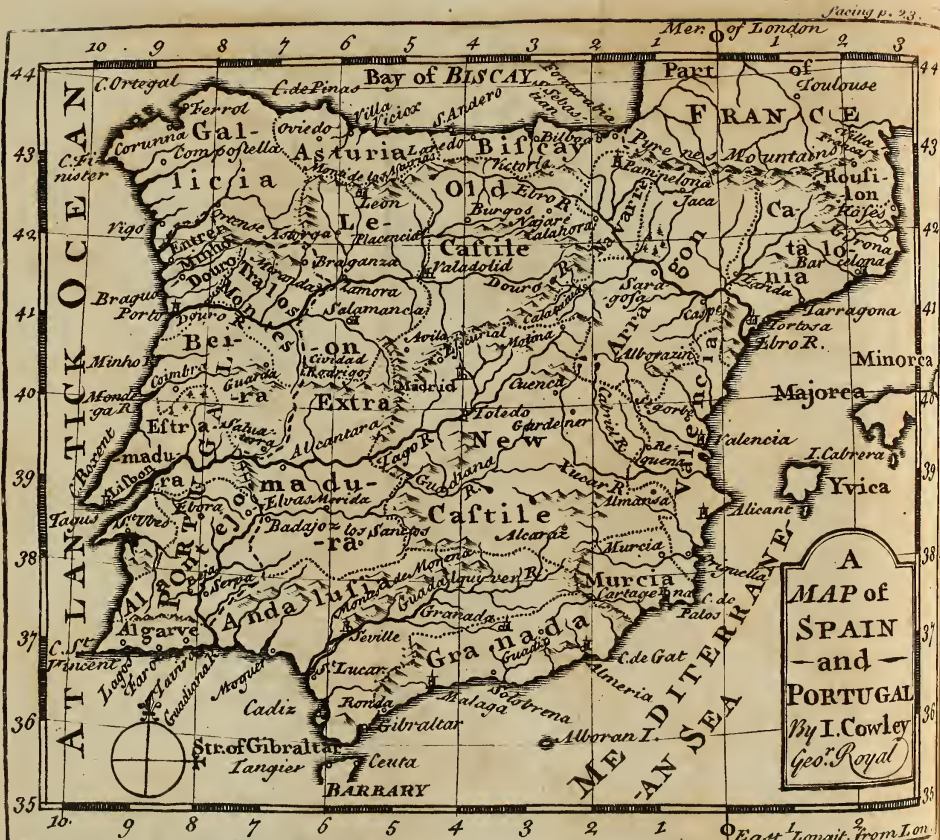
Qu. On what Foundation is the *Roman Catholick* Religion established?

Ans. 1. They acknowledge the Pope of *Rome* as the visible Head of the Church, and Vicar of *Christ* here upon Earth. 2. They ground their Doctrine next to Holy Writ, partly upon Tradition, partly upon the Primitive Fathers of the Church, the Councils, the Decrees of Popes, and principally upon the Council of *Trent*, which is their Symbolick Book of Faith; except in *France*, where it is not received. 3. They hold seven Sacraments. 4. They believe Transubstantiation, Purgatory, &c. 5. They worship the Saints, especially the Virgin *Mary*; and they have several other Institutions and Ceremonies, to which the Protestants are averse.

Qu. Wherein consists the *Protestant* Religion?

Ans. Principally in four Points. 1. They ground their Doctrine and Religion only upon Holy Writ. 2. They believe but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 3. They hold but two Places, where after Death the Soul doth retire, *viz.* Heaven and Hell. 4. They acknowledge no visible Head of the Church.





CHAP. VIII.

Of PORTUGAL.

Qu. FROM whence has *Portugal* its Name?

Ans. According to some Writers, *Portugal* derives its Name from a famous Harbour called *Port*, and *Cale* or *Gale*, which is an adjacent City. But others say, from *Portus Gallorum*.

Qu. How is *Portugal* situated?

Ans. Westwards, and is the most remote Kingdom in that Quarter. The Ancients looked upon it as the End of the Earth.

Qu. How is it bounded?

Ans. South and West, on the *Atlantick* Ocean, and East and North, on the *Spanish* Provinces.

Qu. How large is *Portugal*?

Ans. In Length from North to South, it is 320, and in Breadth from East to West, about 100 Miles.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Into six Capital Provinces, 1. *Estremadura*, 2. *Beira*. 3. *Entre Minho e Douro*. 4. *Tra los Montes* (which is over the Mountains.) 5. *Alantejo*, or *Entre Tajo Guadiana*. And 6. *Algarve*, which, tho' the smallest Province, has the Title of a Kingdom.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Estremadura*?

Ans. *Lisbon*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, which is situated on the River *Tagus*, a City of great Trade with one of the finest Harbours in *Europe*. There is also an University, and an Archbishop's See. The Archbishop is now Patriarch of the whole Kingdom, and all its Dependancies.

Qu. What is most observable in *Alantejo*?

Ans. 1. *Evora*, an ancient City, where is an Archbishoprick, and an University. And 2. *Elvas*,

a fine City, and well fortified. It has a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Lisbon*.

Qu. What is *Beira* chiefly noted for?

Ans. *Coimbra*, where is a famous University, and a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Lisbon*.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in the Province of *Entre Minho e Duoro*?

Ans. 1. The great City *Braga*, where resides the Metropolitan, or Chief Archbishop of the whole Kingdom. 2. *Porto*, a famous Sea-Port, and City of great Trade, and 3. *Miranda de Douro*, a Fortification and Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Braga*.

Qu. What is chiefly observable in *Tra los Montes*?

Ans. The Capital City *Braganza*, from which the present Royal Family derives its Name.

Qu. What is the most remarkable in *Algarve*?

Ans. 1. The Capital *Tavira*, which has a Castle and Harbour. 2. *Faro*, an Episcopal City. 3. *Cabo de St. Vincente*, which is the uttermost Point of *Europe*. In this Territory are many Hot Baths, much frequented from all Parts of *Portugal*.

Qu. How many Rivers are there in *Portugal*?

Ans. Three large ones, 1. The *Tajo*. 2. The *Douro*. 3. The *Guadiana*. And three little ones, 1. *Minho*, 2. *Mondego*, and 3. *Zezare*, which flows between the *Tajo* or *Tagus*, and the *Douro*.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. As *Portugal* is a hot Country, it wants neither for Wine, Oil, nor Salt; but on Account of its many Hills and Mountains, Corn is very scarce, with which they are supplied from other Countries.

Qu. What is the natural Temper, and Constitution of the *Portuguese*?

Ans. They have been a valiant People, and noted, not only for their Skill and Navigation, but for their first Discoveries in the new World; they are much dege-

degenerated. They are treacherous to one another, cruel, and addicted to Covetousness and Usury. They still apply themselves notwithstanding, very diligently to Trade and Commerce.

Qu. What is their Form of Government?

Ans. Ever since the Revolution in 1640, it has continued an independent Kingdom from *Spain*, governed by their own Kings, whose Government is Monarchical, and the Crown Hereditary.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Portugal*?

Ans. *Johannes V.* Born *October* the 22d, 1689, and began his Reign *January* the 1st, 1707.

Qu. What is the established Religion?

Ans. The only Religion, openly professed there, is that of the *Roman Catholics*; and although there are a great Number of *Jews*, they must be very reserved, for upon the least Suspicion they are delivered into the Hands of the Inquisition. The Case is the same with respect to the Protestants who reside there.

Qu. What other Countries besides belong to the *Portuguese*?

Ans. In *Africa* they have 1. *Marazan*. 2. *Loanda*. 3. *Mosambique*. 4. The Islands *Cape Verde*, and several other little Islands about the *Line*. They possess 5. The Islands *Madera*, &c. In *Asia*, 1. *Goa*, 2. *Dio*, and other Places. In *America*, 1. *Brazil*, and 2. The *Azores*, or *Azorian* Islands.

Qu. Is there any Order of Knighthood belonging to *Portugal*?

Ans. The Kings of *Portugal* are great Masters of the Order of Christ that reside at *Tomar*, likewise of that of *Avis* and *St. James*.



C H A P. IX.
Of S P A I N.

Qu. FROM whence had *Spain* its Name?

Ans. From one of their first Kings, whose Name was *Hispāno*; others will have its Name deriv'd from the City of *Sevil*, which formerly was call'd *Hispali*, and was then the Capital of *Spain*.

Qu. How is *Spain* bounded?

Ans. Towards the *East* upon the *Mediterranean*; towards the *West* upon *Portugal*; on the *North* it has the Bay of *Biscay* and *France*; and on the *South* the Streights of *Gibraltar*.

Qu. How large is *Spain*?

Ans. The Length is reckon'd about 640 Miles, and the Breadth about the same Extent.

Qu. How is *Spain* divided?

Ans. Into 13 Provinces, some of which have the Title of Kingdoms.

Qu. What are their Names?

Ans. 1. *New Castile*, 2. *Old Castile*, 3. the Kingdom of *Leon*, 4. the Kingdom of *Andalusia*, 5. the Kingdom of *Granada*, 6. The Kingdom of *Murcia*, 7. the Kingdom of *Valencia*, 8. the Kingdom of *Gallicia*, 9. *Austuria*, 10. *Biscay*, 11. the Kingdom of *Navarra*, 12. the Kingdom of *Arragon*, and 13. the Kingdom of *Catalonia*.

Qu. How are all these Countries situated?

Ans. *Navarra*, *Arragon*, and *Catalonia*, lie towards the *Pyrenean Mountains*. 2. *Gallicia*, *Austuria* and *Biscay*, lie towards the *North*. 3. *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Granada*, and Part of *Andalusia*, lie towards the *East* and *South*. 4. the rest of *Andalusia* and *Leon* lie towards the *West*. 5. *Old Castile* and *New Castile* lie in the Middle.

Qu. What is there remarkable in *New Castile*?

Ans.

Ans. Three Things, 1. *Madrid*, the Capital and Residence of the Kings of *Spain*. 2. *Toledo*, a large City, situated on a high Rock, and well fortified, with an Archbishoprick, which is the richest in Christendom; the yearly Revenue whereof amounts to near a Million of *French Livres*. 3. The *Escorial*, a Royal Palace, and Burial-Place for the Kings.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Old Castile*?

Ans. 1. *Burgos*, the Capital City. 2. *Valladolid*, one of the largest, and finest Cities in all *Spain*, formerly the King's Residence: In it are 130 Churches, 70 Convents, a Bishoprick, and an University.

Qu. What is observable in the Kingdom of *Leon*?

Ans. 1. *Leon*, which is the Capital City. 2. *Salamanca*, famous for its University.

Qu. What is there remarkable in *Andalusia*?

Ans. 1. *Seville*, the Capital, which exceeds in Largeness, Trade, Riches, and Beauty, all the Cities in *Spain*. They have this Proverb: *Qui non vidit Sevilla, non vidit mirabilia*; the Meaning of which is, *He that has not seen Sevil, has not seen any Thing wonderful*. 2. *Gibraltar*, a strong Fortification at the Mouth of the Streights, now belonging to *Great-Britain*. 3. *Cadiz*, a very famous Sea-Port, where commonly the *Spanish* Galleons and *Flotilla* unload their Treasures brought from *New Spain*, *Mexico*, and *Peru*. There is likewise an Archbishoprick, and an University.

Qu. What is *Granada* noted for?

Ans. 1. *Granada*, which is the Capital City, is large and fine, though not populous. 2. *Malaga*, a Sea-Port and Fortification; which is well known for its Wines.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Murcia*?

Ans. 1. *Murcia*, which is the Capital, a fine, and large City with a Bishoprick. 2. *Carthagena*, which has very good Sea-Port and Castle on the *Mediterranean*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Valencia*?

Ans. *Valencia*, the Capital, with an Archbishoprick, a pleasant, and fine City; which is often called on that Account *Formosa*. 2. *Alicant*, a Sea-Port, famous for its strong-bodied Wines.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Gallicia*?

Ans. Four Things, 1. *Compostella*, or *St. Jago*. To this Place abundance of Pilgrims resort daily to pay their Devotion to *St. James* the Apostle, whose Body, as they say, is there deposited. 2. *Corungna*, a well built City, and Port. 3. *Vigo*, also a Sea-Port. 4. *Capo Finie Terra*, a large Tract of Hills, so called on Account of being, before the Discovery of *America*, supposed to be the uttermost Parts of the Earth.

Qu. What is there observable in *Austuria*?

Ans. Three Things, 1. The Prince Royal of *Spain*, always bears the Title of Prince of *Austuria*. 2. *Oviedo*, the Capital, but poorly inhabited. There is a Bishoprick, and an University, but of no great Note. 3. *Villa Viciosa*, a very pleasant Town.

Qu. What is chiefly to be noted in *Biscay*?

Ans. 1. *Bilboa*, the Capital, a large, and rich City, with a very good Harbour. 2. *Fontarabia*, a strong Fortification on the Borders of *France*. 3. *St. Sebastian*, a very strong Sea-Port.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Navarra*?

Ans. *Pampelona*, the Capital, a flourishing City, where is also an University.

Qu. What is most observable in *Arragon*?

Ans. 1. *Saragossa*, the Capital, and an Archbishop's See, with a famous University.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Catalonia*?

Ans. Four Things, 1. *Barcelona*, the Capital, which is situated near the Sea, and has a fine Port, with very strong Fortifications. 2. *Tarragona*, an Arch-

Archbishoprick, in former Ages the most famous City in all *Spain*, but very much gone to Decay on Account of the Wars with *France*. 3. *Rosjes*, a strong Castle, with a good Harbour. 4. *Geronne*, a good Fortification, also a Bishop's See and University.

Qu. What Rivers flow through this Country?

Ans. 1. *Durius*, or *Douro*. 2. The *Guadiana*, which runs under Ground four Leagues. 4. The *Guadquivir*, which runs by *Sevil*. 5. *Ebro*, which falls into the *Mediterranean*, and 6. the River *Tajo*.

Qu. How is *Spain* with respect to its Climate, and Natural Productions?

Ans. The Air of the Country is generally very good, and the Soil fertile, were it but as well cultivated. In the Time of the *Romans*, *Spain* was looked upon as the most plentiful and fruitful Country in the World, and produced every Thing that either Ambition or Necessity required. They sent in a few Years into *Italy* 600,000 Weight of unwrought Silver, of coarse Silver 40,000 Weight; and of Gold 10,000 Weight, and besides all this a vast Quantity of Coin. History tells us, that the Country abounded in Men, Horses and Cattle; that it produced Corn, Wine, and Oil, in Abundance, and that it was stored with Mines of Gold and Silver, Brasses, Iron, Lead, Quicksilver, and Salt, and that in general, the Country was very fruitful.

Qu. What Character do the *Spaniards* bear in general?

Ans. They are of a swarthy Complexion, their Hair is generally black, and their Aspect and Deportment very majestick; they are great Admirers of all Sorts of polite Literature; are very grave, serious, and deliberate; slow in Counsel, but resolute and constant in the Execution of their Designs. They excel in liberal Arts, but undervalue Mechanicks,

which they think beneath the Notice of Gentlemen. They are good Soldiers, patient, and courageous, but Tyrants over a vanquished Enemy.

Qu. How is *Spain* governed ?

Ans. All the forementioned Kingdoms or Provinces are governed by one King, who is Hereditary. He has several Councils, *viz.* The Council of *State*. The Council of *War*. The Council of *Castile*. Of *Aragon*. Of the *Indies*. Of the *Orders*. Of the *Chamber*. Of the *Finances*. Of the *Croisades* : And of the *Inquisition*.

Qu. What is the *Inquisition* ?

Ans. It has nine Tribunals, namely, those of *Toledo*, *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Corduba*, *Murcia*, *Cuenza*, *Legrana*, *Lerida*, and *Valladolid*, and a Sovereign Court at *Madrid*, the President whereof is called the Inquisitor General. They judge without Appeal, of four Crimes, *viz.* Heresy, Witchcraft, Sodomy, and Polygamy, and the Sentence is called *AUTO DE FE*, or, *The Act of Faith*.

The Number of Informers who are employed by the *Inquisition*, amounts throughout the Kingdom to 20,000. If any Person is suspected of Heresy, these Informers are sent to him, who say no more but, *In the Name of the Holy Inquisition we arrest you* : That Moment the unhappy Wretch is forsaken, by Father, Mother, Wife, Children, and Kindred ; hereupon his Hair is cut off, and then he must give a List of all his Effects, which are presently sold. He knows not his Accusers, or of what he is accused ; and he must wait three Months or longer, before he is examined. If by that Time he does not confess himself guilty of one of the said four Crimes, he is carried back to Prison, and inhumanly tortured. Some out of Terror confess what they never were guilty of, when by the Act of Faith they are condemned to the Flames.

Qu.

Qu. Doth the King of *Spain* keep a magnificent Court?

Ans. No, most of the Courts of *Europe* appear with more Splendor and Magnificence. He has three Sorts of Guards, *viz.* The *Burgundian*, the *German*, and the *Spanish*; they all ride on Horseback, and carry Launces. Besides these, there is a Body Guard of 150, called the Guard of *Espinosa*, who lodge nearest the King's Person.

Qu. Why is this Guard called *Espinosa*?

Ans. Because these are all Natives of a Borough called *Espinosa*, an Inhabitant whereof formerly discovered a Plot against the King.

Qu. Are there any Orders of Knighthood in *Spain*?

Ans. Yes, there are five Orders, 1. That of the Golden Fleece, which is chiefly bestowed upon Foreign Princes and Lords. 2. That of St. *Jago*, or St. *James*. 3. That of *Alcantara*, or *Calatrava*. 4. That of St. *Salvador de Montreal*, and 5. That of *Monteza*, which last is in no great Esteem.

Qu. How many *Grandeas* of *Spain* are there, and what Privileges do they possess?

Ans. There are 93 *Grandee* Places; some are *Grandeas* during Life only, and others are so by Inheritance. They all have the Privilege of being covered in the King's Presence. They are distinguished into three Ranks. The first cover their Heads before they speak to the King; the second, may put on their Hats after they have begun to speak; and the third, only put them on after they have done speaking to the King.

Qu. What is the established Religion in *Spain*?

Ans. None but the *Roman Catholick* Religion is tolerated throughout all the Country. And People that are of any other Persuasion must be very cautious, and keep their Sentiments within their own Breast,

if they would escape the Severity of the Inquisition.

Qu. Who is the Titular Saint of *Spain*?

Ans. St. *Jago*, or St. *James* the Apostle.

Qu. What Islands are there near *Spain*?

Ans. There are three; *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*, which have a Capital City of the same Name, except *Minorca*, that has *Citadella* for its Capital. They belong to *Spain*, only *Port-Mahon*, which has the finest Harbour in the *Mediterranean*, is now in the Hands of the *English*, who took it in the late Wars, and have kept it ever since.

Qu. What other Countries belong to the King of *Spain*?

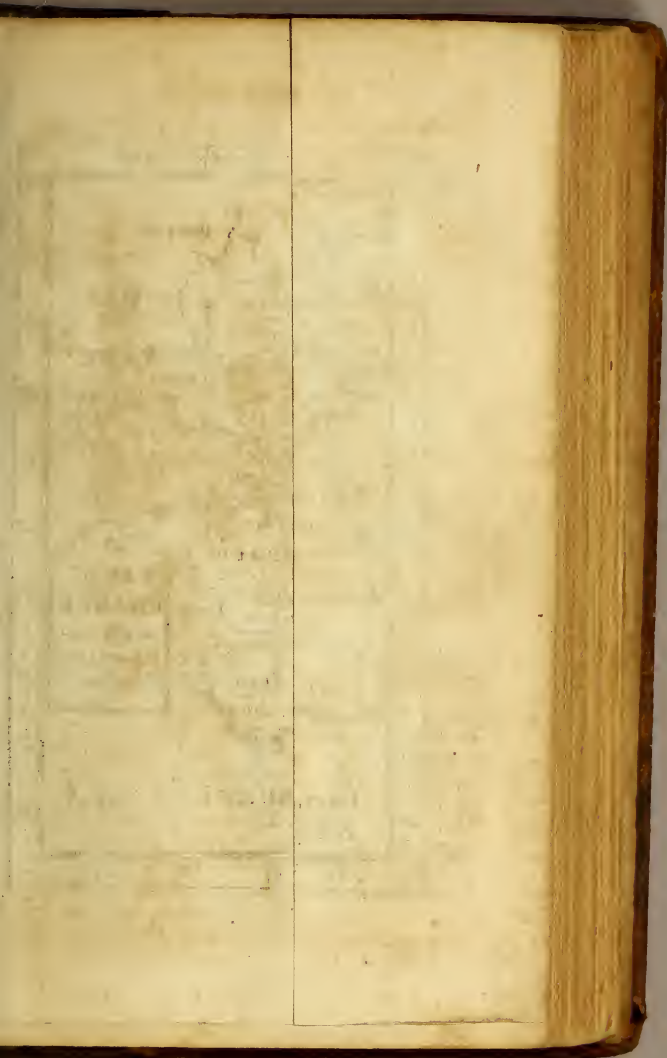
Ans. They have in *Asia* several Islands, particularly the *Philippines*. In *Africa* they have *Ceuta*, *Oran*, and several other Places. In *America*, they have *Mexico*, *Terra Firma*, *Peru*, the *Canary Islands*, and many other Countries: No Prince in the whole Universe has such large Dominions as the Kings of *Spain*. Upon which Account some of their Predecessors have boasted, that the Sun never sets in their Territories.

Qu. What Titles does the King of *Spain* assume?

Ans. In his Title he is stiled, besides King of *Spain*, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarra*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corfica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Alegestre*, and *Gibraltar*; the *Canaries*, *East and West-Indies*, Archduke of *Austria*, *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, and *Milan*; Count of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; Lord of *Biscay* and *Mechlin*, &c.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Spain*?

Ans. *Philip V.* Grandson to *Louis XIV.* Born December the 19th 1683. He renounced as Duke of *Anjou*, all his Right to the Crown of *France*, the 5th of





of November 1712, and accepted that of *Spain*. In January 1724, he abdicated that Crown, and gave it to his Son *Lewis I.* But the young King dying *August* the 31st, next following, he was prevailed upon to reassume the Throne.

C H A P. X.

Of F R A N C E.

Qu. FROM whence had *France* its Name ?

Ans. From the *Franks*, a vagrant People, who came from *Germany*, and possessed themselves of the greatest Part of this Country.

Qu. How is *France* situated ?

Ans. It has *Spain* towards the *South*, from which Nature has divided it by the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which are of a surprizing Height, and extend from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the great Ocean, which is a Tract of 240 Miles.

Northwards it has the *English Channel*, and the *Austrian Netherlands*.

It is *Eastwards* parted from *Germany* by the River *Rhine*; from the *Swiss* by the *Swisser Mountains*; and from *Italy* by the *Alps*. *Westwards* it has that Part of the Great Ocean, called the *Bay of Biscay*.

Qu. How broad is it ?

Ans. From the Channel to the *Mediterranean*, it is computed about 600 *English Miles*.

Qu. How is *France* divided ?

Ans. Into twelve Provinces, viz. 1. The Isle of *France*, 2. *Orleannois*, 3. *Lionnois*, 4. *Bretaigne*, 5. *Normandy*, 6. *Picardy*, 7. *Guienne*, 8. *Langue-doc*, 9. *Provence*, 10. *Dauphine*, 11. *Bourgogne*, and 12. *Champagne*.

Qu. Which of these Provinces lie Northwards?

Ans. 1. *Picardy*, 2. *Normandy*, 3. *Bretagne*.

Qu. Which to the South?

Ans. 1. *Guienne*, 2. *Languedoc*, and 3. *Provence*.

Qu. Which lie to the East?

Ans. 1. *Dauphine*, 2. *Bourgogne*, and 3. *Champagne*.

Qu. Which are the Midland Provinces?

Ans. 1. *Lionnois*, 2. *Orleannois*, and 3. the Isle of *France*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Isle of *France*?

Ans. 1. *Paris*, the Capital City of the whole Kingdom, which has hardly its Equal in *Europe*, as to Largeness and Beauty. There is a very famous Univerfity, and a rich Archbifhoprick, which confers on the Perfon who enjoys it, the Title and Honours of Duke and Peer of *France*. 2. *Versailles*, 3. *Fontainbleau*, 4. *St. Germain*, and 5. *Marly*, all four Royal Palaces, and magnificent Pleasure-Gardens.

Qu. What is chiefly obfervable in the Province of *Orleannois*?

Ans. 1. The particular Diftrict of *Orleannois*, wherein is *Orleans*, the Capital, a fine City, the Title of Duke of *Orleans*, is given to the King's Brother's Son: It has a Bifhoprick and Univerfity. 2. *Berry*, wherein is *Bourges*, a large City; Archbifhoprick, and Univerfity. 3. *Touraine*, in which is *Tours*, a City and Archbifhop's See. 4. *Vendomois*, wherein is *Vendôme*, a City, of which the Duke of *Vendôme* bears his Title. 5. *Beauce*, wherein is *Chartres*, a well built City and Bifhoprick, the Duke of *Chartres* bears the Title thereof. 6. *Le Maine*, of which the Duke de *Maine* bears the Title. 7. *Anjou*, wherein is *Angers*, a Bifhoprick and Univerfity, the Duke of *Anjou* bears his Title from thence. 8. *Blois*, a pleasant Town, fituated on

on the River *Loire*. 9. *Poitiers*, which, next to *Paris*, is the largest City in *France*. 10. *Rochelle*, a Bishoprick, formerly a considerable Fortification of the *Huguenots*, and a good Sea-Port.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the *Lyonnois*?

Ans. 1. *Lions*, a large Capital City of great Trade, with a Fortification and Archbishoprick. 2. *Bourbon*, a Dutchy, from whence the Royal House derives its Name.

Qu. What is most worthy of Observation in *Bretaigne*?

Ans. In Upper *Bretaigne* is, 1. *Rennes*, the Capital City of the Province, and Seat of a Parliament, with a Bishoprick. 2. *St. Malo*, a considerable Harbour and Fort. 3. *Dole*, a Bishoprick. In Lower *Bretaigne* is, 1. *Brest* a Sea-Port, and flourishing trading City, and Fortification. 2. *Port Lewis*, a Harbour and Fort.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Normandy*?

Ans. In Upper *Normandy*, is, 1. *Rouen* the Capital, a City of great Trade, an Archbishoprick, and Parliament. 2. *Havre de Grace*, a Sea-Port on the River *Seine*, and Fortification. 3. *Dieppe*, a Sea-Port, trading City, and Fortification. In Lower *Normandy* is, 1. *Caen*, a large populous City, and famous University. 2. *Bayeux*, a Bishoprick. 3. *Avranches*, a Bishoprick. 4. *Coutance*, a Bishoprick belonging to *Rouen*. 5. *Alençon*, a Dutchy, sometimes a Title to one of the Princes of the Blood.

Qu. What is observable in *Picardy*?

Ans. 1. *Amiens*, the Capital City, and University. 2. *Boulogne*, a Fortification, Harbour, and Bishoprick. 3. *Abbeville*, a large trading City, and woollen Manufactory. 4. *Ardres*, a Frontier Fortification to the *Netherlands*, and 5. *Calais*, an incomparable Harbour, and Fortification, a Place of great Importance to the *French*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Guienne*?

Ans. 1. *Bordeaux*, the Capital, and one of the largest, and chief trading Cities of *France*, situated on the River *Garonne*. Here is a Palace, a Parliament, an University, and an Archbishop who calls himself Primate of *Aquitain*; likewise a Harbour. 2. *Xaintonge*, the Capital in *Saintes*, a City and Bishoprick. 3. *Perigueux*, Capital of *Perigord*. 4. *Limoges*, Capital of *Limosin*. 5. *Cabors*, Capital of *Querey*. 6. *Rhodes*, Capital of *Rouergue*, and 7. *Agen*, Capital of *Agenois*. The Southern Part of this Province is called *Gascogne*, and is divided into several Districts: The principal ones are, I. *Labourd*, wherein is *Bajonne*, a City, and considerable Frontier Fortification; but this must not be confounded with that in *Spain*. II. *Bas-Navarre*, or the Lower *Navarre*, wherein is *Pau*, the Capital, a fine City, and Royal Palace, where the Kings of *Navarre* generally resided. Here also is a Parliament.

This last Country is called Lower *Navarre*, to distinguish it from the *Spanish*, or Upper *Navarre*.

Qu. How is *Languedoc* divided?

Ans. It is divided into four Parts, I. Upper *Languedoc*, wherein is *Toulouse*, a considerable City, Archbishoprick, Academy, Fortification, and Parliament.---II. Lower *Languedoc*, wherein is remarkable, 1. *Narbonne*, a Fortification, and Archbishoprick. 2. *Montpellier*, peculiarly famous for its wholesome Air, and its University. 3. *Nimes*, a trading City.---III. The *Cevennes*, divided into three small Provinces. 1. *Givaudan*, wherein is *Mande*, a Bishoprick. 2. *Vivarez*, has *Viviers*, likewise a Bishop's See. And 3. *Velai*, in it is *Le Pui*, a Bishop's See.---IV. The County of *Roussillon*, wherein is *Perpignan*, a Fortification and Bishop's See. 2. *Sales*, a fortified Place. And 3. *Villa Franca*, a midling City; besides other Places of less Note.

Qu.

Qu. What is there remarkable in *Provence*?

Ans. I. Some Cities as, 1. *Aix*, the Capital of that Province, a Fortification, Archbishoprick, and Parliament. 2. *Marseille*, a fine Harbour. 3. *Arles*, a City famous for its University, with an Archbishoprick. 4. *Toulon*, a large City and Bishoprick, has a fine Harbour; where the largest Men of War belonging to *France* are kept. 5. *Frejus*, a convenient Harbour and Bishoprick. 6. *Antibes*, well fortified, and a fine Harbour, with several other Towns and Bishopricks of less Note. II. The Principality of *Orange*, wherein is *Orange*, the Capital City, a Bishoprick and Academy. III. The County *Venaissin*, wherein is *Avignon* the Capital City. This County together with *Avignon*, belongs to the Pope, and is governed by one of his Legates.

Qu. How is *Dauphine* divided?

Ans. Into Upper and Lower *Dauphine*.

Qu. What is to be observed in Upper *Dauphine*?

Ans. 1. *Grenoble*, the Capital City, with a Castle, a Bishoprick, and Parliament. 2. *Embrun*, a Bishoprick.

Qu. What is remarkable in Lower *Dauphine*?

Ans. *Vienne*, which was formerly a powerful City, is situated on the *Rhone*, and is an Archbishoprick. The Archbishop styles himself Primate of the Primates of the *Gauls*. 2. *Valence*, a Bishoprick and University. 3. *Pignerol*, a Frontier Town, was the King of *France's* Key to *Italy*, but was restored again to the Duke of *Savoy*. 4. *Die*, a Bishoprick, where there was formerly a famous Academy for the Protestants.

Note. The eldest Prince of *France*, is styled by the Name of *Dauphin* of *France*, from this Province.

Qu. How is *Bourgogne* divided?

Ans. In Upper and Lower *Bourgogne*; the first going under the Name of the County of *Bourgogne*,
or

or *Franche-Comté*; and the second under that of the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, from which the Title of Duke of *Burgundy* is derived.

Qu. What belongs principally to the *Comté*, or Upper *Bourgogne*?

Ans. 1. *Besançon*, an Archbishoprick and Parliament. 2. *Dole*, a fortified Place, with an Academy. 3. *Grai*, a Fortification. 4. *Vesoul*, a Fortification. 5. *Salins*, famous for its Salt-Pits, and 6. The Abbey of *St. Claude*.

Qu. What belongs chiefly to the Dutchy, or Lower *Bourgogne*?

Ans. 1. *Dijon*, the Capital City, where is a Parliament. 2. *Autun*, a Place of great Antiquity, and very ancient Bishoprick, and 3. *Challon*, upon the River *Saône*, a midling Town.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Champagne*?

Ans. 1. *Rheims*, the Capital City, famous on Account of the King of *France* being crowned there. It has an Archbishop who is first Duke and Peer of *France*. 2. *Chalons*, a well built City, Bishop's See, and Fortification. 3. *Troyes*, an ancient and renowned City and Bishop's See.

Qu. What is further remarkable with respect to *France*?

Ans. Besides the 'forementioned Provinces, there is the Principality of *Lorrain*, ceded to *France* by the Great Duke of *Tuscany* upon certain Conditions, and is now under *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*.

Qu. How is *Lorrain* situated?

Ans. It lies between *France* and *Germany*, and in Time of War this Country is exposed to great Troubles.

Qu. In how many Parts is *Lorrain* divided?

Ans. Into three Parts.---1. *Lorrain* itself, wherein is 1. *Nancy*, the Capital City and Residence of the Dukes of that Name; a well fortified Town. 2. *Lunneville*, a fine Country Palace. 3. *Vaudemont*, a Bo-
rough

rough and Castle.---II. Into the Dutchy of *Barrois*, or *Bar*, wherein is 1. *Barleduc*, the Capital City, situated upon the River *Bar*.---III. Into three Bishopricks, wherein are, 1. *Mez*, a large City near the *Mosel*. 2. *Toul*, a middling City; and 3. *Verdun*, a large and well fortified Place.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *France*?

Ans. 1. The *Rhône*, which comes from the *Swiss*, and falls into the *Mediterranean*. 2. The *Garonne*, which has its Source in *Languedoc*, and empties itself into the main Ocean. 3. The *Seine*, which flows from *Bourgogne* through *Paris*, into the *English* Channel. And 4. The *Loire*, which flows from *Languedoc*, through *Orleans* into the Ocean.

Qu. What Rivers are in *Lorraine*?

Ans. 1. *Meuse*, which has its Source in this Country, and flows through it into the *Netherlands*. 2. The *Mosell*, which has also its Spring in this Country, and empties itself into the *Rhine*. And 3. The River *Sare*, which empties itself into the *Mosell*.

Qu. What is the State of *France* in General?

Ans. 1. It is extremely populous. 2. Its Climate is wholesome. 3. It abounds with all Sorts of Necessaries. And 4. It lies very convenient for Trade.

Qu. What is the general Character of the People of *France*?

Ans. They are for the Generality Civil, Courageous, Laborious, and Lovers of Sciences; Curious in their Studies; Temperate in their Food; Pleasant, amiable in their Speech; and true and faithful to their King.

Qu. How is *France* governed?

Ans. By the Will of their King; and although their Parliaments pretend to great Privileges, they are at present but of little Signification; for the King shews plainly that he is absolute, and will be obey'd.

Qu. Who is the present King of *France*?

Ans.

Ans. Lewis XV. who was born the 10th of February in 1710. He was proclaimed King of France and Navarre, September the 1st, 1715, and crown'd the 25th of October, in 1722, N. S.

Qu. What are the Orders of Knighthood in France?

Ans. 1. The eldest Order is that of St. Michael, 2. The Order of St. Esprit, or of the Holy Ghost. And 3. the newest Order is that of St. Lewis.

Qu. What is the established Religion in France?

Ans. The Natives are all in general of the Roman Catholick Persuasion; for such as were Protestants, have been obliged either to turn *Papists*, or quit that Country. On which Account many thousand Families are settled in *England*, *Holland*, and in other Protestant Countries.

Qu. What other Countries belong to the Kings of France?

Ans. They have, in *Europe*, some Parts of the *Netherlands*; and in *Alsatia*, several Cities and Fortifications. In the *East-Indies* they have Factories and Settlements, viz. *Pontarchy*, &c. In *Africa* they have on the Island of *Madagascar* the Fort *Dauphine*. And in *America* they possess *Lewisiana*, and *New France*. But of those more at large, when we come to their proper Places.



C H A P. XI.

Of GREAT BRITAIN.

Qu. WHY is this Country called *Britannia*?

Ans. Principally, because 1. The *Britons* were the first Possessors of it. It was a Custom amongst them to stain their Bodies with Sky-blue, in order to appear more formidable to their Enemies. *Camden* says, it received its Name from thence, the Term *Britain*, signifying in their Language *colouring*.

Qu. How came it to be called *Great-Britain*?

Ans. From King *James I.* who in 1603, united *England* and *Scotland*, and gave these two Kingdoms jointly the Name of *Great-Britain*. And 2. From Queen *Anne*, who in her Reign brought these two Kingdoms to a stricter Union.

Qu. How large is *England* and *Scotland* together in Length?

Ans. The Length of both these Kingdoms is computed to be about 560 *English* Miles.

Qu. What other Appellation has this Country?

Ans. It has long since been distinguish'd from other Countries, by the Name of the *British* Islands, on Account not only of the many Islands that surround it, but also of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, which belonging to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, is parted from it by the Sea.

Qu. How are these Countries divided?

Ans. Into three Kingdoms, viz. *England*, or *South Britain*, with *Wales*, which lies Southwards. 2. *Scotland*, or *North Britain*, which lies Northwards. And 3. *Ireland*, a separate Island lying Westward.

C H A P. XII.

O f E N G L A N D.

Qu. **H**OW is *England* bounded ?

Ans. It joins to *Scotland* on the *North* ; from which it was divided by a Wall, at least four-score Miles in Length, some small Remains whereof are still subsisting ; on the *West* with the *Irish Sea* ; on the *East* with the *German Ocean* ; and on the *South* with the Channel and Streights of *Calais*.

Qu. Of what Extent is *England* separately considered ?

Ans. About 320 Miles long, and near 240 broad.

Qu. How is *England* divided ?

Ans. Into two very unequal Parts ; namely, 1. The Kingdom of *England* ; and 2. The Principality of *Wales*, which in ancient Times was known and distinguished by the Name of *Cambria*.

Qu. By what Name was the Kingdom of *England* formerly distinguished ?

Ans. In the Time of the *Romans* it was distinguished by the Name of *Britannia*, and its Natives were then known by the Name of *Britons*.

Qu. By what Means did it lose that ancient Title ?

Ans. As those *Britons* were frequently invaded by their Neighbours the *Scots*, they called in the *Anglo-Saxons* to their Assistance, who, indeed, drove out the *Scots*, but made themselves, at the same Time, Masters of the whole Country, and from thence it received the Name of *Anglia*, or *England*.

Qu. How was this Country divided by the *Angles* ?

Ans. Into seven distinct Kingdoms, or Provinces, namely, 1. *Kent*, 2. *Sussex*, 3. *West-sax*, 4. *Essex*, 5. *Northumberland*, 6. *Mercia*, and 7. *East Anglia*.

Qu.

l
s
o
s
-
h
r
b
ll
d
-
r
-
l
-
l
[t
a
n
d
ft
e
r
or



Qu. Are they still separate Kingdoms ?

Ans. No ; for tho' their Names are still retain'd, they were all united in Process of Time, and reduced under one Head.

Qu. How is *England* at present divided ?

Ans. Into several Counties, or Shires.

Qu. What is most remarkable with respect to *Kent* ?

Ans. 1. That notwithstanding it is distinguished by the Name of a County, it is not like most others call'd a Shire. 2. That it contains 398 Parishes, two Cities, and 30 Market Towns.

Qu. Which are the Places of most Note in this County ?

Ans. 1. *Canterbury*, situate on the River *Stour*, which is a well built City, and the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of all *England*. 2. *Rocheſter*, situate on the River *Medway*, another City, though not so large as the former, and an Episcopal See under *Canterbury*. 3. *Chatham*, standing upon the same River, which is of Note for being the Station of the *British* Navy. 4. *Graveſend*, near the River *Thames*, a small Town and Harbour. 5. *Greenwich*, a Town of Note, for being the Birth-Place of Queen *Elizabeth*, and formerly the Royal Seat for a noble Palace. At present there is a Royal and Magnificent Hospital for the Accommodation of disabled Seamen ; and a delightful Park. 6. *Tunbridge*, an inland Town, much frequented by Persons of Distinction, on Account of the Medicinal Waters. 7. *Dover*, which, tho' but a small Town, is an excellent Harbour. It was formerly call'd the Key of *England* ; it has a strong Castle, and is of Note for being the Station of the Packet-Boat, and a Port greatly frequented by all Passengers to *France*. 8. About this Coast there is a general Road call'd the *Downs*, where the Ships that come to, and from *London*, ride at Anchor

chor 'till the Wind favours their further Progress.

Qu. How is *Essex* now divided?

Ans. Into two Parts; namely, 1. *Middlesex*, and

2. *Essex*?

Qu. What is most remarkable in the County of *Middlesex*?

Ans. That it is 19 *English* Miles long, and 16 broad; and that it has 7 Market Towns. The most noted Places in it are, 1. *London*, which is the Capital, and Metropolitan of the whole Kingdom; situate on the River *Thames*, and is one of the largest, and most opulent Cities in the World. A full Description of it would require a distinct Volume. We shall only observe therefore, that it has an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*: And that in the Western Part, call'd *Westminster*, is the Palace of St. *James*, the usual Residence of all the Kings of *England*. Not far from it is *Westminster-Abbey*, in which the Kings of *Great-Britain* are crown'd and buried; the two Parliament Houses; the Treasury, the Admiralty, and Whitehall. At the Eastern Part of *London* is the Tower, where there are a great many Curiosities expos'd to publick View; such as the Mint, the two Armouries, the Regalia, &c. 2. *Kensington*, a Royal Palace, about 3 Miles distant from *London*, with most beautiful Gardens. 3. *Hampton-Court*, a Stately Royal Palace, about 13 Miles distant from *London*, with most delightful Gardens.

Qu. What is most observable with respect to the County of *Essex*?

Ans. That it is from East to West 40 Miles long, and from North to South 35 Miles broad; that it contains 415 Parishes, and 22 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Colchester*, a flourishing Town on Account of the Woollen Manufactory there;

there; and also peculiarly noted for its delicious Oysters. 2. *Harwich*, a Sea-Port Town and Harbour; of Note for the Packet-Boat that sails from thence for *Holland*.

Qu. How is *Suffex* now divided?

Ans. Into two Counties, namely, 1. *Suffex*, and 2. *Surry*.

Qu. What is most observable with respect to the County of *Suffex*?

Ans. That it has 312 Parishes in it, and 19 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Chichester*, an Episcopal See, and a flourishing City. 'Tis encompassed with good Walls, and has 6 Parish Churches in it. 2. *Arundel*, which, tho' but a small Town, is of Note on Account of its Earls, and its strong Castle. 3. *Rye*, which is one of the Cinque Ports, and opposite to *Dieppe*. Most of the Inhabitants are Fishermen by Profession.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in regard to the County of *Surry*?

Ans. That it contains 140 Parishes, and 9 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Richmond*, where there is a Royal Seat and Gardens, pleasantly situated on a Hill near the River *Thames*. 2. *Lambeth-House*, the usual Residence of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. 3. *Kingston upon Thames*, which is a great Market Town, and in which the County-Affizes are generally held. It was formerly a noted Place on Account of the *Saxon* Kings being crown'd there; from whence it derives the Name of *King's-Town*.

Qu. How is *West-sex* now divided?

Ans. Into several Counties, or Shires; namely, 1. *Hampshire*, 2. *Berkshire*, 3. *Wiltshire*, 4. *Dorsetshire*, 5. *Somersetshire*, 6. *Devonshire*, and 7. *Cornwall*.

Qu.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Hampshire*?

Ans. From North to South it is 50 Miles long, and from East to West 30 Miles broad. It has 53 Parishes in it, and 23 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Winchester*, which is an Episcopal See, and has a fine Cathedral. It is a City of great Antiquity, and very pleasantly situated. 2. *Southampton*, which is the County Town, and has a fine Harbour for Shipping. 3. *Portsmouth*, which is a famous Sea Port upon the Channel, and a valuable Storehouse for the Royal Navy. 4. *Spithead*, not far from *Portsmouth*, which is of Note on Account of the *English* Fleets assembling there. 5. The Isle of *Wight*, which is 20 Miles long, and 12 broad. It is a very healthy, pleasant, and plenteous Place; it has 4 Market Towns in it, 4 Castles, and 36 Parishes.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Berkshire*?

Ans. From East to West it is 40 Miles long, and from North to South 24 Miles broad. It has 140 Parishes in it, and 12 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Reading*, which is the County Town. 2. *Windsor*, which is a Royal Palace, and a good Market Town.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Wiltshire*?

Ans. From North to South it is 39 Miles long, and from East to West 29 Miles broad. It has 304 Parishes in it, and 21 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Salisbury*, which is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Near this City is the prodigious Plain, whereon stands *Stonehenge*, which is one of the Wonders of *England*. 2. *Malmesbury*, which is a Market Town, and a Place of good Trade for such as deal in the Woollen Manufactory.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Dorsetshire*?

Ans. From East to West it is 45 Miles long, and from

from North to South 25 Miles broad. It contains 248 Parishes, and 18 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Dorchester*, the principal Town, which has three High Streets, and as many Parishes. The Maiden-Castle stands about 300 Paces from the Town. 2. *Weymouth*, a Town and Harbour. 3. *Portland*, which lies 3 Miles distant from *Weymouth*. It is a Peninsula, about 7 Miles in Circumference, and almost surrounded with Rocks. *Portland* Castle is the only Landing Place. This Town affords the best Stone Quarries for Building of any throughout all *England*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Somerset*?

Ans. From East to West it is 55 Miles long, and from North to South 42 Miles broad. It contains 385 Parishes, and 36 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Bristol*, which is a large and opulent City; the River *Avon* runs through the Middle of it; over which is a Stone Bridge. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. 2. *Bath*, which is famous for its Medicinal Waters, and Hot Baths; the City indeed is but small, and has, besides the Cathedral, but one Parish Church. 3. *Wells*, which lies about 15 Miles distant from *Bath*. These two Places have but one Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Devon*?

Ans. It bears a Square of 50 Miles, and contains 394 Parishes, and 39 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Exeter*, which is a large, well-built City, and an Episcopal See, consisting of 15 Parishes, and a Place of great Trade, particularly for the Woollen Manufactory. 2. *Plymouth*, which from a Village of Fishermen only, is become one of the most flourishing Cities in all *England*. It has a fine Haven, strongly fenced by a Fort, on *St. Nicholas's* Isle. It is one of the principal Magazines of the *British*

British Kingdom, and a Place of great Importance, not only to the Crown, but to the Merchants of *England*. Opposite to the Haven, the Sea forms a small Bay, which is call'd *Torbay*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Cornwall*?

Ans. From East to West it is 60 Miles long, and 4 Miles over, where it is broadest; it is the furthest County in the West of *England*. It contains 160 Parishes, and 24 Market Towns. The Places in it of most Note are, 1. *Falmouth*, which is a fine Harbour and a Fortification. 2. *Lands-End*, which is the most Western Part of *England*. 3. Opposite thereto, are the Islands of *Scilly*, amongst which, that of *St. Mary* is the principal.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in regard to *East-Anglia*?

Ans. That it is now divided into three Counties, or Shires; namely, *Cambridgeshire*, *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Cambridgeshire*?

Ans. From North to South it is 35 Miles long, and from East to West about 20 Miles broad. It has 163 Parishes in it, and 18 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Cambridge*, which is a famous University, consisting of 12 Colleges, and 4 Halls. The Town contains 14 Parishes. 2. *Ely*, which is formed into an Island by the River *Ouze*. The City of *Ely* is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Norfolk*?

Ans. From East to West it is about 30 Miles long, and from North to South near 30 Miles broad, It contains 660 Parishes, and 31 Market Towns. The Places in it of most Note are, 1. *Norwich*, which is a large and well built City, and an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and a Place of great Trade, especially in the Weaving Way.

Way. 2. *Yarmouth*, which though but a small Town, is a fine Harbour.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Suffolk*?

Ans. From East to West it is about 45 Miles long, and from North to South near 20 Miles over. It contains 575 Parishes, and 32 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Ipswich*, which is the principal Town, and a Place of great Antiquity. It contains 12 Parish Churches, is a very populous Town, and carries on a large Trade in the Woollen and Linnen Manufactory.

Qu. How is the Kingdom of *Mercia* now divided?

Ans. Into 19 small Counties, or Shires, namely, 1. *Buckinghamshire*, 2. *Hertfordshire*, 3. *Bedfordshire*, 4. *Huntingdonshire*, 5. *Northamptonshire*, 6. *Oxfordshire*, 7. *Gloucestershire*, 8. *Monmouthshire*, 9. *Herefordshire*, 10. *Worcestershire*, 11. *Warwickshire*, 12. *Leicestershire*, 13. *Rutlandshire*, 14. *Lincolnshire*, 15. *Nottinghamshire*, 16. *Derbyshire*, 17. *Staffordshire*, 18. *Shropshire*, and 19. *Cheshire*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Buckingham*?

Ans. From South to North it is 40 Miles long, and from East to West it is scarce 18 Miles broad. Its principal Town is *Buckingham*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Hertford*?

Ans. From North to South it is about 40 Miles long, and from East to West about 18 Miles broad. It has 185 Parishes in it, and 15 Market Towns; the principal whereof is *Hertford*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Bedford*?

Ans. From North to South it is about 24 Miles long, and from East to West 13 Miles broad. There are 16 Parishes in it, and 10 Market Towns; the Principal whereof is that of *Bedford*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Huntingdon*?

Ans. Not 20 Miles in Length. It contains 79
D Parishes

Parishes and 6 Market Towns ; the Principal where-
of is *Huntingdon*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Northampton* ?

Ans. About 40 Miles long, and 20 broad. It has in it 326 Parishes and 12 Market Towns. The Places of most Note, are, 1. *Northampton*, the County Town ; 2. *Peterborough*, which is a fine City and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Oxford* ?

Ans. From North to South it is about 40 Miles long, and from East to West near 26 Miles broad. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Oxford*, in which is erected the most famous University in *England*. It is likewise an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. As to the City itself, it has nothing extraordinary to recommend it ; the Colleges, however, are very grand and magnificent, and excel all the Academies in *Europe*. The Number of them amount to 18 ; and there are 7 Halls likewise, set apart for the same Purposes. 2. *Woodstock*, near which is the famous *Blenheim-House*, which was erected there in Commemoration of the signal Victory obtained by that brave General the Duke of *MARLBOROUGH*, over the *French* near *Blenheim* in *Germany*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Gloucester* ?

Ans. From North to South it is 48 Miles long, and from East to West 28 Miles over. It contains 280 Parishes and 30 Market Towns. The Place of most Note in it is *Gloucester*, which is a fine City, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Monmouth* ?

Ans. From North to South it is 24 Miles long, and from East to West about 18 Miles broad. It contains 127 Parishes and 8 Market Towns ; amongst which, that of *Monmouth* is the Principal :
Of

Of the antient Glory whereof, we may form some adequate Idea from the Ruins which are still remaining.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Hereford*?

Ans. From North to South it is 30 Miles long, and from East to West 20 Miles over. It has 176 Parishes in it, and 8 Market Towns. The Place of most Note therein is *Hereford*, a fine City, and an Episcopal See, under *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Worcester*?

Ans. From North to South it is 32 Miles long, and from East to West 22 Miles over. It has 152 Parishes in it, and 11 Market Towns. The Place of most Note in it, is the City of *Worcester*, which is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Warwick*?

Ans. From North to South it is 33 Miles long, and from East to West 25 Miles broad. It has 158 Parishes in it, and 18 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Warwick*, famous for its Castle, which is a stately Structure; as also in high Repute on Account of that puissant Hero, GUY, Earl of *Warwick*. 2. *Coventry*, a fine City, situate on the River *Sherbourn*; it is well built, and a Place of great Trade. Formerly it was an independent Episcopal See, and not joined to that of *Litchfield*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Leicester*?

Ans. From North to South it is 33 Miles long, and from East to West 27 Miles broad. It contains 200 Parishes and 13 Market Towns. The principal Place of Note is *Leicester*, which consists of 3 Parishes.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Rutland*?

Ans. The smallest of all the Shires in *England*; its whole Circumference is not above 40 Miles. It has only 49 Parishes in it, and 2 Market Towns;

namely, *Okeham*, which is the County Town, and *Uppingham*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Lincoln*?

Ans. From North to South it is 55 Miles long, and from East to West 35 Miles over.

Qu. How is this County divided?

Ans. Into three distinct Branches, namely, *Lindsey*, *Kestern*, and *Holland*; which contain in the whole 630 Parishes and 34 Market Towns: *Lincoln* is the most noted Place, an Episcopal See, and a very antient City.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Nottingham*?

Ans. From North to South it is 38 Miles long, and from East to West 20 Miles broad.

Qu. How is it divided from *Lincolnshire*?

Ans. By the River *Trent*.

Qu. How many Parishes and Market Towns are there in it?

Ans. It contains 168 Parishes and 10 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is *Nottingham*, which is looked upon as one of the completest Towns in all *England*, and peculiarly remarkable for its Castle: As a very considerable Part of it is cut of one Rock, it has not a Rival, or any Fortification in the *British* Dominions equal to it.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Derby*?

Ans. From North to South it is 38 Miles long, and from East to West 28 Miles over. It contains 106 Parishes and 10 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is *Derby*, situate on the River *Derwent*, over which is erected a fine Bridge, all of Free-stone, with a Chappel upon it.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Stafford*?

Ans. From North to South it is about 40 Miles long, and from East to West 26 Miles over. It has 130 Parishes in it, and 19 Market Towns. Of which,

which, 1. *Stafford* is the County Town; and 2. *Litchfield*, is a City and an Episcopal See: The Cathedral is a curious Structure, and a great Addition to the Honour of the Place.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Shropshire*?

Ans. From North to South it is 34 Miles long, and from East to West 25 Miles over. It borders upon *Wales*, contains in it 170 Parishes, and has 16 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is *Shrewsbury*, which is almost encompassed by the River *Severn*, and for the Beauty and Regularity of its Buildings, is very little inferior to any of the Cities in *England*. It is surrounded likewise by a strong Wall, and has an antient Castle for its Bulwark and Defence.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Cheeshire*?

Ans. From East to West it is about 45 Miles long, and from North to South 25 over. It contains 86 Parishes, and 14 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is *Chester*, which is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *York*. It has a strong Wall, fortified with seven Watch Towers.

Qu. How many Counties, or Shires, are contained in the Province of *Northumberland*?

Ans. Six; namely, *Yorkshire*, 2. *Lancashire*, 3. *Cumberland*, 4. *Westmorland*, 5. *Durham*, and 6. *Northumberland*.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Yorkshire*?

Ans. It is the largest County in all *England*, extending to a Square of fourscore Miles. It contains 563 Parishes, besides Chapels of Ease, and 46 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *York*, which is generally looked upon as the second City in all *England*. It is an Archbishop's See. The Streets are large and beautiful, and the Cathedral there is a stately Structure. 2. *Hull*, or *Kingston upon Hull*, which is a large Town, notwithstanding there are

but two Parishes in it. There is a Key and Custom-House. The Buildings are very regular and beautiful, and there are no Fortifications in *England* that are stronger. 3. *Richmond*, on the River *Swale*, is a Town well built, and much frequented by Persons of Distinction. From this Town and Shire the Duke of *Richmond* receives his Title.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Lancaster*?

Ans. From North to South it is 55 Miles long, and from East to West 31 Miles broad. It is a large Maritime County, and joins Eastwards to *Yorkshire*. It has 60 Parishes in it, and 25 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is, *Lancaster*, in which there is a fine Castle, notwithstanding it is but a small one.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Cumberland*?

Ans. From North to South it is 45 Miles long, and from East to West about 30 broad. This is the farthest County in *England*, and borders on *Scotland*. It contains in it 58 Parishes and 16 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is, *Carlisle*, which is situate on the River *Eden*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *York*.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Westmorland*?

Ans. From North to South it is 30 Miles long, and from East to West 24 Miles broad. It joins Eastwards to *Cumberland*, contains 26 Parishes and 8 Market Towns, whereof *Appleby* is the principal.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Durham*?

Ans. It is of a triangular Form, and each Angle is about 23 Miles. It is a Northern Maritime County, and is called likewise the Bishoprick of *Durham*. It contains in it 118 Parishes, and 7 Market Towns. The City of *Durham* is a very antient one; it is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *York*. The Cathedral there is very beautiful.

Qu. Of what Extent is *Northumberland*?

Ans.

Ans. From North to South it is 50 Miles long, and from East to West about 40 Miles broad. It is a Maritime County, bordering North on *Scotland*. It has 460 Parishes in it, and 6 Market Towns. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Berwick*, a Sea-Port, on the Confines of *Scotland*, and situate on the *Tweed*. It is a strong Place, and the principal Key to *Scotland*; and 2. *Newcastle upon Tyne*, which stands on a Hill of an easy Ascent. This City is surrounded with a Wall, and has a Castle, but in a very ruinous Condition. Every Thing is very plentiful there, as the Place is encompassed with Coal-Pits, and there is a navigable River, from whence they can convey them to what distant Markets they see most convenient.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Principality of WALES.

Qu. **W**HAT is most observable with respect to this Principality?

Ans. 1. That it was once a Kingdom, and known, or distinguished, by the Name of *Cambria*; and 2. That the Inhabitants are the Offspring of the antient *Britons*, and retain their Language to this Day.

Qu. Of what Extent is this Principality?

Ans. It is 120 Miles long, and 80 Miles broad.

Qu. Who bears the Title of this Principality?

Ans. The eldest Son and Heir apparent to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, who is always stiled the Prince of *Wales*.

Qu. How is this Principality divided?

Ans. Into *North* and *South-Wales*.

Qu. How is *North-Wales* subdivided?

Ans. Into Six Counties, or Shires; namely, 1. *Montgomeryshire*, 2. *Merionethshire*, 3. *Caernarvonshire*, 4. *Denbighshire*, 5. *Flintshire*, and 6. Two Islands in the *Irish Sea*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Montgomery*?

Ans. It is 30 Miles long, and about 22 Miles broad. It has 47 Parishes in it, and 6 Market Towns. Tho' it be a very mountainous Country, yet the Vallies along the River *Severn* are very delightful. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Montgomery*, which has the Privilege of sending a Member of Parliament, and 2. *Machenlet*, which is the County Town.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Merioneth*?

Ans. From North to South it is 36 Miles long, and from East to West 28 Miles broad. It is a Maritime County, has 37 Parishes in it, and 3 Market Towns. The Hills in this Part of *Wales* are so very high, that it requires a Day's Journey to reach the Summits of several of them.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Caernarvon*?

Ans. It is about 40 Miles long, and near 20 over. It is a Maritime County, has in it 68 Parishes and 5 Market Towns; whereof 1. *Caernarvon* is the Principal; 2. *Bangor*, which is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Denbigh*?

Ans. It is about 30 Miles long, and near 18 Miles broad. It is a Maritime County, has 57 Parishes in it, and 4 Market Towns; the Principal whereof is *Denbigh*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Flint*?

Ans. About 24 Miles long, and near 8 Miles broad. It has 21 Parishes and 2 Market Towns; whereof, 1. *Flint* is the County Town; and 2. *St. Asaph*, which is a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu.

Qu. What are the Names of the two Islands in the *Irish Sea*?

Ans. One is called *Anglesey*, and the other the *Isle of Man*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the Island of *Anglesey*?

Ans. It is about 20 Miles long, and 17 broad. It has 74 Parishes in it, and 2 Market Towns.

Qu. How is it divided from *Caernarvonshire*?

Ans. By a narrow Streight about 2 Miles over.

Qu. Of what Extent is the *Isle of Man*?

Ans. It is about 30 Miles long, and near 10 Miles broad. It contains 17 Parishes and 5 Market Towns.

Qu. What is most observable with respect to this Island?

Ans. That it was taken from the *Scots* by an old Earl of *Salisbury*, who afterwards enjoyed it with the Title of *King of Man*.

Qu. How is *South-Wales* subdivided?

Ans. Into Six Counties, namely, 1. *Glamorgan-shire*, 2. *Brecknockshire*, 3. *Caermarthenshire*, 4. *Pembrokeshire*, 5. *Cardiganshire*, and 6. *Radnorshire*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Glamorgan*?

Ans. It is 4 Miles long, and 20 broad. It has 18 Parishes in it, and 11 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is *Landaff*, which is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Brecknock*?

Ans. It is about 30 Miles in Length, and near 28 in Breadth. It has 61 Parishes in it, and 4 Market Towns; amongst which, *Brecknock* is the Principal. This Place is walled round, and has a Castle belonging to it.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Caermarthen*?

Ans. About 35 Miles long, and 30 broad. It has 87 Parishes in it, and 8 Market Towns. The Place of most Note is *Caermarthen*; which was the Birth Place of that celebrated *British* Enchanter *Merlin*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Pembroke*?

Ans. It is about 26 Miles long, and near 20 broad. It has 145 Parishes in it, 8 Market Towns, and 16 Castles. The Places of most Note are, 1. *Pembroke*, 2. *Milford-Haven*; which is looked upon as the best in *England*, having 13 Roads, 16 Creeks, and 5 Bays. 3. *St. David's*, which is a City, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Cardigan*?

Ans. About 32 Miles long, and 15 broad. It has 64 Parishes in it, and 4 Market Towns: The Principal whereof is *Cardigan*.

Qu. Of what Extent is the County of *Radnor*?

Ans. It is about 90 Miles in Circumference.

Qu. What is the State and Condition of *England* in general?

Ans. *England* is a Country of a temperate Air, the Soil produces Plenty of Grain and Fruit; but little Wine and Oil, with which it is supplied from other Countries: As for Beer, there is no where so good in all the Northern Countries. It abounds with Cattle, Game, Fish, &c. and, in short, is bless'd with all the real Necessaries of Life.

Qu. What is the Character of the *English*?

Ans. They are curious, inquisitive, of a quick and penetrating Wit, and eager of Knowledge. They are of a solid Judgment; brave, being both good Soldiers and Seamen. Of a ready Genius for mechanical Arts, and Improvers of whatever they undertake.

Qu. What is the establish'd Religion in *England*?

Ans.

Ans. It is the *Protestant*, but divided into two Parties: The one is the Church of *England*, as by Law established, and the Members thereof are distinguished by the Name of Church-Men: The other Party, who assemble in Meeting-Houses, for the Performance of Divine Worship, are distinguished by the Name of *Dissenters*.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *England*?

Ans. 1. The *Thames*, 2. the *Severn*, 3. the *Ouse*, 4. the *Medway*, 5. the *Trent*, and 6. the *Humber*, which last is rather an Arm of the Sea, into which several Rivers empty themselves; and others of lesser Note, too many to be here enumerated.

Qu. What are the Orders of Knighthood in *England*?

Ans. There are two; 1. The *Knights of the Bath*, first created by King *Henry IV.* 1399. 2. The *Knights of the Garter*, which is the chief Order of *England*, began 1350, being founded by King *Edward III.*

C H A P. XIII. Of S C O T L A N D.

Qu. **H**OW is *Scotland* situated?

Ans. It is divided from *England* by the River *Tweed* Southwards. It has the *German Ocean* on the East; the *Irish Sea*, and the *Western Isles* on the West; and the *Deucaledonian Sea*, with the *Orcades*, on the North.

Qu. How large is *Scotland*?

Ans. As for the Dimensions of the Kingdom in general, comprehending the Islands (of which there are in the Western Sea about 300) it is not much less than *England*, and according to modern Geo-

graphers about 315 Miles long, but not above 190 broad.

Qu. How is *Scotland* divided ?

Ans. The whole Kingdom is divided by the River *Tay*, into the South and North Parts ; the South Part whereof is most populous and civilized, and better cultivated than the North Part ; the latter still retaining the Customs and Manners of the antient *Irish*.

Qu. By what Names are the Territories or Counties, in the South of *Scotland* distinguished ?

Ans. 1. *Tiviotdale*, 2. *March*, 3. *Lauderdale*, 4. *Liddesdale*, 5. *Esbedale*, 6. *Annandale*, 7. *Niddesdale*, 8. *Galloway*, 9. *Carrick*, 10. *Kyle*, 11. *Cunningham*, 12. *Arran*, 13. *Clydesdale*, 14. *Lennox*, 15. *Stirling*, 16. *Fife*, 17. *Strathern*, 18. *Menteith*, 19. *Argyle*, 20. *Gantire*, and 21. *Lorne*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the South Part of *Scotland* ?

Ans. 1. *Edinburgh*, the Capital City of the whole Kingdom, where there is an University and a strong Castle. 2. *St. Andrews*, near the North Sea, which has a good Harbour, University, and Archbishoprick. 3. *Glasgow*, famous for its University, and its pleasant Situation.

Qu. What is most observable in the North of *Scotland* ?

Ans. In it are 13 Counties ; the Capital City is *Brechin*.

Qu. What are the different Names of the Counties in the North Part of *Scotland* ?

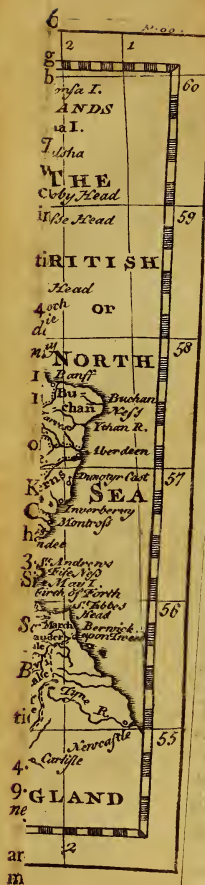
Ans. 1. *Lochabar*, 2. *Broadalbain*, 3. *Perth*, 4. *Athol*, 5. *Angus*, 6. *Merns*, 7. *Mar*, 8. *Buchan*, 9. *Murrey*, 10. *Ross*, 11. *Sutherland*, 12. *Cairthness*, and 13. *Strathnavern*.

These are again subdivided into Sherifdoms, Stewardships, and Bailiwicks, which are inherited for the most Part, by noble, and antient Families.

Qu.

**A MAP of
SCOTLAND
divided into its
Counties &c.**





Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Scotland*?

Ans. The *Tweed*, *Clyde*, *Tay*, and *Spay*, all navigable; besides many Lakes, of which *Lomund* and *Nefs* are the most remarkable; in *Lomund* is said to be a floating Island, which is driven to and fro by the Wind, and has good Pasture, but nevertheless 'tis found to be a fabulous Story. There are innumerable Creeks and Bays, which afford many safe Harbours, convenient for Trade and Fishing.

Qu. Which are the most noted Harbours about *Scotland*?

Ans. 1. *Leith*, 2. *St. Andrews*, 2. *Dundee*, and 4. *Montross*.

Qu. What is the State of *Scotland* in general?

Ans. Although it be not so fruitful as *England*, yet it abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fowl, Fish, Wood, Coals, Salt, Rivers, Fountains, and all Things not only necessary for the Use of the Inhabitants, but sufficient to drive a considerable Trade with other Nations; there being yearly exported vast Quantities of Fish, Corn, Coals, Hides, Tallow, and coarse Cloth. There are Lead and Iron Mines in Abundance, and, as some affirm, there are Gold and Silver Mines amongst them. The Air is sharper, but more pure than that in *England*.

Qu. What is the general Character of the *Scots*?

Ans. They have sufficiently shewn their Valour in the World, particularly by their Behaviour in struggling for their Liberties. The Nobility and Gentry of *Scotland* are great Lovers of Learning, they frequent not only their own Universities, but also those of *England*, *France*, and other Countries. The Men in General are well made, and of a robust hale Constitution.

Qu. What Religion prevails in *Scotland*?

Ans. All profess themselves Protestants. They are divided, however, as they are in *England*, with
this

this Difference, that those who dissent from the Church of *England*, and are called *Presbyterians*, are in much greater Number than the Churchmen; so that *Presbyterianism* is the established Religion of the Country. There are, however, two Archbishops, the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, Primate and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*; and the Archbishop of *Glasgow*, who is also Metropolitan; under the former are eight, and under the latter are four Bishops.

Qu. What is further remarkable in *Scotland*?

Ans. Their Historians boast of many natural Rarities, among others: Of some Geese that breed in Logs of Wood floating on the Sea; and of others, which hatch their Eggs with one Foot, and have a fishy Taste. Of the *Lake Lowmond*, in which are Fish without Fins, very pleasant to eat; of the peculiar Quality of its Water, which turns Timber into Stone. Of the floating Island in a Lake, which is in a constant Ebullition, be the Air ever so calm. Of a Cave in the County of *Buchan*, from the Roof of which drops Water, which petrifies into Pyramids that are of a middle Nature, betwixt Stone and Ice. There are no Rats to be met with in *Sutherland*; and whenever any are brought there from other Places, they will instantly die.

Qu. What Form of Government is there in *Scotland*?

Ans. Before the Union, which was established in Queen's *Anne's* Reign, their Government was supported, like that of *England*, by King and Parliament, which was called together at *Edinburgh*; at present they are limited to 16 Peers, and to 45 Commoners, to sit in the *British* Parliament at *Westminster*, according to the Union Act, which subjects both Kingdoms to the same Government.

Qu. Which are the *Scotish* Islands?

Ans.

Ans. 1. The Isles of *Orkney*, which lay Northwards, are 28 in Number; *Pomana* the best, and has a Bishop's See. 2. The Isles of *Schetland*, 68 in Number; not very fruitful. 3. The Western Isles are 16 in Number, but of no great Importance.

Qu. What is the *Scotish* Order of Knighthood?

Ans. It is that of *St. Andrew*, instituted by *Achaius* King of *Scotland*. The Collar, at which hangs the Image of that Saint, imitates Thistles and Rue; denoting that the one is not touched without Hurt, and the other is an Antidote against Poison.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Kingdom of IRELAND.

Qu. FROM whence did *Ireland* receive its Name?

Ans. Amongst many other Conjectures of antient and modern Authors, it seems most probable, that it was so called from the Word *Hiere*, which in the *Irish* Language signifies West, or Western Coast, because this Country lies farther Westwards than any Country in *Europe*.

Qu. What is the Extent of *Ireland*?

Ans. It is a pretty large Island; in Length near 300 *English* Miles, and in many Parts it is in Breadth about 120.

Qu. How is *Ireland* situated?

Ans. Eastward, it is opposite to *England*; Westward, to the *Irish Seas*; Southward, to the *Atlantic* Ocean; and Northward, to the *Scotish Sea*.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Into four Capital Provinces, viz. 1. *Munster*, 2. *Leinster*, 3. *Connaught*, and 4. *Ulster*.

Qu.

Qu. How is *Munster* divided ?

Ans. Into Six Counties, viz. 1. *Kerry*, 2. *Cork*, 3. *Waterford*, 4. *Tipperary*, 5. *Limerick*, and 6. *Clare*.

Qu. How is *Leinster* divided ?

Ans. Into Twelve Counties, viz. 1. *East-Meath*, 2. *West-Meath*, 3. *Louth*, 4. *Longford*, 5. *King's County*, 6. *Queen's County*, 7. *Catherlough*, 8. *Kilkenny*, 9. *Kildare*, 10. *Wexford*, 11. *Wicklow*, and 12. *Dublin*.

Qu. How is the Division of *Conaught* ?

Ans. Into Five Counties, viz. 1. *Sligo*, 2. *Leitrim*, 3. *Roscommon*, 4. *Galway*, and 5. *Mayo*.

Qu. How is *Ulster* divided ?

Ans. Into Nine Counties, viz. 1. *Antrim*, 2. *Down*, 3. *Ardmagh*, 4. *Londonderry*, 5. *Cavan*, 6. *Donneggall*, 7. *Fermenagh*, 8. *Tyrone*, and 9. *Monaghan*.

Qu. How many Cities are there in the Kingdom ?

Ans. Seven ; whereof in *Munster* are Four, viz. 1. *Cashel*, in the County of *Tipperary*, an Archbishoprick and walled Town, noted for the great Rock, called *St. Patrick's Rock*, whereon stands the Cathedral, to which there is Access only by one narrow Foot-way, hewn on the Side of the Rock, which is walled in, and is a strong Place of Defence. 2. *Cork*, a large City and noted Harbour ; 'on the South-Coast, is a Bishop's See likewise. 3. *Limerick*, another Sea Port on the West Coast, strongly fortified by Art and Nature ; that Part called the *English Town*, being encompassed by the River *Shannon* ; this is likewise a Bishop's See. 4. *Waterford*, a fine Harbour and Bishop's See. In *Leinster*, are two Cities, viz. 1. *Dublin*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, a large Sea Port and of great Trade, has a University, and is an Archbishoprick. 2. *Kilkenny*, an inland Town, finely situated on the River *Nuore*, is a Bishop's See, under the Title of *Leighlin* and *Ferns*. This City is remarkable for its enjoying the
four



four Elements in Perfection, from whence 'tis said to have,

*Fire without Smoak, and Earth without Bog,
Water without Mud, and Air without Fog.*

In *Ulster* is one City, viz. *Londonerry*, a strong Town, famous for its holding out a long Siege against the late King *James's* Army in the *Irish* Wars. Besides these Cities, there are a great many Towns of Note, both on the Coasts and Inland.

In *Ulster* is likewise the Town of *Ardmagh*, the Metropolitan, Archbishoprick, and Primacy of all *Ireland*; and in *Connaught*, is *Tuam*, another Archbishoprick, and under these four are eighteen Bishops, who preside over the inferior Clergy.

Qu. Which are the most noted Rivers in *Ireland*?

Ans. 1. The *Shannon*, which is the principal River in the whole Country, and empties itself into the Western Ocean. 2. The *Barrow*. 3. The *Sewer*. 4. The *Boyne*, which flows by *Drogheda*, and empties itself into the *Irish* Sea. And 5. The *Nuor*, which last, with the *Sewer* and *Barrow*, all join together near *Waterford*, and fall into the Sea, besides many other small Rivers. The Country abounds with Lakes or Loughs.

Qu. What is the State of this Country in general?

Ans. The Commodities of *Ireland* consist chiefly in Cattle; the Air is mild, but moist and foggy; the Soil is not very proper for Corn, it being always poor, and never ripens to Perfection. The Pasture is rich in some, and but indifferent in other Places, but altogether it is a fine Country, and capable of Improvements; and the People are free from being annoy'd by any venomous Creatures, since none ever harbour or breed there.

Qu. What Character do the Natives of *Ireland* bear?

Ans.

Ans. A certain Author gives the following Description of them ; “ The *Irish* (says he) are a strong and bold People, martial and prodigal in War, nimble, stout, and hearty of Heart ; careless of Life, but greedy of Glory ; courteous to Strangers, constant in Love, light of Belief, impatient of Injury, given to Lasciviousness, and in Enmity implacable.” But as most Writers treat partially in their Characters of Countries, according as they stand affected towards them, there is no relying on the bare Report of a single Author in such Cases, especially when he conceals his Name.

Qu. What is the established Religion in *Ireland* ?

Ans. The greatest Part of the Natives are *Roman* Catholics ; but as the Laws have been put in Execution for establishing the Church of *England* in that Kingdom, it has already, and will in Time lessen the Number of the *Papists*, and increase that of the *Protestants*.

Qu. How is *Ireland* governed ?

Ans. That Kingdom belongs to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, and is governed by a Lord Lieutenant, who acts in the Name, and by the Authority of the King.

Qu. What other Countries besides belong to the Crown of *Great-Britain* ?

Ans. In *Europe*, the *Isle of Man*, *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Gibraltar*, *Portmahon*, *Minorca*, and formerly *Majorca*. Tho’ with regard to the *Isle of Man*, it has, Time out of Mind, been an hereditary Royalty, or Principality, in the *Stanley* Family, Earls of *Derby*, and is now descended, by Marriage, to his Grace the Duke of *Athol*, a Peer of *North-Britain*.

In *Asia*, several small Islands, besides the Settlements and Factories in *India*, viz. *Bengall*, *Port St. George*, &c.

In *Africa*, some Part of *Guinea*, also the Island
St.

St. Helena, now enjoyed by the *East-India Company*.

In *America*, *Carolina*, *Georgia*, *Jamaica*, *Virginia*, *New-England*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Pennsylvania*, *Maryland*, and several of the *Caribee Islands*, as *Antegoa*, *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, *Bermudas*, *St. Christophers*, &c.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Great-Britain*?

Ans. *GEORGE II.* who was born *October* the 30th, 1683. His Succession to the Throne, was the 11th of *June*, 1727. *Whom God long preserve.*

CHAP. XV.

Of the NETHERLANDS.

Qu. **W**HAT Countries are the *Netherlands*?

Ans. They are those which lie in a narrow Tract along the Coast opposite to *England*?

Qu. How is this Country bounded?

Ans. Westwards on the North Sea, Eastwards on *Germany*, in particular *East Friezland*, *Munster*, *Cleve*, *Juliers*, and *Triers*; Southwards it borders on *France*, particularly *Picardy*, *Champaign*, and *Lorain*.

Qu. How large are the *Netherlands*?

Ans. Along the Coast of the North Sea about 240 Miles long; the Breadth is in the widest Place not above 160 Miles.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. In King *Charles V.* Time, this Country was united to the Empire of *Germany*, under the Title of the Circle of *Burgundy*; and the whole consisted of 17 Provinces. After his Death they descended to his Son *Philip II.* King of *Spain*; but he endeavouring to deprive the Natives of their Liberties and Privileges, they revolted, and after 70 Years bloody War,

War, he was at last obliged to part with Seven of the Provinces; and by the Peace of *Westphalia* to declare them a free People; so that this Country was divided into the *Spanish Netherlands* and the United *Netherlands*.

In 1700, at the Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*, the *Spanish Netherlands* fell to the House of *Austria*; and the Division now may more properly be called, 1. The Ten Provinces of the *Austrian Netherlands*, and 2. The Seven Provinces of the United *Netherlands*.

Of the Austrian NETHERLANDS.

Qu. Which are the 10 Provinces of the *Austrian Netherlands*?

- Ans.* 1. *Artois*, a County adjoining to *Piccardy*.
 2. *Flanders*, a County near the North Seas.
 3. *Haynault*, a County towards *Champaign*.
 4. *Namur*, a County near the *Maes*.
 5. The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, on the *Mosel*.
 6. The Dutchy of *Gelder*, on the *Maes*.
 7. The Dutchy of *Limburg*, which borders on *Germany*.
 8. The Dutchy of *Brabant*, between the *Maes* and *Scheld*.
 9. The Marquisate of *Antwerp*, on the *Scheld*.
 And 10. The Lordship of *Mechlen*.

I. *Of ARTOIS.*

Qu. What is most remarkable in relation to the County of *Artois*?

Ans. That it intirely belongs to the Crown of *France*, wherein are 12 Cities, 28 Abbies, and 844 Villages: The principal Cities are,

1. *Arras*, the Capital City, which has a fine Cathedral.
2. *St. Omer*, a City, that has a Cathedral, and is well fortified.
3. *Aire*, or *Arien*, a fine Fortification.
4. *Bethune*, an important Fortification ; the Allies took it in 1710, and the *French* retook it in 1712.

II. Of F L A N D E R S.

Qu. What is *Flanders* principally noted for ?

Ans. For its several Divisions, 1. Into *French Flanders*, 2. Into *Imperial Flanders*, and 3. Into *Dutch Flanders*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *French Flanders* ?

Ans. *Lille*, the Capital, which is a large, rich, and fine City. It was besieged and taken by the Duke of *Marlborough*, in 1708 ; but by the Peace of *Utrecht* in 1713, it was restored again to the *French*. 2. *Armentiers*. 3. *Doway*, a large and important Fortification : It was in 1710 taken by the Allies, and in 1712 retaken by the *French*. 4. *St. Amant*, 5. *Mortagne*. 6. *Marchienne*. 7. *Mont-Cassel*, a pleasant City on a Hill, from which in clear Weather, one may have a Prospect of 30 Cities, and 400 Villages. 8. *Dunkirk*, an important Place, which became subject to the *English* under *Cromwell* in 1658. In 1662 the *English* sold it again, to the Surprise of all the World, to *France*, for nine Millions of Livres. *France* employ'd 30,000 Men, to make it the finest Harbour, and Fortification in *Europe* ; but by the Peace of *Utrecht*, it was demolished. 9. *Mardyck*, four Miles from *Ostend*, which was formerly a good Harbour ; but the late King of *France*, having employed 30,000 Men in making a new Channel,

nel, the *English* obliged the Duke of *Orleans*, after the King's Death, to level the Ground as it was before.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the *Imperial Flanders*?

Ans. 1. *Ghent*, which came by Stratagem in 1708, into the Possession of *France*; but the Duke of *Marlborough* retook it in 1709. This is a very large City.

2. *Bruges*, a fortified and rich trading City.

3. *Ostend*, a fine Fortification, and Harbour.

4. *Neuport*, a Fortification.

5. *Ypern*, or *Ypres*, a strong Fortification. This is a Barrier Town, and the *Dutch* keep a Garrison constantly in it.

6. *Menin*, a small, but an extraordinary Fortification on the River *Lys*.

7. *Tournay*, a large trading City, that has a Cathedral, and a Bishop's See.

8. *Oudenarde*, a well fortified City. In 1708, the *French* were beaten near this Place by the Duke of *Marlborough*, who took in that Battle 5000 Prisoners.

9. *Dendermonde*, a strong Fortification. One half of the Garrison consists of *Germans*, and the other, according to the *Barrier Treaty*, of *Dutch Soldiers*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Dutch Flanders*?

Ans. 1. *Sluys*, a middling City and Harbour for small Vessels.

2. Fort *Isabella*.

3. *Ardenburg*, a City and Fort.

4. *Oostburgh*, a strong Fort.

5. *Bierfied*, a small Fort. Here lived *William Beuckeling*, who first taught the *Dutch* how to pickle Herrings: He died there in 1397.

6. *Furnes*, a small City and Fort.
7. *Sas van Ghent*, a small, but well fortified City. Here is a fine Arsenal, out of which, for the Siege of *Lisle*, they furnished an Artillery of 12 Miles long, drawn by 36,000 Horses, and escorted by 18,000 Men.
8. *Hulst*, a Fortification.

III. Of the Province of HAYNAULT.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in this Province?

Ans. In the *French Haynault* are,

1. *Valenciennes*, a large, fine, and strong City, upon the River *Scheld*.
2. *Conde*, a strong Fortification on the *Scheld*.
3. *Charlemont*, a strong Fortification on the *Maes*.
4. *Givet*, a new Fortification near *Charlemont*.
5. *Cambray*, a Fortification, and an Archbishop's See.

In that Part which belongs to the Emperor, are principally,

1. *Mons*, the Capital City, and Fortification, taken by the Allies in the Year 1709.
2. *Aeth*, a small, but well fortified Town.

IV. Of the Province of NAMUR.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in the Province of *Namur*?

- Ans. 1. *Namur*, the Capital City, and a strong Fortification, one of the Barrier Towns.
2. *Charleroy*, a New Fortification.
 3. *Flérus*, a Village and Abbey, famous for the Battle near this Place, in the Year 1690.

V. Of the Dutchy of LUXEMBURG.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the Dutchy of Luxembourg?

Ans. This Country is divided between the Emperor and the King of France.

In the Emperor's Part are,

1. *Luxemburg*, the Capital City of the whole Country, which is well fortified.

2. *Bastagne*, a City in the midst of the Country. It is very populous, on Account of its pleasant Situation.

3. *Neuf-Chatel*, a small City, famous for the Fairs kept there.

4. *St. Veil*, a small, but pleasant City, and

5. *Vianden*, a small City, both belonging to the Prince of Orange.

In the French Part are,

1. *Montmedy*, a Fortification, 2. *Marville*, and

3. *Damvilliers*, a well fortified Place.

VI. Of the Dutchy of LIMBURG.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the Dutchy of Limburg?

Ans. 1. *Limburg*, the Capital City, which is built on a Rock, and steep on every Side. It was taken by the Dutch in 1603, but retaken by the Spaniards, and again by the French, who razed its Fortifications. It was also taken by the Dutch, in the Beginning of this Century. 2. *Dalem*, 3. *Valkenburgh*, and 4. *Wyck*, all three Fortifications, belonging to the Dutch.

VII. Of the Dutchy of GELDERLAND.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in *Gelderland*?

Ans. *Gelderland* is divided into Upper and Lower.

Upper Gelderland belongs to the Imperial *Netherlands*, of which we are now speaking; *Lower Gelderland* is one of the seven Provinces which we shall treat of hereafter.

Upper Gelderland has,

1. *Gelders*, the Capital City, a Fortification, belonging to the King of *Prussia*.

2. *Ruremonde*, a well fortified City, a Bishop's See, belonging to the Emperor.

3. *Venlo*, a good Fortification, belonging to the Dutch.

VIII. Of BRABANT.

Qu. How is the Dutchy of *Brabant* divided?

Ans. Into four Districts, which are distinguished by the Names of each respective Capital City.

1. The *Antwerp* District, which also makes the 9th Province, has, 1. *Antwerp*, a large City, which about a Century and a half ago, was the most flourishing and richest trading City in the whole World; but in the Struggle for Liberty, was stripped of all her Glory. This noble City was in 1576, plundered for three Days, by the Soldiers of the Duke of *Alba*. During which Troubles most of the Merchants removed to other Places, and the Trade drew off chiefly to *Amsterdam*, where it still flourishes. 2. Fort *St. Maria*. 3. *Tornbut*. 4. *Mechlen*, an antient large City, which, with its Territories, is the 10th Province in the *Austrian Netherlands*.

II. In the *Brussels* District are ; 1. *Brussels*, or *Bruxelles*, on the River *Senne*, is a large, fine, and populous City, and the Residence of the Governess, the Princess of *Austria*. 2. *Nivelle*. 3. *Sennef*. 4. *Duisberg*. 5. *Geneppe*. And 6. *Wavre*.

III. In the District of *Louvain*, is 1. *Louvain*, a large City and University. 2. *Aerschott*. 3. *Diest*. And 4. *Ramelies*, famous for the Battle in 1706, where the Duke of *Marlborough* gained a compleat Victory over the *French*.

IV. In *Boisleduc*, or the *Dutch Brabant*, are 1. *Bergen op Zoom*, a considerable Fortification, belonging to the *Dutch*. 2. *Steenbergen*, a small Fort. 3. *Prince's Land*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. 4. *Breda*, a large City, and Fortification. 5. *Boisleduc*, a strong Fortification. 6. *Grave*, a small, but well fortified City on the *Maes*. 7. *Helmont*. 8. *Osterwyck*. 9. *Ravenstein*, and 10. *Maestricht*, a large City, and one of the strongest Fortifications in the World. The *Dutch* have here a noble Arsenal, out of which the whole Army may be furnished with Arms, and Artillery.

Qu. What are the chief Commodities of the *Austrian Netherlands* ?

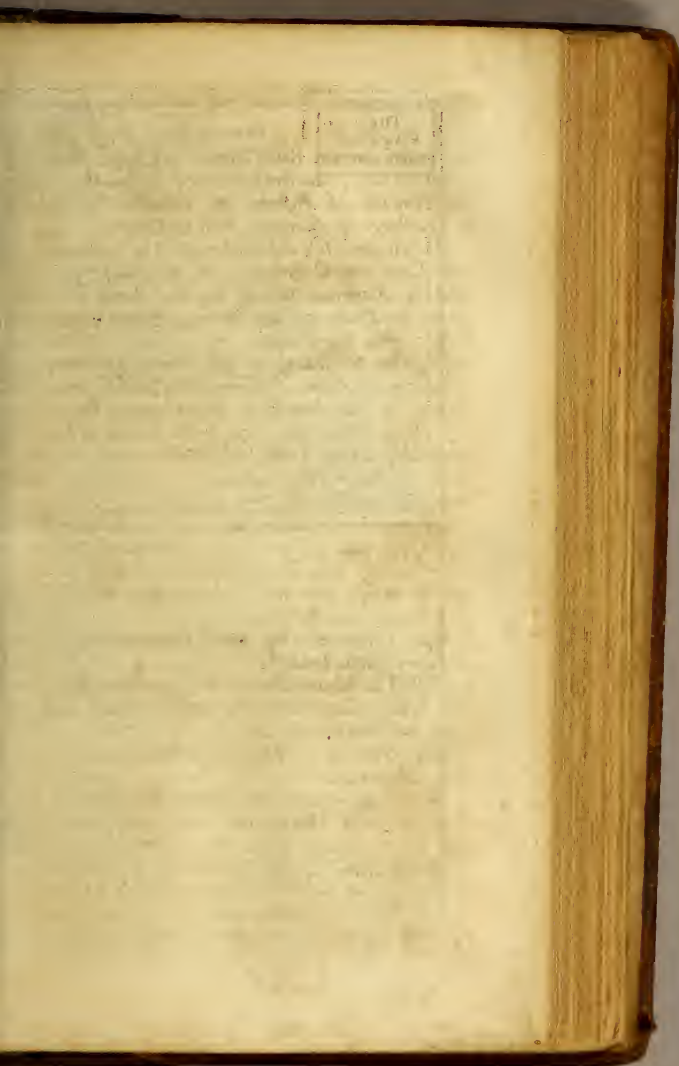
Ans. The Manufactures of Tapestries, fine Linen, Yarn, Cambrick, fine Lace, Thread, wrought Silks, worsted Stuffs, &c.

Qu. What is the Established Religion of the *Austrian Netherlands* ?

Ans. The Natives are *Roman Catholicks*. The Head of the Clergy is the Archbishop of *Mechlen*, who has 7 Bishops under him, viz. 1. Of *Ghent*. 2. Of *Bruges*. 3. Of *Antwerp*. 4. Of *Namur*. 5. Of *Tournay*. 6. Of *Ypern*, and 7. Of *Ruremond*.

Qu. Which are the Barrier Towns, and Forts in the *Austrian Netherlands* ?

Ans.



Ans. Those garrisoned by the *Dutch* only, are, 1. *Namur*. 2. *Tournay*. 3. *Menin*. 4. *Furnes*. 5. *Ypern*, and 6. *Fort Knock*. Those which are garrisoned by an equal Number of Imperialists and *Dutchmen*, are, 1. *Dendermond*, and 2. *Ruremond*.

The Barrier Treaty between the Emperor and *Holland*, consisting of 29 Articles, commenced the 4th of *October*, 1714; and after 48 Conferences, was concluded the 15th of *November*, 1715; by which the *Dutch* Garrisons, for the Security of the United Provinces, are lodged in those Frontier Towns, and are obliged to take their Oath of Allegiance likewise to the Emperor.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the United NETHERLANDS,

Qu. **W**HAT is to be understood by the *United Netherlands*?

Ans. The Provinces that compose the Republick of *Holland*.

Qu. Are they distinguished by no other Name?

Ans. Yes, they are commonly called in *Latin*, *Belgium Fœderatum*, or the *United Provinces*.

Qu. How many of these Provinces are there?

Ans. Seven, viz.

I. The County of *Holland*.

II. The County of *Zeeland*.

III. The Lordship of *Utrecht*.

IV. The Dutchy of *Geldern*.

V. The Lordship of *Over-Yffel*.

VI. The Lordship of *Groeningen*. And

VII. The Lordship of *West-Friezland*.

I. Of the Province of HOLLAND.

Qu. How is *Holland* divided?

Ans. Into *South*, and *North Holland*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Cities, and Towns in *North Holland*.

Ans. 1. *Amsterdam*, one of the richest, and noblest trading Cities in the World. 2. *Harlem*, a large and noble City, in which there is a great Manufactory of fine *Holland*, flowered Silks, and fine Lace. 3. *Leyden*, next to *Amsterdam*, the finest City in *Holland*: Here is a large Woollen Manufactory. The University of *Leyden* has always been famous for Learned Men. 4. *Delft*, a pleasant City: In the great Church is a fine Monument of Brass, in Commemoration of the Prince of *Orange*: Here is also a great Arsenal, out of which 100,000 Men may be armed. 5. *Hague* consists chiefly of Out-Lets and Gardens: The States General of the *United Provinces* assembled here, and this Place is the Resort of most foreign Ambassadors and Ministers. 6. *Ryfwick*, a Village between the *Hague* and *Delft*; famous for the Peace concluded there. 7. *Rotterdam*, a large and populous City, and the next to *Amsterdam* for Trade and Merchandize. In this City was born the famous *Erasmus Roterodamus*, on the 28th of *October*, 1467. His Statue in Brass stands in Honour to his Memory upon a Stone Bridge. 8. *Dort*, or *Dordrecht*, is famous on Account of its Synod. This City has the Preheminence of all the others throughout *Holland*, and has the first Vote in the Assembly of the States. 9. *Torgou*, a large, fine, and strong City. The Paintings on the Glass Windows in the Cathedral Church, are very much admired by Travellers. 10. *Briel*, a Sea Port, and a convenient Harbour. 12. *Helvoetsluis*, a fine Harbour.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *North Holland*?

Ans. 1. *Edam*, the Capital; the Place famous for good Cheese. 2. *Saardam*, a very rich Village near the Water *Ye*; a Place famous for building of Ships. 3. *Alckmar*, one of the neatest and cleanest Cities in *Holland*. This is well fortified, and inhabited chiefly by People that live upon their Rents. 4. *Egmont*. 5. *Hoorn*, on the *Zuyder Sea*, a large and fine City. 6. *Enckhuysen*, a large City; it has a good Harbour. And 7. The *Texel*, which is an Island, most Ships going and coming, anchor there.

II. Of the Province of ZEALAND.

Qu. What is most remarkable with respect to the Province of *Zealand*?

Ans. *Zealand* consists of eight Islands, viz.

I. *Walcheren*, wherein is, 1. *Middleburg*, the Capital, well fortified. 2. *Vliesingen*, which has an important Harbour, and is well fortified.

II. *Shoven*, is pretty large, whereon is *Ziriczea*, a City and Harbour.

III. *South Beveland*, whereon is *Ter-Goes*, a rich and well fortified City.

IV. *North Beveland*, a small Island; it has two Villages, the Inhabitants of which have enough to do, with the Help of Mills, to keep their Heads above the Water.

V. *Tolen*, a small Island, on which is *Fer-Tolen*, a Fort.

VI. *Duyveland*, i. e. *Develand*, which has three large Villages.

VII. *Walferdyck*, and

VIII. The Island *St. Philippe*, are both but small.

III. Of the Province of UTRECHT.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Province of Utrecht?

Ans. 1. *Utrecht*, a large, fine, and strong City on the *Rhine*. Here is a famous University, which was founded there in 1635. In 1672, this City was taken by the *French*. *Lewis XIV.* came in Person to sing *Te Deum* in the Cathedral. 2. *Montford*, an important Fortification.

IV. Of GELDERLAND.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Gelderland*?

Ans. This Country is divided into Upper and Lower *Gelderland*; Upper *Gelderland* belongs to the *Austrian Netherlands*; and Lower *Gelderland* is one of the Seven United Provinces.

Qu. How is this Province divided?

Ans. Into three Parts, viz.

I, *Betau*, wherein is *Nimwegen*, the Capital, a large City, famous for the Peace in 1679.

II. *Velaw*, wherein is, 1. *Arnhem*, the Capital. 2. *Hardewick*, where there is an University.

III. The County of *Zutphen*, wherein is *Zutphen*, the Capital and a Fortification.

V. Of OVER-YSSEL.

Qu. How is *Over-Yssel* divided?

Ans. Into three Parts, viz.

I. *Sallan*, wherein is, 1. *Deventer*, the Capital City. 2. *Camp*; And 3. *Zwol*.

II. *Twente*, in which is *Oldersal*.

III. *Trente*, wherein is *Coevorden*, a Frontier Town, and Fortification towards *Germany*.

VI.

VI. Of GROENINGEN.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Groeningen*?

Ans. 1. *Groeningen*, the Capital City, a Fortification, and a famous University. 2. *Bourtangerford*, a Frontier Fortification. 3. *Delf-Zyl*, a Frontier Fortification, and an Harbour. And 4. *Embden*, a well fortified City.

VII. Of FRIEZLAND.

Qu. Which are the chief Towns in *Frieze*land?

Ans. 1. *Leewaerden*, the Capital, a large, and strong fortified City. 2. *Franecker*, a beautiful City and an University. 3. *Harlingen*, a Sea Port and trading Town.

Qu. What is the State and Condition of the Seven Provinces in General?

Ans. This Country being for the most Part full of Rivers, Canals, and Marshes, doth not produce either Wood or Grain, sufficient for its Support; but is supplied therewith, and most Things from other Countries.

CHAP. XVII.

Of SWITZERLAND.

Qu. FROM whence did this Country receive its Name?

Ans. From the Canton of *Switz*, which was the first that shook off the Yoke of the House of *Austria*.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. Towards the North and East it borders upon
E 4 Germany;

Germany; on the ~~West~~ it is divided from *France* by the Mountains of *Switzerland*; and **South** by the *Alps* from *Italy*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is about 160 Miles long, and about the same Extent in Breadth.

Qu. How is the *Swiss* Republic divided?

Ans. I. Into the Confederate, or United *Cantons*.

II. Into the *Swiss Subjects*; and

III. Into the *Swiss Allies*.

Qu. What are the *Swiss* United *Cantons*?

Ans. The Word *Canton* signifies in *French* a Territory, Community, or small Republick; of these there were Thirteen which became Confederates, and by a solemn Oath united themselves into one powerful Body Politick.

Qu. When was this Confederacy entered into?

Ans. The general Revolution began on New-Year's Day, 1308; on which Day the *Swissers* made themselves Masters of several Castles, and sent their Governors, by whom they were oppressed, out of their Country; and soon after the other *Cantons* came into the same Confederacy.

Qu. How are the 13 *Cantons* divided?

Ans. Four of them are Protestants, Seven are *Roman* Catholicks; and in Two both Religions are tolerated.

Qu. Which are the Protestant *Cantons*?

Ans. 1. *Zurich*. 2. *Bern*. 3. *Basil*. And 4. *Schaffhausen*.

Qu. Which are the *Roman* Catholick *Cantons*?

Ans. 1. *Lucern*. 2. *Friburg*. 3. *Solothurn*. 4. *Switz*. 5. *Uri*. 6. *Underwald*. And 7. *Zug*.

Qu. Which are the two *Cantons* wherein both Religions are profess'd?

Ans. The *Canton* of *Glaris*; and 2. that of *Appenzell*.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the chief Towns in *Switzerland*?

Ans. Each Canton has a Capital City of its own Name, except *Uri*, which has *Altorf*; and *Underwald*, which has *Stantz* for its Chief Town.

Qu. Which is the first of the Cantons?

Ans. *Zurich*, the Capital of which is situated on a Lake of the same Name, and is the most populous and richest City in *Switzerland*, being famous for its Manufactures of Crape, and its learned Academy.

Qu. Which is the largest and most powerful of the Cantons?

Ans. That of *Bern*, being able to raise 60,000 Men in 24 Hours.

Qu. How is this Canton divided?

Ans. Into two different Countries; the first of which, and the largest, is called the *German* Country, because the Inhabitants of it speak nothing but *High-Dutch*; and the other is called the *Roman* Country, or the Country of *Vaud*, in which the Natives speak no other Language but the *French*.

Qu. Which is the Capital of this Canton?

Ans. *Bern*, which is situate on the River *Aar*; This is a large and fine City; all the Houses being built of Stone on Piazza's, so that in rainy Weather one may go dry from one End of the Town to the other. There is an Academy and an Arsenal, out of which 60,000 Men may be armed.

Qu. Which is the most considerable City in that Part of the Canton of *Bern*, called the County of *Vaux*?

Ans. *Lausanne*, on the Lake of *Geneva*, which is governed by its own Magistrates, and enjoys many great Privileges. There is an Academy, and a Cathedral Church, which is one of the largest and finest Structures in *Europe*.

Qu. What is remarkable with respect to *Basel*, the Capital City of the Canton of that Name?

Ans. It is a large, and well built City; the *Rhine* flows through it, and divides it into two Parts; the one called the *Upper Basel*, and the other the *Lower Basel*. It is famous, not only on Account of its Trade, which is pretty extensive; but more particularly for its celebrated University, and for the General Council held there in 1431.

Qu. What other remarkable Town is there in the 13 Cantons?

Ans. *Solothurn*, Capital of the Canton of that Name, a fine, and well built City, situate on the *Rhine*, with strong Fortifications, and fine Pleasure-Houses and Gardens in the Suburbs. Here the Envoy from the Court of *France* to the *Swissers* makes his Residence.

Qu. Is not *Lucern*, the Capital of the Canton that bears that Name, a Place of some Note?

Ans. Yes, it is a pretty large City, divided into two by the River *Rüsi*, and well fortified both by Art and Nature. Here a Nuncio from the Pope, and a *Spanish* Envoy reside constantly, and the Deputies of the *Roman* Catholick Cantons use to assemble.

Qu. What is meant by the *Swiss* Subjects?

Ans. There are several small Territories which indeed were admitted by the 13 Cantons into their Covenant, not as Confederates, or Allies, but as meer Subjects.

Qu. Which are these Subjects?

Ans. First, the Town of *Baden* with its Territory, which has its Name from the Hot Baths wherewith Nature has stored it. It was formerly a wealthy, well built, and fortified City, but in the War of 1712, the Inhabitants having declared for the *Roman* Catholicks against the *Protestants*, the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern* demolished its Fortifications, and seized upon its Government; it is famous, however, on Account of its being the Place of
the

the general Meeting of the Deputies of the Cantons and their Allies, and for the Treaty of Peace concluded there in 1714, between the *German Empire* and *France*.

Qu. Name the other Subjects of the *Swiss Cantons*?

Ans. They are those of *Turgow*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rheintall*, *Sargants*, &c. towards *Germany*; and those of the four Governments towards *Italy*; viz. *Lugano*, *Locarno*, *Mendrisio*, and *Val Brenna*.

Qu. What are the *Swiss Allies*?

Ans. They are Territories and Governments round about the *Swiss*, who have made each a separate Treaty of Alliance with the Cantons, and at different Times.

Qu. Which are the most considerable of those Allies?

Ans. The Republick of the *Grisons*, which lies between *Italy*, *Germany*, and the *Swissers*, about 64 Miles long, and about as many broad. It is distinguished into three Parts, called *Leagues*.

Qu. Name them?

Ans. 1. The *Old League*; in which are 28 Districts, 18 whereof are *Roman Catholics*, and 10 *Protestants*. 2. The *League of the House of GOD*; which consists of 19 Districts, most of them *Protestants*. And 3. The *League of the Ten Judgments*: This is divided into 10 Territories, or Jurisdictions, most of them *Protestants*. These three *Leagues* are considered as one in Authority of Government. The Capital City is *Coire* on the *Rhine*.

The Territories belonging to this Republick are, 1. *Chiavenna*, 2. *Valtellin*; and 3. *Wormio*.

Qu. What other Allies have the *Swiss Cantons*?

Ans. The Republick of *Vallois*, so called, because the Country lies in a fine Valley, towards *Italy*. This

Territory is about 60 Miles long, and 24 broad; the Inhabitants are *Roman* Catholicks. *Sion* is the Capital City. There is a Bishop, who is a Prince of the *Holy Empire*, and has the Privilege of coining Money.

Qu. Is not the County of *Neufchatel* ally'd to the *Swiss*?

Ans. Yes. This Territory lies towards *Burgogne*; it is 24 Miles long, and 8 broad; it is well peopled, has three Cities, and 90 large Villages. *Neufchatel*, situated on a Lake of that Name, is the Capital City, and enjoys great Privileges. This Country belongs now to the King of *Prussia*. The Inhabitants are all *Protestants*.

Qu. Go on and name the rest of the *Swiss* Allies.

Ans. *Geneva* is one of the most considerable. This is a Republick of itself. *Geneva*, the Capital, a large, fine, rich, and populous City, situate on the Lake of that Name, which is the largest in *Europe*, being near 60 Miles long, and about 12 broad. It is now a strong fortified Place, and has a very famous Academy. This Republick declared themselves *Protestants* in 1535, and 1546 were admitted in *Swiss* Alliance.

Qu. What have you to say of the City and Abbey of *St. Gall*, another of the *Swiss* Alliance?

Ans. They are not large, but well peopled; their Trade, especially in Cloth, which is manufactured there, is pretty good. The City is governed by its own Magistrates. The Abbot, who is stiled *Prince of the Holy Empire*, has no Jurisdiction over it, though he bears the Name of it. The Inhabitants are partly *Protestants*, and partly *Roman* Catholicks. They entered into Alliance with the *Swiss*, in the Year 1451.

Qu. Name the rest of the *Swiss* Allies?

Ans.

Ans. 1. *Bienna*, a City, with a small Territory to it, situate between the Cantons of *Bern* and *Basil*.
 2. The Bishoprick of *Porentru*, where the Bishop's See of *Basil* was transferred at the Reformation.
 And 3. the City *Mulhausen*, in the *Upper Alsatia*, which made an Alliance with the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern*, in 1535.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of *Switzerland* in general?

Ans. This Country abounds with high Mountains. Some are covered with Ice and Snow all the Year round : Others are covered with Trees and Pasture, where the Peasants drive their Cattle to feed above the Clouds.

Some Mountains are very incommodious to the Inhabitants ; many of them look with a terrible Aspect, as if they were falling that Moment ; upon others, the thick Woods harbour ravenous Creatures, who sometimes do Abundance of Mischief among the Cattle.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. The *Swiss* don't want for Cattle, Fish, Wine, Milk, Butter and Cheese, but Corn and Salt are scarce ; what Commodities they have, they are supplied with out of *Germany*, and other neighbouring Countries.

Qu. Which are the most noted Rivers in *Switzerland*?

Ans. 1. The *Rhine*, which has its Source in the *Alps*, and takes its Course through them into *Germany*. 2. The *Rhone*, which has its Source in the Mountains near the *Vallois*, and takes its Course through the Lake of *Geneva* into *France*. 3. The *Aar*, which flows through the Middle of *Switzerland* into the *Rhine*.

Qu. What is the general Character of the *Swissers*?

Ans.

Ans. They are a plain and honest People; true and faithful to their Word; courageous, strong, and excellent Soldiers.

Qu. What Sort of Government have the *Swiss*?

Ans. They have neither Prince nor Stadtholder to preside in their Counsels of State. Each Canton and Ally of the Cantons, is governed by its own Magistrates. In some, the Government is in the Hands of but a few; and in others, it is in the Hands of the People.

In Matters of great Importance, not only the Cantons, but also the *Swiss* Allies, are convened together, sometimes at *Baden*, sometimes at *Arau*.

Qu. What are the Forces of the whole Body of *Swiss*?

Ans. In Time of Need they can raise 200,000 Men in a few Hours; for every *Swiss* is a Soldier for his Country, and is enlisted as such when 16 Years of Age. When a Signal of Danger is given by Fires on the neighbouring Hills, he must go immediately to his Place of Rendezvous, and carry with him 4lb. of Lead, 2lb. of Powder, and Provision for eight Days.

CH A P. XIX.

Of I T A L Y.

Qu. FROM whence had *Italy* its Name?

Ans. As most Authors conjecture, from *Italus*, an ancient King of the *Siculi*, who leaving their Island, came into this Country, and gave it the Name of their Prince.

Qu. How is *Italy* situated?

Ans. This Country is long, but narrow; towards
the

the East it has the *Adriatic Sea*, or the Gulph of *Venice*; Westwards, the *Mediterranean*; Northwards, it borders upon *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *France*. On the South it has the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the Streights of *Messina*.

Qu. How large is *Italy*?

Ans. 1. In Length from the *Alps* to the Streights of *Messina*, it is computed to be above 800 Miles.
2. The Breadth is unequal. Towards the *Alps* it is reckoned 4 or 500 Miles; but lower from *Tuscany* to South *Calabria*, in some Places, it is not above 100; in others, not above 80 Miles.

Qu. What is its Form, and how is it divided?

Ans. *Italy* is a large *Peninsula*, which represents very nearly the Form of a Boot: It is divided among many Sovereigns, the Principals of which are, the Emperor; the King of *Naples* and *Sicily*; the Pope; the King of *Spain*; the Republick of *Venice*; and the great Duke of *Tuscany*. It has, properly speaking, no Capital; but if any Place claim that Title, it must undoubtedly be *Rome*.

Qu. What else belongs to *Italy*?

Ans. The Islands which are about that Country.

I. Of the Upper Part of ITALY.

Qu. What is most remarkable in this Part?

Ans. I. The Dutchy of *Savoy*.

II. The Principality of *Piedmont*.

III. *Montserrat*.

IV. The Dukedom of *Milan*.

V. The Dutchy of *Parma*.

VI. The Dutchy of *Modena*.

VII. The Dutchy of *Mantua*. And

VIII. The Republick of *Venice*, *Genoa*, and *Lucca*.

I. Qu. What is most observable in the Dutchy of *Savoy*?

Ans.

Ans. 1. That it belongs to the King of *Sardinia*.
2. *Chamberry*, the Capital City. 3. *Montmelian*, an incomparable Fortification.

II. *Qu.* What is of most Note in *Piedmont*?

Ans. 1. That it belongs to the King of *Sardinia*.
2. *Turin*, the Capital, the Residence of the King, which is one of the most beautiful Cities in *Europe*, with a strong Citadel. 3. *Vercell*, a strong Fortification. 4. *Susa*, a Place of great Consequence, towards the Frontiers of *France*. 5. *Saluzzo*, a Fortification towards *France*. 6. *Nizza*, or *Nice*, a Fortification, and excellent Harbour, near the *Mediterranean*, noted for the Council which met there to determine some Points in Religion. 7. The *Vallies* of the *Waldenses*, which lie in this Dutchy.

III. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in *Montserrat*?

Ans. 1. That it belongs to the Duke of *Mantua*.
2. *Casal*, a Fortification.

IV. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be noted in the Dutchy of *Milan*?

Ans. 1. *Milan*, the Capital, one of the largest, finest, and strongest Cities in *Italy*. 2. *Pavia*, famous for its University. 3. *Alessandria*. 4. *Cremona*, all of them well fortified Places.

V. *Qu.* Which are the chief Places in the Dutchy of *Parma*?

Ans. 1. *Parma*, the Capital City. 2. *Placentia*, a fine City towards *Milan*.

VI. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in the Dutchy of *Modena*?

Ans. 1. *Modena*, the Capital, a large, and fine City, the Residence of the Duke. 2. *Regio*, a fine City. 3. *Mirandola*, an important Fortification.

VII. What is there in the Dutchy of *Mantua*?

Ans. *Mantua*, the Capital and Residence of the Duke; it is a large and strong City, being encompassed with a little Sea, or Morass.

Qu.

Qu. How many Republicks are there in *Upper Italy*?

Ans. Three, 1. *Venice*. 2. *Genoa*. And 3. *Lucca*.

[I. *Of the Republick of VENICE.*

Qu. What is to be observed in the Republick of *Venice*?

Ans. 1. That it has in its Possession a fine Tract of Land in *Italy*, which together is by them called *Terra Firma*. 2. *Venice*, the Capital City, which is built on 72 Islands, in the midst of the *Adriatic* Sea, or the Gulph of *Venice*. It is a large, magnificent, and wonderful City. There are 450 Bridges, among which the *Rialto* is the most Grand, being built of fine Marble, with only one Arch, under which may pass a Ship on full Sail. There are 53 large and little Squares, among which that of *St. Mark* is the finest; 150 magnificent Palaces; 115 noble Steeples; 64 Statues in Brasses; 23 Monuments or Pillars of Brasses; 70 Churches; 39 Friaries; 28 Nunneries; and 17 rich Hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 200,000 Infantry, and 25,000 Cavalry may be immediately armed. 3. *Padua*, a large City, Bishop's See, and an University. 4. *Verona*, a Bishoprick, and one of the finest, and largest Cities in *Italy*. 5. *Brescia*, a large City, famous for Sword and Knife Blades, which are in high Esteem in other Countries, and of which the Manufacturers send great Quantities Abroad.

II. *Of the Republick of GENOA.*

Qu. What are the principal Places in *Genoa*?

Ans. 1. *Genoa*, a Sea Port, and a magnificent City and Fortification. 2. *Savona*, a Town and Harbour. 3. *Finale*, a fine Harbour and Fortification.

III.

III. Of the Republick of L U C C A.

Qu. What is the Republick of *Lucca* noted for?

Ans. *Lucca*, the Capital City and Fortification; besides which there is no considerable Town.

Qu. What other Places of Note are there in *Upper Italy*?

Ans. 1. The Dutchy of *Mirandola*. 2. Of *Castiglione*. 3. Of *Bozzolo*. 4. Of *Novellara*. 5. Of *Monaco*. And 6. Of *Massa* and several others.

II. Of the Middle Part of ITALY.

Qu. What Countries are chiefly to be taken Notice of, in the middle Part of *Italy*?

Ans. I. The great Dukedom of *Tuscany*.

II. The Ecclesiastical State, or the Dominions of the Pope. And

III. Several little States.

Qu. What Government is observed in the great Dukedom of *Tuscany*?

Ans. It has its own Sovereign, who is stiled the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into three principal Districts.

1. The *Florentine* District, wherein is *Florence*, the Capital, and Residence of the Grand Duke. It is a large, magnificent, and beautiful City. 2. The *Pisan* District, wherein is the City of *Pisa*, which has a convenient Place for building of Ships, and *Livorno*, or *Leghorn*, a well fortified City and Harbour, in the *Mediterranean*. 3. The *Sienna* District, wherein is *Sienna*, a large City on a high Hill.

Qu. What Provinces belong to the Ecclesiastical State?

Ans. Ten, 1. The *Ferrarese* a Dutchy, wherein is *Ferrara*, the Capital, which is large, and has a Cathedral.

Cathedral. 2. The *Bolognese*, wherein is *Bologna*, the Capital City. 3. *Romagna*, wherein lies the formerly famous City *Ravenna*. 4. The Dutchy *Urbino*, wherein is *Urbino*, the Capital City. 5. The *Anconian* District, wherein is *Ancona*, the Capital City with a fine Harbour; and *Loretto*, a small, but well fortified Town, famous for the great Resort of Pilgrims, on Account of the Chappel of that Place, wherein is preserved the Chamber of the Virgin *Mary*, which was brought thither (as is reported) by Angels; as also a marvellous Image of the *Holy Virgin*. 6. The Dutchy of *Spoletto*, sometimes called *Umbria*, wherein is *Spoletto*, a large Town. 7. *Sabino*, a little District, wherein is only *Tivoli*, a small Town. 8. *Campagna di Roma*, wherein is *Rome*, a very famous, large, magnificent, and ancient City, and the Residence of the Pope. 9. *St. Peter's Patrimony*, wherein is *Viterbo*, the Capital City, and *Civita Vecchia*, a fine Harbour. And 10. The Dutchy of *Castro*, a middling Town.

Qu. How many small States are there in the middle Part of *Italy*?

Ans. Six Dutchies; 1. That of *Piombino*. 2. *Farnese*. 3. *Palestrina*. 4. *Bracciano*. 5. *Melaola*. 6. *Pagliano*. And 7. The small Republick of *St. Marino*.

III. Of the Lower Part of ITALY.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the lower Part of *Italy*?

Ans. The Kingdom of *Naples*, which borders upon the Ecclesiastical State.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Into four principal Provinces, which are, 1. *Abruzzo*. 2. *Terra di Lavoro*. 3. *Apuglia*. And, 4. *Calabria*.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Abruzzo*?

Ans.

Ans. Three, viz. 1. *North Abruzzo*, wherein is *Aquila*, the Capital City, with a good Castle. 2. *South Abruzzo*, wherein is *Chieti*, an Archbishop's See. And 3. The Country *Molisa*, wherein is *Molisa*, the principal Town, with a Castle.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Terra di Lavoro*?

Ans. Three, viz.

I. *Terra di Lavoro*, properly so called; wherein is, 1. *Naples*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, an opulent, flourishing, and trading City, with a fine large Harbour, and an Archbishop's See. 2. *Gaeta*, a Sea Port. 3. *Capoa*, a fine and magnificent City. 4. Mount *Vesuvius*, a *Vulcano*, about three Miles from *Naples*.

II. The *South Principality*, or *Principate*, as they call it, wherein is *Salerno*, an Archbishop's See, Fortification, and Harbour.

III. The *North Principality*, or *Principate*, wherein is *Benevento*, a large and rich Archbishoprick, belonging to the Pope.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Apuglia*?

Ans. Three, viz.

I. *Capitanata*, wherein is, 1. *Manfredonia*, an Archbishop's See and Harbour. And 2. *Lucera*, the Capital City.

II. *Terra di Bari*, wherein is *Bari*, an Archbishop's See, Fortification, and Harbour.

III. *Terra d'Otranto*, wherein is, 1. *Otranto*, a well fortified Town and Harbour, upon the Gulph of *Venice*. And 2. *Taranto*, which gave the Name to a Prince of the Blood of the Kings of *Naples*, and is situated upon the Gulph of that Name.

Qu. How is *Calabria* divided?

Ans. Into two Parts, 1. The *Northern*, or *Citerior*, which comprehends the *Basilicate*, wherein is *Ci-renza*, an Archbishop's See. *Cozenza*, the Capital of the

the whole *Calabria* is in this Part, and has a rich Archbishoprick. 2. The *Southern* or *Uterior*, wherein is *Reggio*, opposite to the Island of *Sicily*; also an Archbishop's See.

IV. Of the Italian ISLANDS.

Qu. What Islands are about *Italy*?

Ans. Among many others, there are four principal ones, viz.

I. *Corfica*. II. *Sardinia*. III. *Sicily*. And IV. *Malta*.

Qu. What is remarkable in the Island of *Corfica*?

Ans. 1. That it bears the Title of a Kingdom. 2. That it belongs to the Republick of *Genoa*, but now lately has been possessed by the *French*, on their sending some Troops thither to quell the Insurrection of the Inhabitants against the *Genoese* Government, under the Conduct of Baron *Newhoff*. And 3. *Bastia*, the Capital City and a Sea Port.

Qu. What is most observable in the Island of *Sardinia*?

Ans. 1. That it bears the Title of a Kingdom. 2. *Cagliari*, the Capital, and Residence of the *Vice-Roy*, and an Archbishop's See. 3. That now the Duke of *Savoy* is its King and Sovereign.

Qu. What is principally remarkable in *Sicily*?

Ans. That it is the largest Island in the *Mediterranean*. 2. That it bears the Title of a Kingdom. 3. That it now belongs to *Don Carlos*, as King of *Naples* and *Sicily*. 4. *Messina*, a very rich and trading City, upon the Streights of that Name, commonly called the *Faro of Messina*. 5. *Palermo*, the Capital, and the Residence of the *Vice Roy*. 6. Mount *Ætna*, a *Vulcano*, which burns almost continually, and causes frequent Earthquakes.

Qu. What is most observable in the Island of *Malta*?

Ans.

Ans. 1. That it lies Southward of *Sicily*, and belongs properly to *Africa*. 2. It now belongs to the Knights of *Malta*, who choose a Grand Master for their Head and Governour. 3. *Valette*, the Capital, and Residence of the Grand Master. And 4. That this Island harbours no venomous Creatures.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Italy*?

Ans. 1. The River *Adige*, which has its Source in the *Alps*, and empties itself into the *Adriatic* Sea. 2. The River *Po*, which from the *Alps* takes its Course throughout the Upper Part of *Italy* into the *Adriatic* Sea. 3. The River *Arno*, which flows through *Tuscany* and *Florence*, and empties itself into the *Mediterranean*. 4. The *Tiber*, which flows through *Rome*, and empties itself into the *Mediterranean*. The two last have their Source in the *Apennin*.

Qu. What's the State or Condition of *Italy* in general?

Ans. 1. This Country is very uneven, on Account of the *Swiss* Mountains, and the *Alps*. 2. It has plenty of Wine, Fruit, and Oil. 3. It produces a great deal of Silk, not only sufficient for their own Manufactures, but for the Supply of other Nations. And 4. They are provided with Corn from *Poland*, *England*, and *Africa*.

Qu. What is the established Religion in *Italy*?

Ans. The Natives are all *Roman* Catholics; but there is no People less zealous in the Observation of Religious Duties. 2. The *Jews* are suffered to perform their publick Worship at *Rome*, which is an Indulgence denied to the *Protestants*.

Qu. What is the Character of the *Italians*?

Ans. They are witty and politick, famous for Vocal and Instrumental Musick, also for Painting and Sculpture; but extremely jealous and revengeful; to accomplish their Ends, they spare no Expence or Pains, and have often Recourse to Treachery,
to

to make away with their Enemies; whence it is, that no Country in *Europe*, has more Murders committed in it than *Italy*. To the Commission whereof, two Things very much contribute; First, the Smallness of its States, which makes it very easy to fly from one to another; and the Conveniency of Sanctuaries; the Hands of Justice not being able to take hold of any Murderer, who can get into a Church, without going through so many Formalities, as will give the Murderer Time enough to escape.

Qu. What is there remarkable besides?

Ans. That it is one of the finest Countries in *Europe*, and is called the Garden of it. It is the Delight and Admiration of Travellers; its opulent and magnificent Cities, stately Palaces, Churches, Monasteries, Convents, Treasures, and Rarities, are surprising, and furnish the Curious with more Antiquities in Sculpture, Medals, and other Things, than any Country besides.

Qu. Which are the Cities in *Italy* most worth the Notice of Travellers?

Ans. There are many, of which mention has been made already, but I shall range the most famous of them into a regular Order throughout *Italy*, from *Trent* near *Tirol* to *Naples*, and returning back to *Turin*. 1. *Trent*. 2. *Venice*. 3. *Padua*. 4. *Boulogne*. 5. *Florence*. 6. *Sienna*. 7. *Perusa*. 8. *Ravenna*. 9. *Ancona*. 10. *Loretto*. 11. *Rome*. 12. *Naples*. 13. *Pisa*. 14. *Leghorn*. 15. *Lucca*. 16. *Genoa*. 17. *Pavia*. 18. *Parma*. 19. *Placentia*. 20. *Man-*

ua. 21. *Verona*. 22. *Milun*. And 23. *Turin*.

Qu. How is the Temperature of the Air?

Ans. The Air is generally very pure, mild, and healthful; except in the *Campagna di Roma*, during the midst of the Summer Season, it is so pestilent, that few or no People remain in it at that Time.

C H A P. XX.
Of G E R M A N Y,
O R,
The H O L Y R O M A N E M P I R E.

Qu. **W**HAT is the proper Name of that Country, in its own Language, and whence is it derived?

Ans. *Germany*, in its proper Language, is called *Teutschland*, *i. e.* *Dutch Land*, which Name is derived from the first Inhabitants, the *Teutones*; that People worshipping God, under the Name of *Theuth*, called their Country *Theuth Land*, *i. e.* *The Land of God*.

The *Latins* call it *Germania*; the *French*, *Allemagne*; and in the Court Stile it is called, *The Holy Roman Empire*.

Qu. How is *Germany* bounded?

Ans. On the *East* by *Prussia*, *Poland*, and *Hungary*. On the *West* by *France*, the *Spanish Netherlands* and *Holland*. On the *North* by the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *German Ocean*. And *South* it borders upon *Italy* and *Switzerland*.

Qu. How is *Germany* divided?

Ans. The Emperor *Maximilian* in the Year 1512 divided it into Ten Circles.

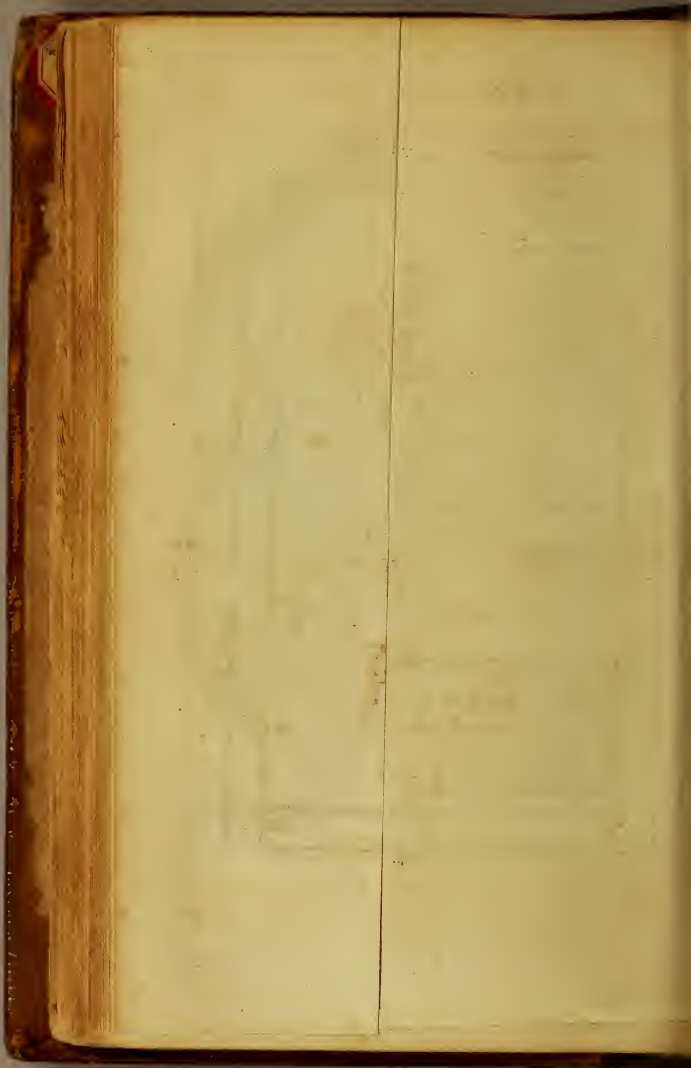
Qu. What are those Circles?

Ans. They are like so many Provinces, and each of them contain their several Dominions; the Princes, Prelates and Earls of which, and the Deputies of the Cities assemble about their Common Concerns. Every Circle has one or two Directors and a Colonel. The Directors have the Power of calling the States of their

facing p. 86.



A MAP of
GERMANY
divided into Circles
by I. Cowley -
Geo. Royal



their Circle, to regulate their publick Affairs. The Colonel commands the Soldiery, and takes Care of the Ammunition. As all the Members of the Empire ought to contribute to its Necessities, every Circle is obliged to furnish a certain Number of Horse and Foot, or a Sum of Money, according to the Assessment made in the matricular Books of the States of the Empire.

Qu. Which are the ten Circles?

Ans. 1. *Austria.* 2. *Burgundy.* 3. *The Lower Rhine.* 4. *Bavaria.* 5. *Upper-Saxony.* 6. *Franconia.* 7. *Swabia.* 8. *The Upper-Rhine.* 9. *Westphalia.* And 10. *The Lower-Saxony.*

I.

Of the Circle of AUSTRIA.

Qu. What Dominions belong to the Circle of *Austria*?

Ans. Five, viz. I. The Arch-Dutchy of *Austria.* II. The Dutchy of *Styria.* III. The Dutchy of *Carinthia.* IV. The Dutchy of *Carniola.* And V. The County of *Tyrol.*

Qu. To whom belongs the Circle of *Austria*?

Ans. To the illustrious House of *Austria*, which has filled the Imperial Throne from *Albert II.* to *Charles VI.* who dying the last of the Male-Issue, this, and all the other Hereditary Countries fell, by Virtue of the *Pragmatick Sanction*, to his Daughter the Queen of *Hungary.*

I. Of the Arch Dutchy of AUSTRIA.

Qu. How is the Arch-Dutchy of *Austria* divided?

Ans. Into the Upper and Lower *Austria.*

The Upper *Austria*, which is about 60 Miles square, contains 17 Cities, 31 Market Towns, and 217 Noblemens Seats. The Capital City is *Lintz*, on the Banks of the *Danube*, large, pleasant, and well built.

The Lower *Austria* contains 45 Cities, 220 Market Towns, 44 Convents, and 3653 Villages. The chief City is, 1. *Vienna*, on the *Danube*, the Capital and Imperial Residence; not very large in itself; but the Suburbs contain a vast Number of Inhabitants, which are reckoned to be 600,000. Between the Suburbs and the City is an open Tract, 600 Paces broad, on which no Houses are suffered to be built. 2. *Newstat*, 24 Miles from *Vienna*, a good Fortification, and a Bishop's Sec.

II. Of S T Y R I A.

Qu. How is *Styria* divided, and what is most remarkable therein?

Ans. Into Upper and Lower *Styria*. In Upper *Styria* is, 1. *Judenburg*, a good City, with a fine Castle, and a College of Jesuits. 2. *Celle*, or *Marienzell*, a famous Convent. Here is a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*.

In the Lower *Styria* is *Gratz*, the Capital of the whole Country, where is an University, a College of Jesuits, and a great Number of Palaces.

III. Of the Dutchy of C A R I N T H I A.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in *Carinthia*?

Ans. It is 112 Miles long, and 56 broad, and contains 12 Cities, 20 Market Towns, and 175 Castles; *Clagenfort* is the Capital. The Walls of this City are broad enough for five Coaches to drive a-breast.

IV. Of the Dutchy of CRAIN, or CARNIOLA.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Dutchy of Carniola?

Ans. 1. It is 120 Miles long, and 100 broad. It contains 21 Cities, 36 Market Towns, 254 Castles, and 4000 Villages. 2. The Capital City is *Laubach*, large and well built. Here is a Cathedral, and a Bishop's Sec.

V. Of the Ducal Country of TYROL.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in this Country?

Ans. 1. It is 120 Miles long, and near 100 broad. It contains 28 Cities and Towns, 2 Bishopricks, 48 Convents, 207 Parishes, 1230 Churches, 355 Castles, and 894 Villages. 2. *Inspruck*, the Capital City, and University. 3. The Bishoprick of *Trident*, or *Trent*; wherein is *Trent*, the Capital City, famous on Account of the Council, which begun there in 1545, and was finished in 1563. And 4. The Bishoprick of *Brixen*, wherein is *Brixen*, the Capital, surrounded with high Mountains.

II.

Of the Circle of BURGUNDY.

Qu. Which are the Countries that belong to the Circle of Burgundy?

Ans. 1. The *Franche Comté*. 2. The Dutchy of Burgundy. 3. The *Austrian Netherlands*; all which Countries have been treated of before, the two first, under the Article of *France*, and the third, under that of the *Austrian Netherlands*.

III.

Of the Circle of the Lower R H I N E.

Qu. What Dominions belong to this Circle?

Ans. The four Electorates, viz.

I. The *Palatine Electorate*.

II. The *Electorate of Mentz*.

III. The *Electorate of Trier*, and

IV. The *Electorate of Cologne*.

I. *Of the PALATINE Electorate.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the *Palatine Electorate*?

Ans. 1. That it is divided into the Upper and Lower *Palatine*, and again subdivided into Territories, or Provinces, and is one of the most fruitful Countries for Corn, Wine, and Pasture, in all *Germany*. 2. *Heidelberg*, the Capital and Residence of the Elector. It was formerly a famous Seat for the *Muses*; but within these 100 Years, it has undergone two different Revolutions, one in 1622 by the *Spaniards*, in which its most famous Library was carried to *Rome*; and in 1689, it was sacked and demolished by the *French*, but has since been rebuilt. 3. *Manheim*, a fine, new built City, and an excellent Fortification.

Qu. Who is the present Elector *Palatine*?

Ans. *Charles Philip*, of the House of *Newbourg*, who was born *November* the 4th, 1661; and began his Reign *June* the 8th, 1716.

II. *Of the Electorate of MENTZ.*

Qu. What is the Electorate of *Mentz* chiefly noted for?

Ans.

Ans. 1. That it is divided into 26 Territories, and that its Sovereign is the first of the Electors, and always President of the Diets of the Empire. 2. *Mentz*, the Capital, and Residence of the Elector; one of the most antient Cities in all *Germany*. Here is also an University. This Place boasts that the Art of Printing was found out there, by *John Faustus*; a Native of that Place, in 1440.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of *Mentz*?

Ans. *Philip Charles*, who was born *October* 26, 1665; and elected the 3d of *June*, 1732.

III. Of the Electorate of TRIER.

Qu. What is most observable in the Electorate of *Trier*?

Ans. 1. That it is about 80 Miles long, but the Breadth unequal. 2. It is divided into 37 small Territories. 3. *Trier*, the Capital, and Residence of the Elector, is the oldest City in all *Germany*. 4. *Coblentz*, a strong Fortification. 5. The present Elector *Francis George*, was born *July* the 17th, 1682, and was elected *May* the 2d, 1729.

IV. Of the Electorate of COLOGN.

Qu. What is principally to be observed in the Electorate of *Cologn*?

Ans. 1. That it is 120 Miles long, but the Breadth is in several Places no more than 8 or 12 Miles. 2. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Electorate.

In the Upper Electorate is *Cologn*, the ordinary Residence of the Elector, a large, populous, and Imperial Free City.

In the Lower Electorate is, 1. *Keyferswert*, which was formerly an important Fortification, but demolish'd by the Allies after they had taken it from the *French*, in 1712.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of *Cologne*?

Ans. *Clemens Augustus*, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*. He was born in 1700, and came to the Electorate of *Cologne* in 1723.

IV.

Of the Circle of B A V A R I A.

Qu. Which are the Dominions in the Circle of *Bavaria*?

Ans. The whole Circle consists of three Capital Provinces, *viz.*

I. The Electorate of *Bavaria*.

II. The Upper *Palatinate*.

III. The Archbishoprick of *Saltzburg*. And

IV. Some Independent States.

I. *Of the Electorate of B A V A R I A.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be noted in this Electorate?

Ans. 1. That it is 120 Miles long, and 100 broad, and contains 35 Cities, 94 Market Towns, 8 Bishopricks, 75 Convents, above 1000 Noblemens Seats, 11,704 Villages, and 28,709 Churches. 2. That it is divided into the Upper and Lower *Bavaria*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in Upper *Bavaria*?

Ans. 1. *Munich*, one of the finest Cities in the Empire, and the Residence of the Elector. 2. *Ingolstadt*, near the *Danube*, a Capital Fortification. 3. *Donawert*, a well built City. 4. *Schellenberg*, famous on Account of the glorious Victory which the Duke of *Marlborough* gained at that Place over the *French* in 1704.

Qu. Which is the principal Place in the Lower *Bavaria*?

Ans.

Ans. *Landsbut*, a fine City, having broad Streets, with a Palace in the middle thereof, built after the *Italian* Manner.

II. Of the Upper PALATINATE.

Qu. What is chiefly remarkable in the Upper Palatinate?

Ans. That this Country is about 80 Miles long, and about the same in Breadth. Both the Upper and Lower Palatinate, belonged formerly to the Elector Palatine. In 1623, it was given to the Elector of Bavaria.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in the Upper Palatinate?

Ans. 1. *Amberg*, the Capital City. 2. *Hochstedt*, near the *Danube*, a small Town, from which was fought the most glorious Battle for the Allies, under the Conduct of the two immortal Heroes, the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, who obtained a compleat Victory over the *French* in 1704.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of Bavaria?

Ans. *Charles Albert*, born *August* the 6th, 1697.

III. Of the Archbishoprick of SALTZBURG.

Qu. What is most observable with respect to the Archbishoprick of *Saltzburg*?

Ans. That it is a large Territory, between the River *Saltza* and the *Inn*, and is 96 Miles long, and 72 broad. The Country is surrounded with high Mountains; and there are more than 10 large Lakes, all which afford Plenty of Fish. The Valleys are rich of Pasture, and the Inhabitants are provided with all the Necessaries of Life. Between the Mountains are Quarries of several Sorts of Marble.

Qu. Which are the principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Saltzburg*, The Capital and Residence of the Archbishop, a large, populous, fine City, with a strong Castle in it, the Palace is a magnificent, and pleasant Building. The Cathedral is likewise sumptuous, and in it are four Organs.

Qu. Has the Archbishop of *Saltzburg* besides this Country any other Territories?

Ans. Yes; in *Austria* he has several small Territories; as also, in *Styria*. In the Dutchy of *Carinthia* he has, 1. *Friesach*, an ancient City. 2. *St. Andrews*, a small City and a Castle, with several small Towns of less Note. In the Electorate of *Bavaria* he has also several small Territories, Abbies, and Convents.

IV. Of the Independent States.

Qu. What else belongs to the Circle of *Bavaria*?

Ans. Some independent States of the Empire, 1. *Freisingen*, a Bishop's See in Upper *Bavaria*, the Bishop's Palace is a magnificent Building. The present Bishop is Brother to the Duke of *Bavaria*, and a Prince of the Empire. He possesses, besides this Bishoprick, several other Territories in *Bavaria* and *Austria*.

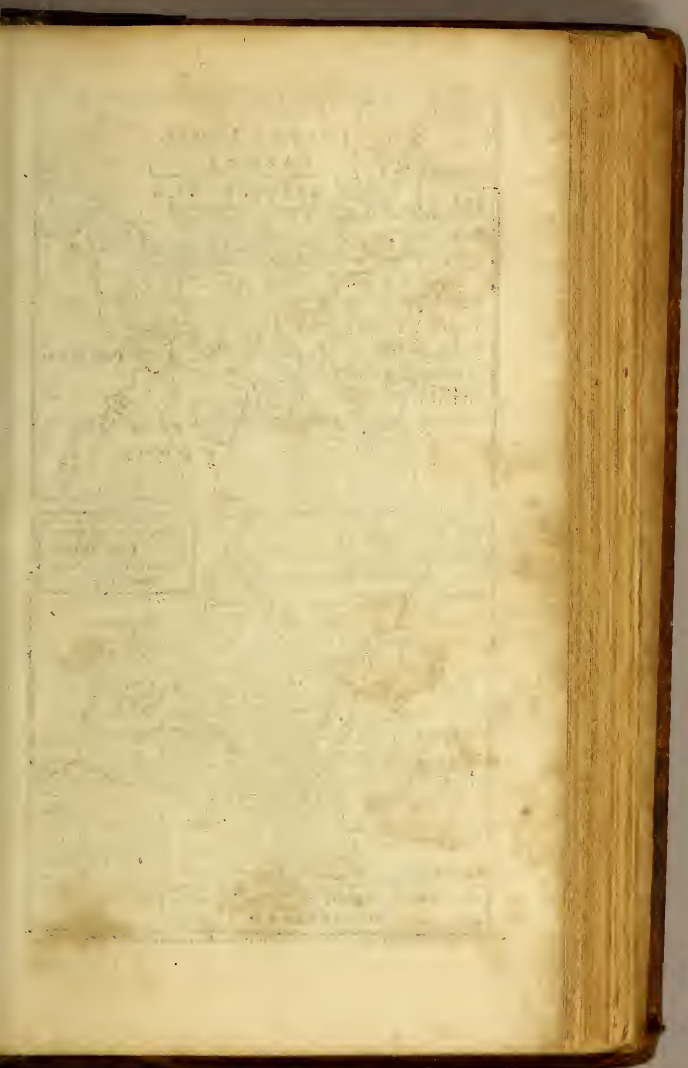
II. The Bishoprick of *Regensburg*, or *Ratisbon*, in Lower *Bavaria*. The Bishop's Palace and Cathedral stand in the Middle of the City, but his Power reaches no farther than the Ground they stand upon.

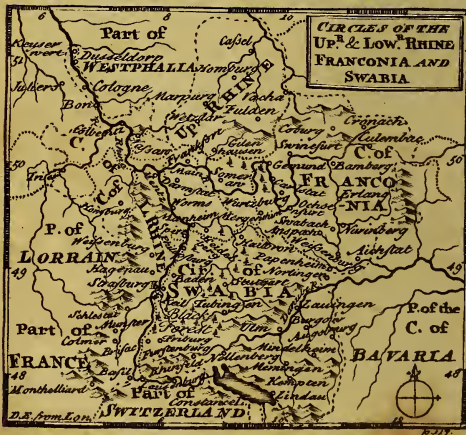
III. The Bishoprick of *Passau*, wherein is the Capital, a fine City, with a magnificent Cathedral, which has not its equal in all *Germany*.

IV. The County of *Ortenburg*, wherein is *Ortenburg*, the Capital.

V. *Hoben Waldeck*, a County in Upper *Bavaria*.

VI. *Ratisbon*, in Lower *Bavaria*, a famous Imperial, Free City, wherein has been kept ever since the





the Year 1662, the Imperial Diet. This City is pretty well fortified, and has a Stone Bridge over the *Danube*, with 15 Arches.

VII. *Rottenberg*, a Fortification, three Miles from *Nurinberg*.

Qu. What is the established Religion in the Circle of *Bavaria*?

Ans. The Natives are all *Roman* Catholics, except those in the Country of *Ortenburg*, and the City of *Ratisbon*.

V.

Of the Circle of UPPER-SAXONY.

Qu. Which are the Dominions in the Circle of *Upper Saxony*?

Ans. There are six principal ones, viz. I. *Anhalt*. II. The Electorate of *Saxony*. III. *Thuringen*. IV. *Misnia*. V. The Electorate and Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. And VI. *Pomerania*.

I. Of ANHALT.

Qu. What is principally to be observed in the Dukedom of *Anhalt*?

Ans. I. That the House of *Anhalt* is divided into four Branches: 1. *Anhalt-Deßau*. 2. *Anhalt-Bernburg*. 3. *Anhalt-Cothen*. And 4. *Anhalt-Zerbst*.

Qu. What are the principal Places in this Dutchy?

Ans. The four Divisions give the same Names to each of the Capital Cities, and therefore are needless to be repeated.

II. Of the Electorate of SAXONY.

Qu. What is most observable in the Electorate of *Saxony*?

F 5

Ans.

Ans. 1. *Wittenburg*, the Capital City, which tho' not large, is well fortified. Here is a famous University. In this City *Luther* preached his first Sermon against the Pope's Indulgencies. That great Reformer was also buried in this Place.

Qu. What is the established Religion of that Country?

Ans. The Natives are generally *Lutherans*, tho' the present Elector is a *Roman* Catholick; his Father having turned such, in order to be elected King of *Poland*.

III. Of THURINGEN.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Thuringen*?

Ans. 1. *Erfurt*, the Capital City of the whole Country. It has two Forts and an University. The great Bell here is the largest in *Germany*, it weighs 27,000 Weight, is $11\frac{1}{4}$ Yards wide, and $3\frac{1}{4}$ Yards high. This was formerly a Free City, but is now subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Qu. What Part of *Thuringen* belongs to the Electoral House of *Saxony*?

Ans. The whole Country of *Saxony* is divided into three large Circles, viz. 1. The Electoral Circle. 2. That of *Thuringen*. And 3. That of *Misnia*.

The first or Electoral Circle, has been treated of before; of *Thuringen* it must be observed, that all the Territories belonging to the several Branches of the House of *Saxony* in this Circle, are,

I. The Districts the House of *Saxe-Weissenfeld* possess in *Thuringen* are, 1. *Langensaltza*. 2. *Sangerhausen*. 3. *Whitersee*. 4. *Ecarisburg*. 5. *Friburg*. And 6. The Dutchy of *Querfurt*.

II. To the House of *Saxe-Weymar* belongs *Weymar*, a fine City and Castle, the Capital among all the other Towns in this Territory.

III. To the House of *Saxe Eysenach* belong,
1. *Eysenach*, the Capital City, and Residence of the Duke. 2. *Wartburg*, an ancient Castle ; wherein is an University.

IV. To the House of *Saxe Gotha* belongs the Dutchy of *Gotha*, wherein is *Gotha*, the Capital City and Residence, well fortified. 2. *Frédéricks-werd*, a Pleasure-House, 4 Miles from *Gotha*. 5. *Frédéricks Dale*, another Pleasure-House and Garden. 6. *Augustenburg*, a new, and very magnificent Palace, not far from the Capital. 7. *Tenneberg*, a Castle, and several other Towns of Note.

V. To the House of *Saxe Salfeld* belongs, 1. *Salfeld*, a City, in a pleasant Situation : It is the Duke's Residence. And 2. *Craventhal*, a small Town.

Qu. What other Territories are in *Thuringen* ?

Ans. The Dutchy of *Schwartzburg. Sonderhausen*, is the Capital and Residence of the Duke : In the Arsenal there is an Idol about a Yard high, which is hollow, what Metal it is of, no Body knows. At the Crown of its Head is a Hole, when filled with Water, stopped with a Bung, and placed over a Fire, the Idol will sweat prodigiously, the Bung will fly out with a thundering and rattling Noise, and the Water spout from it like Fire, which if it reaches any Wood, will set it in a Flame, and cause a horrible Stench. 2. *Anstat*, two Miles from *Erfurt*. In this Town is made the fine *Saxon Porcelain*.

Qu. Which are the principal Counties in *Thuringen* ?

I. The County of *Mansfield* ; wherein is, 1. *Eisleben*, a good City and Castle ; the Birth-place of that Great Reformer *Martin Luther*, who was born there the 10th of *November*, in 1483 ; where also he died *February* the 18th, 1546. 2. *Mansfield*, the Capital, a pretty large City.

II. The County of *Stolberg*.

III. The County of *Hohenstein*.

IV. The County of *Gleichen*. And

V. The County of *Beichlingen*.

Qu. Which are the Free, Imperial Cities in *Thuringen*?

Ans. 1. *Muhlhausen*, a large, and populous City.
And 2. *Northausen*, an ancient City.

IV. Of the Marquisate of MISNIA.

Qu. What is principally to be noted in this Country?

Ans. That it is blessed with Plenty of every Thing, and is about 80 Miles long, and as many broad.

Qu. Which are the Capital Places therein?

Ans. Its Capital Places are, 1. *Dresden*, the Electoral Residence, a large, and rich City. The Houses are all built of Free-Stone. It is well fortified, and on Account of its many Palaces, is one of the finest Cities in the *Roman Empire*. 2. *Misnia*, or *Meissen*, 12 Miles from *Dresden*, a City from which the Country derives its Name. 3. *Königstein*, a strong Castle on a Rock, out of which it is cut. Among other Curiosities that this Place affords, there is a Wine Cask large enough for a Family to live in, which holds 584 Hogsheads of Wine. To this Castle are sent the State Prisoners. 4. *Mühlburg*, a small City: Near this Place, in 1730, the late King *Augustus* made an Encampment, which was 12 Miles in Circumference; formed of 28,000 Men. The King shewed therein the greatest Grandeur and Magnificence that ever was seen on such an Occasion; it lasted for a Month, in which Time it was visited by the King of *Prussia* and many other Princes, and Persons of Distinction. 5. *Leypzick*, a fine City, where are kept the greatest Fairs in *Europe*, if not
in

in the whole World. There is also a famous University. 6. *Newstat*, a middling City. 7. *Altenburg*, a pretty large City and Castle. 8. *Weissenfels*. And 9. *Mersburg*, &c.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of Saxony?

Ans. *Frederick Augustus*, born October the 7th, 1696; who succeeded his Father as King of Poland in 1733.

V. The Electorate of BRANDENBURG.

Qu. How is the Electorate of Brandenburg divided?

Ans. Into five Parts, 1. The *Old Marquisate*. 2. The *Priegnitz*. 3. The *Middle Marquisate*. 4. The *Upper Marquisate*. And 5. The *New Marquisate*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in the *Old Marquisate*?

Ans. 1. *Stendel*, the Capital. 2. *Saltz-wedel*. And 3. *Tangermunde*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in the *Priegnitz*?

Ans. 1. *Perlberg*, the Capital. And 2. *Havelburg*, a large, and populous City.

Qu. What are those in the *Middle Marquisate*?

Ans. 1. *Berlin*, one of the finest and largest Cities in all Germany; well fortified, populous, and the Residence of the King of Prussia. 2. *Brandenburg*, a large City. 3. *Frankfort* on the *Oder*, where is an University. 4. *Spandaw*, a strong Fortification. 5. *Oranienburg* and *Potsdam*, both Royal Palaces.

Qu. What are the most noted Places in the *Upper Marquisate*?

Ans. 1. *Prenslow*, a City. 2. *Templin*, a City. And 3. *Gramzow*, very much enlarged by the French Refugees.

Qu. What are the chief Places in the *New Marquisate*?

Ans. 1. *Custrin*, an important Fortification on the River *Oder*. And 2. *Sonneburg*, a small, but well built City and Castle. And 3. *Soldin*, a well built City.

Qu. What is the established Religion of the *Marquisate of Brandenburg*?

Ans. All the Inhabitants are either *Lutherans*, or *Calvinists*.

VI. *Of the Dukedom of POMERANIA.*

Qu. How is *Pomerania* divided?

Ans. Into the *Swedish* and *Brandenburg Pomerania*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in the *Swedish Pomerania*?

Ans. 1. *Stralsund*, a trading City and Harbour, near the *Baltick*. 2. *Gripshwald*, a well fortified Town, and University. 3. *Gustrow*. 4. *Wolgast*, a Town, Castle, and an Harbour. 5. The Island of *Rugen*, in which is *Bergen*, a small Town and Castle.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the *Brandenburg Pomerania*?

Ans. 1. *Stetin*, the Capital City, and a strong Fortification. 2. *Ancklam*, a large, and well fortified City. 3. The Island *Usedom*, which has a Town of the same Name, and two Forts that command the Harbour. This was built in the room of *Vineta*, formerly a large, and wealthy City, but by an Inundation it was covered with Water. In clear Weather the Houses and Streets are still plainly seen. 4. *Stargart*, a large Town. 5. *Camin*. 6. *Colberg*, a strong Fortification. 7. *Rugenwald*. 8. *Stolpe*. 9. *Lawenburg*. And 10. *Butow*.

VI.

Of the Circle of FRANCONIA.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Circle of *Franconia*?

Ans. 1. That it lies in the Heart, or Centre of the *Roman Empire*; that it is about 120 Miles long, and of the same Extent in Breadth; it is a populous, and fruitful Country. A great Number of *Franks* went out of this Country in the Year 419, and settled in *Gallia*, now the Kingdom of *France*.

Qu. How is this Circle divided?

Ans. Into three States. 1. The Ecclesiastical State. 2. The Secular State. And 3. The Imperial Free Cities.

Qu. Which is the Ecclesiastical State?

Ans. I. The Territories of the *Teutonic Order*, wherein is *Margentheim*, the Capital and Residence of the Grand Master; the other States belonging to that Order, are dispersed up and down the Country.

II. The Bishoprick of *Bamberg*; wherein is, 1. *Bamberg*, the Capital. This City lies in a pleasant Situation, and was formerly enclosed with a Wall, but the Inhabitants, on Account of the rude Behaviour to their Bishop, in 1435, were condemned at the Council of *Basil*, to raze the Walls, and never to rebuild them. 2. *Forchhime*, a City, Castle, and Fortification. And 3. *Cronach*, a strong Castle.

III. The Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg*; wherein is, 1. *Wurtzburg*, the Capital, with a good Fortification, and a Stone Bridge over the River *Main*. 2. *Ochsenfurt*, a middling City. And 3. *Kitzengen*, and several other Towns of less Note.

IV. The Bishoprick of *Aichstat* wherein is, 1. *Aichstat*, the Capital, which lies in a Valley. 2. *Walpersburg*, the ordinary Residence of the Bishop, which lies 2 Miles from *Aichstat* on an Hill.

Qu. Which are the Secular Dominions in the Circle of *Franconia*?

Ans. I. The Marquisate of *Nurinberg*; wherein is 1. *Nurinberg*, the Capital, a Free Imperial City. This Marquisate belongs to several Branches of the House of *Brandenburg*.

II. The Marquisate of *Baireith*; wherein is, 1. *Baireith*, the Capital and Residence of the Marquis. 2. *Culmbach*, a City, well fortified. 3. *Hoff*, a fine City. 4. *Wunsfel*. 5. *Newstadt*. And 6. *Erlang*, a small City; but the French Refugees have built a Town near it, called *New-Erlang*, and made it a Place of good Trade.

III. The Marquisate of *Anspach*; wherein is, 1. *Anspach*, the Capital and Residence. And 2. *Swa-bach*, a flourishing and trading City; the French Refugees have erected here several Manufactures.

IV. The Ducal County of *Henneberg*. This County is divided into several Territories, which belong to different Houses, viz. 1. The House of *Saxe Weymar*. 2. The House of *Saxe Eysenach*. 3. The House of *Saxe Meiningen*. 4. The House of *Saxe Gotha*. 5. The Prince of *Hesse Cassel*. And 6. The House of *Saxe Zeitz*.

V. The Dutchy of *Coburg*. This Dutchy is about 32 Miles long, and 16 broad; it is by some Geographers placed in the Circle of *Franconia*; but in reality it belongs to the Circle of *Upper Saxony*; it being joined to the House of *Saxony* by Marriage.

It is divided into two Branches, between the Duke of *Coburg* and the Duke of *Hildburghausen*.

To the Duke of *Coburg* belongs *Coburg*, the Capital of the whole Dutchy, and the Duke's Residence.

dence. In the Citadel are old Archives, wherein are preserved many important Instructions relating to the History of the Reformation. There are, besides this, several other small Towns.

To the Duke of *Hildburghausen* belongs, 1. *Hildburghausen*, a City, with a fine Castle, the Residence of the Duke; it is a grand Building, according to the Modern Taste, with Free Stone. 2. *Holdburg*, a small City, with a fine Castle, and several other Towns of less Note.

VI. The Dutchy of *Schwartzenberg*.

The Estates belonging to the Duke of *Schwartzenberg* are dispersed, some in *Franconia*, others in *Bohemia*, and some in *Austria*, *Swabia*, and in *Westphalia*. *Schwartzenberg*, is a Castle, and the Seat of the Family.

VII. The several Earldoms, or Counties of the Circle of *Franconia*: 1. *Castel*. 2. *Dernbach*. 3. *Erbach*. 4. *Geyer*. 5. *Giech*. 6. *Grevenitz*. 7. *Hohenlohe*. 8. *Limpurg*. 9. *Nositz* and *Reineck*. 10. *Schoenborn*. 11. *Wertheim*. And 12. *Windischgratz*.

Qu. Which are the Free Imperial Cities?

Ans. 1. *Nurinberg*, one of the finest Cities in *Germany*, famous on Account of the ingenious Toys that are made there, and carried throughout all *Europe*, and other Parts of the World. Here are kept the Ensigns of the Empire, with the Imperial Crown, Scepter, Globe, Tunick, &c. which are used at the Emperor's Coronation. The Magistrates are of the *Lutheran Church*, as are also most of the Inhabitants. 2. *Swinefurt*. 3. *Rotenburg*. 4. *Weissenburg*. And 5. *Windsheim*.

VII.

Of the Circle of S W A B I A.

Qu. Which are the Dominions in the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans.

Ans. Of the Ecclesiastical Divisions there are 23, namely, Two Bishopricks, one Ducal Abbey, two Ducal Prebends, 12 Prelatehips, and six Abbeys.

Qu. Which are the two Bishopricks?

Ans. I. The Bishoprick of *Augsburg*, one of the finest in the Empire. The City of *Augsburg* is an Imperial Free City: The Bishop's Authority there, reaches no farther than his Palace; he is only Sovereign of the Bishoprick, and this is the Reason why he makes his ordinary Residence at *Dillinghen*.

II. The Bishoprick of *Costnitz*, wherein is *Merspurg*, the ordinary Residence of the Bishop.

Qu. Which are the Secular Dominions in the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. They are the following:

I. *The Dutchy of WIRTEMBERG.*

Qu. What is principally to be noted in this Dutchy?

Ans. 1. *Stuttgart*, the ordinary Residence of the reigning Duke. 2. *Tubingen*, a City, and University. 3. *Wirtenburg*, an ancient Castle, from whence the Dutchy has its Name. 4. *Aurach*, a small City. 5. *Newstadt*. 6. *Weiblingen*, a City and Castle. This Place was besieged by the Emperor *Conrad III.* and in the Capitulation, the Women were only allowed to take as much as they could carry, and to depart; every one took her Husband on her Back, and so marched out of the City. This happened in 1140. 7. *Hohentwiel*, a Fortification upon a prodigious high Mountain. And 8. *Mumpelgard*, a small, but well fortified City.

II. *The Marquisate of BADEN.*

Qu. How is the Marquisate of *Baden* divided?

Ans. Into Upper and Lower *Baden*.

Qu.

Qu. 1. *Baden*, the Capital of the whole Country, which has its Name from the fine hot Baths. And 2. *Rastadt*, a small City, with a magnificent Castle, in which the Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *France*, in 1714.

In Lower *Baden* are, 1. *Durlach*, a well built City, with a fine Castle. 2. *Carls-Rube*, a new City, with a Castle, which the Marquis *Charles William* had built for his Residence. And 3. *Phortzheim*, a fine City, with a good Castle.

III. *The Dutchy of HOENZOLLERN.*

Qu. Which are the chief Places of *Hoenzollern*?

Ans. *Zollern*, the Family Seat of the Dukes, from whence the whole Country had its Name. It has a strong Castle on a Hill.

IV. *The Dutchy of OETTINGEN.*

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Dutchy of *Oettingen*?

Ans. It is about 24 Miles long, and 16 broad. The principal Place is,

Oettingen, the Capital of the whole Dutchy. One half of the Inhabitants are *Roman Catholics*, and the rest *Protestants*.

V. *The Dutchy of FURSTENBURG.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be taken Notice of in the Dutchy of *Furstenburg*?

Ans. It is about 90 Miles long, but very narrow. The principal Places therein are,

1. *Furstenburg*, the Family Seat of the Dukes; it is situated on a Hill, in the Black Forest. 2. *Stulingen*, a City and Castle, bordering upon the *Swiss Canton Schaffhausen*.

VI. *The Territories of SWABIA, belonging to House of AUSTRIA.*

Qu. How many Territories are there in *Swabia* ?
Ans. Eleven, viz. 1. The Territory of *Schwaben*, 2. The 4 Forest Towns, *Rhinfield*, *Seckingen*, *Lauferberg*, and *Waldshut*. 3. The Lordship of *Nellenberg*. 4. The Marquisate of *Burgau*. 5. *Brisgau*, wherein is *Brisach*, one of the strongest Fortifications in the World ; and *Friburg*, another strong Fortification. 6. The Territory of *Ortenau*. 7. The County of *Hohenberg*. 8. The County of *Montefrot*. 9. *Begentz*. 10. *Veldkirch*. And 11. The City of *Cosnitz*, which was formerly a Free City. It is famous on Account of the Council, which in 1415, condemned *John Huss* to the Flames.

VII. *The Territories belonging to the Elector of BAVARIA.*

The Dutchy of MINDELHEIM.

Qu. What is chiefly remarkable in the Dutchy of *Mindelheim* ?

Ans. That it was given by the Emperor to the Duke of *Marborough* in 1706 ; but 10 Years after at the Peace of *Rastat*, it was again restored to the Elector of *Bavaria*, to whom it belonged before. *Mindelheim* is the only City therein. The Dutchy contains 70 Villages ; it is 16 Miles long, and as many broad.

Qu. Are there any other Territories in the Circle of *Swabia*, belonging to the Elector of *Bavaria* ?

Ans. Yes, 1. The County of *Schwabeck*, and 2. The Lordship of *Wissenteig*.

Qu.

Qu. What other Provinces belong to the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. Several Imperial Free Counties and Lordships, viz. The Counties of *Oettingen*. 2. *Fugger*. 3. *Geroldsseck*. 4. *Graveneck*. 5. The Lordship of *Justingen*. 6. The County of *Königseck*. 7. The Ducal House of *Lichtenstein*. 8. The County of *Limpurg*. 9. *Montfort*. 10. *Pappenheim*. 11. *Rechenberg*. 12. *Sultz*. 13. *Tanhausen*. 14. *Waldburg*. With several others of lesser Note.

Qu. Which are the Imperial Free Cities in the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. 1. *Augsburg*, a fine City, as has been already observed. Here is made curious Silversmiths Work. The Council House is a most magnificent Building. The Magistracy consists of 45 Members, whereof 23 are *Roman* Catholics, and 22 *Lutherans*. 2. *Ulm* on the *Danube*, a Protestant City well fortified. 4. *Nördlingen*, a large fortified City. 5. *Lindau*, is built on two Islands in the *Boden Sea*, 6. *Kempten*. 7. *Heilbrun*, a Protestant City, noted on Account of the Mineral Waters. 8. *Überlingen*, formerly the Residence of the Dukes of *Swabia*. There are several Free Cities besides of less Note.

VIII.

Of the Circle of the UPPER RHINE.

Qu. Which are the Dominions that lie in the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*?

Ans. I. The Bishoprick of *Basil*. II. The Dutchy *Montbelliard*. III. *Sundgaw*. IV. *Alsace*. V. *Austrasia*, or the *Lower Palatinate*. VI. The Landgraviate of *Hesse*. VII. *Catzenelbogen*. And VIII. The *Wetteraw*.

I. *Qu.* What is principally to be observed in the Bishoprick of *Basil*?

Ans.

Ans. 1. That is not meant by it the Canton of *Basil* which belongs to the *Swiss*, but the Bishoprick which lies near the Canton; and is 24 Miles long, and about 56 in Circumference. And 2. *Porentru*, which is the best Place, and the Residence of the Bishop.

II. *Qu.* What is most observable in the Dutchy of *Montbelliard*?

Ans. 1. That it is about 24 Miles long, and as many broad. 2. *Montbelliard*, the Capital, and a strong Fortification.

III. *Qu.* How is the Territory of *Sundgaw* divided?

Ans. Into Six Bailiwicks, 1. *Altkirch*. 2. *Befort*. 3. *Dann*. 4. *Thann*. 5. *Landefer*. And 6. *Pfirt*. The *French* acquired this Territory in the Peace of *Westphalia*.

Qu. What is *Alsace* peculiarly noted for?

Ans. 1. *Straßburg*, one of the finest Cities of the *Empire*, now subject to the King of *France*; who came before it in 1681, with an Army of 60,000 Men, and made himself Master thereof, without firing a Gun. 2. *Hagenau*, 16 Miles from *Straßburg*, well fortified. 3. *Colmar*. 4. *Schlestat*. 5. *Weissenburg*. 6. *Landau*, a regular Fortification, which commands all the Lower *Palatinate*. 7. *Munster*. 8. *Kayserzburg*. And 9. *Turckhime*, all of them Imperial Free Cities.

Qu. What other Governments belong to *Alsace*?

Ans. 1. The County of *Hanau*. And 2. The County of *Lichtenberg*. Besides several other Districts and Towns, among which is *Fort-Lewis*, a noted and strong Fortification.

V. *Qu.* What is principally to be taken Notice of in *Austrasia*?

Ans. That it has been formerly a powerful Kingdom; but after several Revolutions, it is now about

80 Miles long, and 60 broad. It is divided into several Provinces and Governments, and is commonly distinguished by the Name of the *Lower Palatinate*.

Qu. Which are the principal Provinces belonging to it?

Ans. 1. The Dutchy of *Zweybruck*, or *Deux-Ponts*. 2. That of *Simmeren*. 3. The Principality of *Birckenfeld*. 4. The House of *Veldentz*. 5. The County of *Spanheim*. 6. Several Districts of the Counts of the *Rhine*. 7. *Falckenstein*. 8. *Sarbruck*. 9. *Chircingen*. 10. *Biche*. 11. *Sarwerden*. 12. *Pfaltzburg*. 13. *Leiningen*. And 4. *Wartenberg*.

Qu. Which are the Bishopricks in the *Lower Palatinate*?

Ans. 1. The Bishoprick of *Worms*; the Capital is *Worms*, a Free City, famous for the Imperial Diets that have been kept there, and in particular that in 1521, at which *Luther* was summoned and appeared. And 2. The Bishoprick of *Spiers*, has *Spiers* for the Capital, which is also a Free Imperial City.

VI. *Qu.* How is *Hesse* divided?

Ans. Into Lower and Upper *Hesse*.

Qu. What is principally to be observed in Lower *Hesse*?

Ans. 1. *Cassel*, the Capital of the whole Country, and the Residence of the eldest Landgrave. It is a fine, rich, and strong City. The Castle for its Structure, Prospect, and rich Apartments, is admirable. 2. *Greibenstein*. 3. *Geismar*. 4. *Hirschfield*. 5. *Homburg*. And 6. *Ziegenheim*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in Upper *Hesse*?

Ans. 1. *Marpurg*, the Capital, well fortified by Art and Nature. Here is a famous University. 2. *Gießen*, a well fortified City, with a good Arsenal, and

and an University. And 3. *Homburg*, a small City, and Castle on a Hill.

VII. *Qu.* How is the County of *Catzenelbogen* divided?

Ans. Into the Upper and Lower Part.

Qu. What are the most noted Places in the Upper Part of that Country?

Ans. *Darmstat*, which is the Residence of the Landgrave of the *Lutheran* Persuasion.

Qu. Which are the chief Places in the Lower Part?

Ans. 1. *Catzenelbogen*, a small City, with a strong Castle. 2. *Rheinfelds*, a strong Fortification on a high Rock. This Place commands the *Rhine*; and all the Vessels that pass by pay Toll.

VIII. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the *Wetteraw*?

Ans. The *Wetteraw* is a District of about 48 Miles square; and is divided into several Territories which belong to different Princes, Earls, and Prelates.

Qu. Who are they?

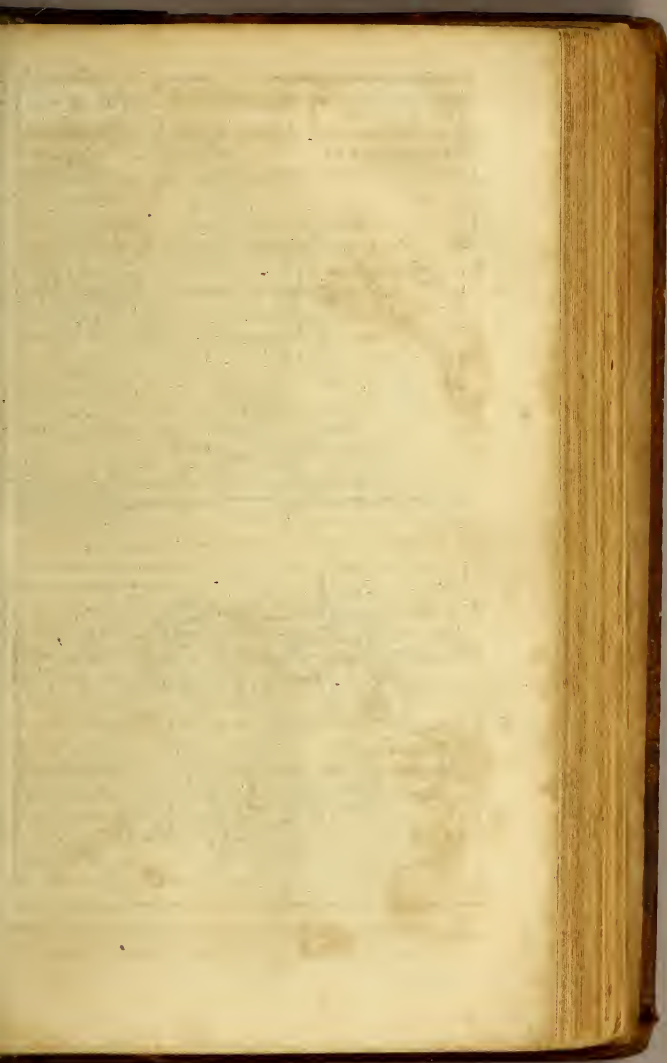
Ans. 1. The Elector of *Mentz*. 2. The Elector of *Trier*. 3. *Hessen-Darmstat*. 4. *Hessen-Homburg*. 5. The House of *Nassau*. 6. *Nassau Siegen*. 7. *Nassau Dillenburg*. 8. *Nassau Dietz*. 9. *Nassau Usingen*. 10. *Nassau Idstein*. 11. *Nassau Wileburg*. And 12. *Nassau Schaumburg*.

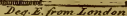
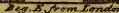
Qu. Which are the Earls that have Part of the *Wetteraw*?

Ans. 1. The Earls of *Waldeck*. 2. Of *Solms*. And 3. Of Upper *Isenburg*, and several others.

Qu. Is there no Spiritual Territory in the *Wetteraw*?

Ans. Yes, the Abbot of *Fulden* has a large Territory; and at *Fulden*, his Residence, there is a fine Library,





Library, wherein are preserved many curious Manuscripts.

Qu. Which are the free Imperial Cities in the *Wetteraw*?

Ans. 1. *Frankfort*, on the *Main*, which is a great and flourishing City. Here is kept the Golden Bull, or the Book which contains the Fundamental Laws of the Empire. This City has the Honour of the Emperor's being elected in it. 2. *Wetzlar*. 3. *Gellenhausen*. And 4. *Frideburg*.

IX.

Of the Circle of WESTPHALIA.

Qu. Of what Extent are the Dominions of the Circle of *Westphalia*, and which be they?

This Circle is from North to South 280 Miles, and from East to West about 200, and contains the following Dominions.

I. The Bishoprick of *Liege*, wherein is *Liege*, the Capital of that Country; is a large, populous, and wealthy City; the *Meuse* divides it into three Parts, which are joined together again by several Bridges.

II. The Bishoprick of *Munster*, wherein is *Munster*, the Capital, a large and fortified City. This Place will be always famous in History, on Account of *John Bockolt*, who in 1533, used his utmost Endeavour to establish an Anabaptist Monarchy. It is also noted on Account of the Peace, which in 1648, was concluded between the *Empire* and *France*.

III. The Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*, which is divided into 7 Territories. The principal City is *Osnabrug*, famous for the Peace in 1648, it is large, and flourishing. There is a Castle called *Petersburg*, in which the Bishop resides. In this City are three

G Convents

Convents for Monks, and 5 for Nuns, 2 *Roman Catholick* and 2 *Lutheran* Capital Churches. In the Country are 32 *Roman Catholick* and 20 *Lutheran* Churches.

IV. The Bishopricks of *Paderborn*, wherein is *Paderborn*, the Capital, a large City, and an University.

Qu. Which are the Temporal Dominions in the Circle of *Westphalia*?

Ans. They are distinguished under the several Titles of Dukedoms, Counties, and Free Cities.

Qu. Which are the Dukedoms?

Ans. I. The Dutchy of *Juliers*, which belongs to the Elector *Palatine*. *Juliers*, the Capital, is well fortified, and has a Citadel.

II. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, which belongs to the King of *Prussia*, wherein *Cleve* is the Capital.

III. The Dutchy of *Bergen*, which belongs to the Elector of *Palatine*; in it is *Dusseldorp*, the Capital, and Electoral Residence.

IV. The Dutchy of *Verden*, has *Verden* for its Capital, belongs to the King of *Great-Britain*.

V. The Dutchy of *Minden* belongs to the King of *Prussia*, which has *Minden* for its Capital, and is well fortified.

VI. The Dutchy of *East-Friezland*, which is distinguished by that Name from *West-Friezland* belonging to *Holland*. It has its own Prince. The Capital is *Embsen*, which would never be subject to the Prince, but for its Defence took in a *Dutch* Garrison.

VII. *Aurich*, which is the Prince's Residence.

VIII. The Dutchy of *Meurs*, which belongs to the King of *Prussia*, has *Meurs* for its Capital; it is a well fortified City, and has a Citadel. And

IX. The Dutchy of *Engern*. The Capital City is *Engern*, and belongs to the King of *Prussia*.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the Counties in the Circle of *Westphalia*?

Ans. 1. *Passenheim*. 2. *Bentheim*. 3. *Bronchroft*. 4. *Diephold*. 5. *Hoya*. 6. *Lingen*. 7. *Lippe*. 8. *Manderfbite*. 9. *Mark*. 10. *Metternick*. 11. *Mullendonk*. 12. *Nettelred*. 13. *Oldenburg*. 14. *Pyrmont*. 15. *Ravensberg*. 16. *Ravestein*. 17. *Reckheim*. 18. *Rietberg*. 19. *Schouwenburg*. And 20. *Spiegleberg*.

Qu. Which are the Free Cities in *Westphalia*?

Ans. 1. *Aken*, or *Aix la Chapelle*, a large, and fine City, formerly the Residence of *Charles the Great*. It is famous on Account of the Baths. 2. *Cologn*, one of the largest Cities in *Germany*. 3. *Dortmund*, a fine, large, and well fortified City.

X.

Of the Circle of Lower SAXONY.

Qu. Which are the Countries that are in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*?

Ans. To begin from North to South and to take each Division in its Order, we must begin with,

I. *The Dutchy of BREMEN.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in this Dutchy?

Ans. *Bremen*, the Capital of the whole Country, which is to this Day a Free Imperial City, and one of the *Hanse* Towns.

Qu. How is the Dutchy of *Bremen* divided?

Ans. Into 12 several Districts. The principal Towns in them are, 1. *Stade*, a good Fortification, and 2. *Buxtehude*, another fortified Town, besides many other Places of less Note.

Qu. To whom belongs the Dutchy of *Bremen*?

Ans. To the King of *Great-Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, who took Possession thereof, by a Treaty signed at *Stockholm*, July the 28, 1729.

II. Of the Dutchie of SLESWICK, and HOLSTEIN.

Qu. What is most remarkable in these Dutchie?

Ans. They were both united in 1533, by a strict Alliance. *Sleswick* does not belong to the *Roman* Empire, but is a Sovereignty, or Principality, belonging to the King of *Denmark*, who, since the Year 1720, has it wholly in his Possession, notwithstanding the Protestation of the House of *Holstein Gottorp*, who claims several fine Territories in it; of which more under the Article of *Sleswick* after *Denmark*.

III. Of HOLSTEIN.

Qu. What is most observable in the Dutchy of *Holstein*?

Ans. I. That some Parts thereof belong to the King of *Denmark*, and some to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*.

Qu. Which Parts belong to the King of *Denmark*, and which to the Duke?

Ans. This Dutchy is divided into Four principal Territories, viz. 1. *Holstein*. 2. *Dithmarse*. 3. *Stormarn*. And 4. *Wagria*.

I. The King has in *Holstein*, *Rensburg*, a City of Trade, and well fortified. The Duke has *Kiel*, a pleasant City and Castle, wherein the present Duke resides, since *Gottorp* came into the Possession of *Denmark*. Here is an University, and a famous Fair.

II. In the Territory of *Dithmarse*, the King has the Southern Parts, and the Duke the Northern.

III. In the Territory of *Stormarn*, the King has the Division of *Steinburg*, wherein is *Glucksstat*, a fine City, and several other Towns. In the Division of *Segberg*, the Duke has the Territories of 1. *Tremsbüttel*. 2. *Trittoiv*. 3. *Rheinbeck*, and 4. *Steinhorz*.

IV.

IV. In *Wagria*, the King has the Division of,
 1. *Segebert*. 2. *Rantrow*, &c.
 The Duke has 1. *Lutkenborger*. 2. *Oldenburg*.
 3. *Cismar*, and 4. *Newstat*.

Qu. How large is the Dutchy of *Holstein*?

Ans. In Length it contains 64 Miles, and in Breadth 96.

IV. Of the Dukedom of PLOEN.

Qu. What is the Situation and Extent of the Dukedom of *Ploen*?

Ans. It lies between *Kiel* and *Lubeck*; is about 24 Miles long, and 16 broad: *Ploen* is the Capital, and Residence of the Duke.

V. Of the Bishoprick of LUBECK.

Qu. What is this Bishoprick peculiarly noted for?

Ans. That the Bishop, who is a *Lutheran*, has his Chapter and Cathedral in the City of *Lubeck*, but resides at *Eutyn*; he is commonly stil'd Bishop of *Eutyn*.

VI. Of MECKLENBURG.

Qu. What is most remarkable in this Country?

Ans. I. That it is fruitful, and about 60 Miles long, and 20 broad. II. It is divided into seven Territories: 1. *Mecklenburg*. 2. *Wenden*. 3. The Dutchy of *Schwerin*. 4. *Ratzeburg*. 5. The County of *Schwerin*. 6. The Lordship of *Rostock*. And 7. The Lordship of *Stargard*.

Qu. Which are the Places of most Note in these Territories?

Ans. 1. *Mecklenburg*, once a City of 8 German Miles in Circumference, but raz'd in 1163: It is now only a Market Town. 2. *Gadebusch*, a small City. 3. *Wismar*, a fine large City. 4. *Gustrow*, a pretty large City. 5. *Parchim*, a City near the

Elbe. 6. *Grabow*, a City. 7. *Domitz*, a Fortification. 8. *Buzow*. 9. *Ratzeburg*. 10. *Schwerin*. 11. *Rostock*. And 12. *Strelitz*.

VII. *Of the Dutchy of SAXE-LAWENBURG.*

Qu. What is this Country peculiarly noted for?

Ans. That it is a small Dukedom, about 80 Miles long, and in some Parts but 8 or 12 broad; it belongs to the House of *Hanover*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Dutchy?

Ans. 1. *Lawenburg*, a City and Castle, formerly the Residence of the Dukes. And 2. *Ratzeburg*, *Newhouse*, and several others.

VIII. *Of the Electorate of BRUNSWICK-LUNENBURG.*

Qu. What is most observable in the Electorate of *Brunswick-Lunenburg*?

Ans. That it is divided into three Territories, *viz.* *Zell*, *Calenberg*, and *Grubenhagen*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in it?

Ans. I. In the Territory of *Zell* is, 1. *Lunenburg*, the Capital, a large, and well fortified City. The Church of *St. Michael* has been famous on Account of the Golden Table, which is placed before the Great Altar. This Table is of pure *Arabian Gold*, 8 Foot long, and 4 Foot wide. It was by the Emperor *Otho* presented to the Church, after he had gained it by the Dint of Arms from the *Saracens* in *Italy*. The Rim was embellished with precious Stones of immense Value, and on the Table were chased in 3 Rows, several Histories of the Bible. In the Year 1698, the Table was stripped of great Part of the Jewels by a Gang of Thieves, who took from it 200 Rubies and Emeralds, together with a large Diamond.

Diamond. In this City is also a rich Salt-Pit, which was discovered about 700 Years ago, by a Sow, wallowing in that Place, and drying herself in the Sun, so that she was found covered with fine white Salt. This Creature is still shewn, preserved in a Glass Chest. 2. *Bardewyck*, which was formerly a large, rich, and powerful trading City, but the Inhabitants revolting against their Sovereign, it was in 1189 besieged, stormed, and all were put to the Sword; the City was razed, and not one Stone was left upon another. The few Inhabitants which escaped the Fury of the Soldiery, removed the Stones to that Place, which now is the City of *Lunenburg*. Of all the Churches, none was preserved but the Cathedral, which still has a Super-Intendent; but the District about it is transformed into Kitchen Gardens. 3. *Harburg*, near the *Elbe*, a small City. And 4. *Zell*, a well built City, which has been Time out of Mind the Residence of the former Dukes.

II. In the Territory of *Calemberg* are, 1. *Hanover*, the Residence of the Electors. This City is large, populous, and well fortified. 2. *Herenhausen*, not far from *Hanover*, is a Royal Pleasure-House, and Gardens: The Water-Works, consisting of Cascades and Fountains, with other Decorations, are too many to be here specified. 3. *Hamelu*, a famous City: In 1284, a Rat-Catcher, freed this City from those Vermin, by playing on a Whistle, and thereby enticing them to follow him out of the Gate into the River, where they were drowned. The Rat-Catcher demanding his Fee of the Inhabitants was denied it; in Revenge he tuned his Pipe again, and 130 Children followed him, that were never heard of since. This is a Tradition the Inhabitants firmly believe, and they date their Deeds, &c. not from the Birth of Christ, but from the Time of the Departure of their Children.

III. In the Dutchy of *Grubenhagen* are, 1. *Eimbeck*, the Capital. 2. *Osterode*, a City; near which are Mines of Alabaſter and Iron. And 3. *Shartzfeld*, an old Caſtle, which lies on a very high Rock; near it is a Stone Tower, and a wonderful Cave, wherein are ſeveral ſtrange Figures, occaſioned by the dropping of a Water, which petrifies.

Qu. Who is of this Family beſides, and what Places elſe belong to the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg*.

Anſ. The Duke of *Wolfenbuttle*, who reſides at *Wolfenbuttle*, the capital City of that Dutchy. It is well fortified. Here is an incomparable Library, wherein are above 116,000 Volumes of printed Books, and above 2000 Manuſcripts; as alſo an Academy, and Muſæum. 2. *Brunſwick*, a large, and well fortified City. This was a rich and powerful *Hanſe* Town, which maintained its Freedom till 1671, when by Force it was obliged to ſurrender to Duke *Radolph Auguſtus*; who had a Medal ſtruck on this Occaſion, with an Inſcription on one Side, from 1 *Maccab.* xv. 33, 34. and over it were theſe Words, *Fure & Armis*, i. e. *By Right and Arms*.

IX. Of the Biſhoprick of *HILDESHEIM*.

Qu. What is this Biſhoprick principally noted for?

Anſ. 1. That it is between 40 and 50 Miles long, and from 32 to 40 broad. It lies between *Hanover*, *Lunenburg*, and *Brunſwick*. 2. That it is the only Roman Catholick Country in all Lower Saxony. And 3. *Hildesheim* is the capital City, but not altogether ſubject to the Biſhop; moſt Part thereof being under the Protection of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg*.

X. Of the Dutchy of *MAGDEBURG*.

Qu. What is moſt obſervable in this Dutchy?

Anſ.

Ans. 1. That it is 80 Miles long, and 28 broad.
2. That it belongs to the King of *Prussia*. *Magdeburg*, the Capital. There is also *Halle*, a famous City and Univerſity.

XI. *Of the Dutchy of HALBERSTADT.*

Qu. What is chiefly obſervable in the Dutchy of *Halberſtadt*?

Ans. That it is from Eaſt to Weſt 32 Miles, and from South to North 24, and belongs to the King of *Prussia*. 1. *Halberſtadt*, the capital City. And 2. *Oſterwyck*, a middling City.

XII. *Of the Imperial Free Cities in Lower-SAXONY.*

Qu. Which are the Imperial Free Cities in *Lower-Saxony*?

Ans. I. *Lubeck*, a fine, large, wealthy, well built, and well fortified Imperial Free City. It was the Capital of the *Hanſe Towns*, and is ſtill ſo among the remaining Shadows of them.

II. *Hamburg*, which is one of the largeſt Cities in *Germany*, and a Place of great Commerce. Many *Hamborough* Ships ſail for *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, *England*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Archangel*, and to *Greenland*, for the Whale Fiſhery; and Ships of all other Nations come into their Harbour. This City is one of the remaining *Hanſe Towns*.

III. *Bremen*, is a large, rich, and well fortified City, ſituate on the *Weſer*, which divides it into the Old and New Town. This is the third of the remaining *Hanſe Towns*.

IV. *Goffar*; this City lies in the Heart of the *Brunſwick Territories*. It has been ſometimes the Reſidence of the *Roman Emperors*; it is large, well built, and ſurrounded with rich Mines.

Qu. What is meant by the *Hanse Towns*?

Ans. The Name has its Derivation from *An See*, or *Neer-Sea*, because most of them were Sea Port Towns.

The Number of them is uncertain, nor can it be well calculated, since at sometimes they were more, and at other Times less; but there were about 80 of them.

They were divided into 4 Classes, viz. 1. The *Wenden*. 2. The *Westphalian*. 3. The *Saxon*. And 4. The *Prussian* Classes. The Capital of the *Wenden* was *Lubeck*; of the *Westphalian*, *Cologne*; of the *Saxon*, *Brunswick*; and of the *Prussian*, *Dantzick*.

They had four chief Factories, 1. At *London* in *England*. 2. At *Bruges* in *Flanders*. 3. At *Newgard* in *Russia*. And 4. At *Bergen* in *Norway*. At *Lubeck* was the Head Directorship, where was kept the general Cash; as also their Charter and Privileges. Matters of Importance were deliberated and dispatched there.

This Alliance of the *Hanse Towns* continued for above 300 Years, and arrived to that Power, that the Northern Princes stood in Awe of them; but since, it is quite dwindled away, so that at present there is only a Shadow thereof left in the 3 Cities, which were the first Establishers thereof, viz. *Lubeck*, *Hamburg* and *Bremen*.

Qu. What are the principal Rivers in *Germany*?

Ans. 1. The *Donaw*, or *Danube*, which flows from West to East, and falls into the *Euxine Sea*. 2. The *Rhine*, which flows on the West. 3. The *Main*, which is in the middle, and flows towards the West, where it falls into the *Rhine*. And 4. The *Weser*, which flows by the *Netherlands* towards the North into the North Sea. 5. The *Elbe*, which flows into the same Sea. And 6. The *Oder*, which falls into the *Baltick*.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the most famous Universities in Germany?

Ans. Of the Lutheran, or *Augsburg* Confession are thirteen, 1. Of *Leypfick*, which was translated thither from *Prague*, 1709. 2. Of *Wirtemberg*. 3. Of *Hall*. 4. Of *Helmftadt*. 5. Of *Jena*. 6. Of *Erfurt*. 7. Of *Rinteln*. 8. Of *Gieffen*. 9. Of *Tubingen*. 10. Of *Altorf*. 11. Of *Kiel*. 12. Of *Roftock*. And 13. Of *Grypswalde*.

Of the Reformed are four, 1. Of *Frankfort*, on the *Oder*. 2. Of *Heidelberg*. 3. Of *Marburg*. And 4. Of *Duisburg*.

Of the *Roman* Catholicks are seven, 1. Of *Vienna*. 2. *Ingolstadt*. 3. *Dillengen*. 4. *Wurtzburg*. 5. *Mentz*. 6. *Cologn*. And 7. *Paderborn*.

Qu. What is the general Product of Germany?

Ans. It is a Country that abounds with Corn, Wine, Wood, Salt, and other fuch like Provisions. It has rich Mines, fine Forests, large Rivers, and many hot and cold Baths, and some mineral Waters.

Qu. Why is the Government thus mixed?

Ans. Because of the many different Princes and Sovereigns which belong to it: As,

1. The Emperor. 2. The Electors. 3. The Dukes. 4. The Counts. 5. The Lords. 6. The Knights. 7. The Imperial Free Cities. 8. Archbishops. 9. Bishops. 10. Prelates. And 11. Abbots.

CHAP. XX.

Of BOHEMIA.

Qu. WHAT Countries belong to the Crown of Bohemia?

Ans. Four Countries, I. The Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

mia. II. The Dutchy of *Silesia*. III. The Marquisate of *Moravia*. And IV. The Marquisate of *Lusatia*.

I. Of the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

Qu. How is the Kingdom of *Bohemia* situated?

Ans. *West* it borders upon *Franconia*, and the *Upper Palatinate*; *East* upon *Silesia* and *Moravia*; *South* upon *Bavaria* and *Austria*; and *North* upon *Misnia* and *Lusatia*.

Qu. How large is this Kingdom?

Ans. From *South* to *North* it is 180 Miles, and from *West* to *East* 140.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into 18 Circles.

Qu. Which are they?

I. *Ans.* The Circle of *Prague*, which is in the Heart of the Kingdom, one of the largest, finest, and most populous Cities in *Europe*: It is 12 Miles in Circumference; in it are above 100 Churches, and as many Palaces. The *Moldaw* flows through the middle of the City, over which is a stately Stone Bridge. The *Jews*, who are reckoned 50,000 in Number, have in their Quarter 9 Synagogues. Here is an Archbishop's See, and an University. The Cathedral is within the Royal Palace.

Qu. Which is the second Circle of *Bohemia*?

Ans. *Gaurzim*, which lies between the *Elbe*, and the *Moldaw*. *Gaurzim* is the principal City.

Qu. Which are the rest of the Circles?

III. *Ans.* The *Moldaw* Circle, wherein is *Sedletzany*.

IV. The *Beraun* Circle, wherein is 1. *Beraun*, a royal Free City; and 2. *Carlestein*, once a famous Castle, where the Regalia of the Crown were kept, but is now in a ruinous Condition.

V. The *Raconick* Circle; in it is *Raconick*, the Capital, and a Free City.

VI. The *Slaner* Circle, in which is *Slany*, the Principal Town or Castle.

VII. The *Buntzler* Circle, wherein is 1. *Old Buntzler*, in which St. *Wencislaus* was murdered by his Brother *Boleslaus*, in 938. The Blood is still shewn to Travellers against the Wall.

VIII. The *Litomeritz* Circle, which has *Litomeritz* for its chief City, and is also a Bishop's See.

IX. The *Satzer* Circle, which has 1. *Satz*, for the Capital, a pretty large City. 2. *Cadan*, a fine Royal City. 3. *Cometau*, a populous Town. And 4. *Luditz*, a City and Castle.

X. The Circle of *Ellenbogen*, wherein is, 1. *Ellenbogen*, a City and strong Castle. 2. *Carlsbad*, a Royal City, famous on Account of the hot Baths.

XI. The *Egraner* Circle, wherein is *Eger*, the principal City, where are mineral Waters of great Virtue.

XII. The *Pilsener* Circle, has *Pilsen* for its Capital, a Royal, Free City, well fortified.

XIII. The *Prachenser* Circle, wherein is, 1. *Piseck*. And 2. *Strakonitz*, a Residence of the great Prior of *Malta*; the Knights thereof have fine Estates in that Part of the Kingdom. In this Circle is a Pearl Fishery.

XIV. The *Bechiner* Circle; wherein is 1. *Bechin*, a City and Castle. And 2. *Budweis*, a large and well fortified City.

XV. The *Czastaw* Circle, wherein is 1. *Czastaw*, the Capital City. And 2. *Kuttenburg*, wherein is the richest Silver Mine in the whole Kingdom.

XVI. The *Chrudimer* Circle; in it is, 1. *Chrudim*, the Capital; a well built and Royal City. And 2. *Pardubitz*, a Royal City, where is a Steeple with a gilded Spire.

XVII. The Circle of *Konninggretz*, has a City of the same Name, is large, and well fortified.

XVIII.

XVIII. The Country of *Glatz*, which has a Governor, as the other Circles, and the Capital thereof is *Glatz* : It is well fortified.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Bohemia* ?

Ans. The largest Rivers that pass through *Bohemia* are, 1. The *Elbe*, which has its Source in the *Buntzler Circle*. 2. The *Moldaw*, which unites itself to the *Elbe*. And 3. The *Eger*, which has its Spring in *Franconia*.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of this Country in general ?

Ans. The Land is very fruitful ; it produces Corn in Plenty, and the whole Kingdom would be furnished sufficiently with what only grows in the *Satzer Circle*. By this it may be judged what Quantities of Corn is sent out of the Country. The Rivers are stored with Fish, the Woods with wild Fowl, Deer, and wild Boars ; and the Pasture Grounds are covered with tame Cattle. In the Mines are found Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Tin ; also precious Stones, Diamonds, Amethysts, Rubies, &c.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Kingdom ?

Ans. The Inhabitants are all *Roman Catholics*.

II. Of *SILESIA*.

Qu. How is the Dukedom of *Silesia* situated ?

Ans. Eastwards it borders upon *Poland* ; Westwards upon *Lusatia* and *Bohemia* ; Southwards upon *Moravia* and *Hungaria* ; and Northwards upon the Electorate of *Brandenburg*.

Qu. How large is this Country ?

Ans. The Length from South to North is 240 Miles, and the Breadth from East to West about 80.

Qu. In what Manner is it divided ?

Ans. Into Upper and Lower *Silesia*.

Upper *Silesia* contains Seven Dutchies, viz. I. *Munsterberg*. II. *Grotkaw*, or *Neisse*. III. *Jagern-dorf*.

dorf. IV. *Troppaw*. V. *Oppelen*. VI. *Ratibor*. And VII. *Teschén*; besides two Lordships.

Lower *Silesia* contains ten Dutchies, viz. I. *Breslaw*. II. *Lignitz*. III. *Jawer*. IV. *Schweidnitz*. V. *Brieg*. VI. *Oels*. VII. *Wolaw*. VIII. *Glogaw*. IX. *Sagan*. And X. *Crossen*; besides four Lordships.

I. What is remarkable in the Dutchy of *Breslaw*?

Ans. *Breslaw*, the Capital of all *Silesia*, a large, and well built City: It is reckoned one of the three most beautiful Cities in the Empire. It is surrounded with high and strong Walls. The Magistrates are *Lutherans*, and so are most of the Inhabitants.

II. *Qu.* What is remarkable in the *Lignitz*?

Ans. *Lignitz*, the Capital, an ancient City: It is well built, and stands in a pleasant Prospect.

III. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in *Jawer*?

Ans. 1. The City *Jawer*, 32 Miles from *Breslaw*; the Inhabitants are a trading People. Here is a fine Castle, which is the Residence of the Governour. And 2. *Hirschberg*, a small, but well built City.

IV. *Qu.* What is most observable in *Schweidnitz*?

Ans. *Schweidnitz* the Capital, next to *Breslaw*, is the finest City in *Silesia*. The Magistrates are *Roman Catholics*, but the Inhabitants are *Protestants*.

V. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in the rest of the Dutchies in Lower *Silesia*?

Ans. In the Dutchy of *Brieg* is, 1. *Brieg*, the Capital. It is a very fine City, and well fortified. 2. *Streele*, a pleasant City, where is also a Castle.

VI. In the Dutchy of *Oelse*, is *Oelse* the Capital, with a Ducal Castle.

VII. In the Dutchy of *Wolaw*, is *Wolaw* the Capital; it is well fortified by Art and Nature.

VIII. In *Glogaw*, is *Glogaw*, a small City, and Royal Fortification upon the Frontiers of *Poland*.

IX. In the Dutchy of *Sagan*, is *Sagan*, the Capital,

pital, pretty large, and well fortified : There is a fine Castle, the Residence of the Duke.

X. The Dutchy of *Crossen* borders upon *Brandenburg*, and belongs to the King of *Prussia*. It has *Crossen* for its Capital, which is a well fortified City.

Qu. What is principally to be taken Notice of in *Upper Silesia* ?

I. *Ans.* In the Dutchy of *Munsterberg*, is *Munsterberg*, the Capital, a pretty large City.

II. In the Dutchy of *Grotkaw*, is 1. *Neisse*, a very fine City ; it is well fortified with strong Walls, and deep Ditches. And 2. *Grotkaw*, which is a well built City ; it has fine Churches, and is pleasantly situated.

III. The Dutchy of *Jagerndorff*, which belongs to the House of *Litchtenstein*, wherein is *Jagerndorff*, the principal City and Residence of the Family.

IV. In the Dutchy of *Troppaw* is *Troppaw*, the Capital, and the best City in *Upper Silesia*.

V. The Dutchy of *Oppelen*, which is the largest of all ; *Oppelen* is the Capital.

VI. The Dutchy of *Ratibor*, wherein is *Ratibor*, a well situated City, encompassed with good Walls.

VII. The Dutchy of *Teschén*, which borders upon *Poland* ; *Teschén* is the Capital.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Silesia* ?

Ans. There is but one River in *Silesia*, which is the *Oder* ; it has its Source in *Moravia*, and empties itself, after it has pass'd through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, into the *Baltick*.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of this Country in general ?

Ans. It is blessed with Plenty of Corn, and every Necessary of Life : It is well peopled, and some Geographers compute it to contain 100 Cities, 352 Market Towns, 4000 Noblemens Seats, 41,618 Villages.

Villages. There are several Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, but they are much neglected.

Up and down the Country are found Diamonds, Rubies, Hyacinths, and other precious Stones.

III. Of MORAVIA.

Qu. How is the Marquisate of *Moravia* bounded?

Ans. South upon *Austria* and *Hungary*; North upon *Silesia*; East upon *Poland*; West upon *Bohemia*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is 120 Miles long, and 80 broad.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into Six Circles, viz.

I. *Olmütz*. II. *Brin*. III. *Iglaw*. IV. *Znaim*. V. *Hradisch*. And VI. *Preraw*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in each Circle?

Ans. I. In the Circle of *Olmütz*, is *Olmütz*, the principal Town; which is populous, and well fortified. Here is also an University and a Bishop's See.

II. In the *Brinner* Circle are, 1. *Brin*, the Capital, and a regular Fortification. 2. *Nicholsburg*, a City on the Frontiers of *Austria*.

III. The *Iglawer* Circle has, 1. *Iglaw*, where is a woollen Manufacture. 2. *Polna*, a well-built City.

IV. The *Znaimer* Circle, which has *Znaim*, an opulent City: This was the Residence of the ancient Marquises; and the Place affords a great Variety of Heathen Antiquities.

V. In the *Hradisch* Circle is *Hradisch*, a large City, and Fortification towards *Poland*.

VI. The *Preraw* Circle, which has 1. *Preraw* for the principal City. 2. *Kosel*, is a Village, near which is the Spring of the River *Oder*.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans.

Ans. In the Ninth Century *Cyrrillus* and *Metrodius*, two very pious Men, first planted Christianity in this Place; and the Inhabitants are now all *Roman* Catholics. The Bishop of *Olmütz* is Metropolitan of all *Moravia*.

Qu. What is the State, or Condition of this Country in General?

Ans. It is very well cultivated, and furnishes the Inhabitants with good Pasture for their Cattle, of which they have Plenty. The Country is well peopled, and there are, according to some Geographers, 110 Cities, 440 Market-Towns, 500 Castles, and 30,360 Villages.

Qu. What are the Revenues of this Country?

<i>Ans.</i> When the Kingdom of <i>Bohemia</i>	<i>Crowns.</i>
brings to the Emperor - - - - -	533,333 $\frac{1}{2}$
<i>Silesia</i> pays - - - - -	400,000
And <i>Moravia</i> for itself - - - - -	266,666 $\frac{1}{2}$

IV. *Of the Marquisate of LUSATIA.*

Qu. Where lies the Marquisate of *Lusatia*?

Ans. Between the River *Elbe*, and the River *Oder*: And borders East upon *Silesia*; West upon *Saxony*; South on *Bohemia*; North on the Electorate of *Brandenburg*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is about 80 Miles long, and 70 broad.

Qu. How is it divided?

Ans. Into the Upper, and Lower *Lusatia*.

I. *Of the Upper LUSATIA.*

Qu. Which are the principal Cities in Upper *Lusatia*?

Ans. 1. *Paudin*, or *Pautzen*, the Capital of the whole Country, is situated on the *Spree*, well fortified, and the Houses are most of them built with Stone.

Stone. The Great Church of *St. Peter*, is a noble Structure; the Choir belongs to the *Roman Catho-*licks, and the rest to the *Lutherans*. 2. *Gorlitz* is the largest City in *Lusatia*. The Houses are built with Stone; it is well fortified with Walls, Towers, and Ditches. The Great Church of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* has not its Equal in *Europe*. Without the City, upon a Mount, is a small Church, and near it a Model of the Holy Sepulchre, at *Jerusalem*, which a wealthy Citizen, who had been there several Times, caused to be built. 3. *Zittau*, a fine City near the Borders of *Bohemia*. The Houses are built after the newest Manner; it is well fortified. The Suburbs are large, and populous, and there is a great Manufacture of Cloth. 4. *Lauban*, a well-peopled City, which borders upon *Silesia*, is well fortified, and there is a great Linnen Manufacture. 5. *Camentz*, which lies 16 Miles from *Dresden*, is not large, but well inhabited. There is a Woollen and Linnen Manufacture. 6. *Loebaw*, which is the oldest of the Six Cities, and lies in the Heart of the Upper *Lusatia*. Here the Assembly is held, whenever they are summoned together on Matters of Importance.

Qu. To whom belongs *Lusatia*?

Ans. This Country had formerly its own Marquis; afterwards it fell to the Crown of *Bohemia*; but by the Peace of *Prague* 1635, it was given to the Elector of *Saxony*. The Elector *John George I.* gave by his Will, in 1658, the Lower *Lusatia* to his second Son, who was Administrator of *Merseburg*; so that the Upper *Lusatia* now belongs to the Elector of *Saxony*; and Lower *Lusatia* to the Duke of *Saxe-Merseburg*.

II. Of the Lower LUSATIA.

Qu. Is all the Lower *Lusatia* subject to the House of *Merseburg*?

Ans.

Ans. All but Five Cities, which, Time out of Mind, have belonged to the House of *Brandenburg*.

Qu. Name the Five Cities, with the Territories belonging to each?

Ans. 1. *Cothus*, a City, and Castle on the River *Spree*; it is large and populous. In the Territories about it are above 60 Gentlemen's Seats. The *French* Refugees have here also a Colony. 2. *Peitz*, is a small City, but a strong Fortification. 3. *Boschkaw*, a City and Castle. 4. *Storckraw*, a Castle and Town. 5. *Sommerfeld*, a City wherein is a Woollen Manufacture.

Qu. What is that Part which belongs to the Duke of *Saxe-Merseburg*?

Ans. The following Five Cities, besides 13 fine Lordships; 1. *Luken*, the Capital of *Lusatia*, on the Frontiers of *Saxony*. 2. *Guben* is the largest, and most populous City in Lower *Lusatia*, where is a Woollen Manufacture. 3. *Calow* is a Place where is a great Market for Wool. 4. *Luben* is surrounded with Water, and has a fine Castle, where the Governour of the Country generally resides. 5. *Spremburg*, which is encompass'd by the River *Spreke*. Here is a well-built Castle.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of the Country of *Lusatia* in general?

Ans. It furnishes its Inhabitants with most of the Necessaries of Life; and if in some Years it falls short of Corn, they are supplied therewith from *Bohemia*.

Qu. Which are the Rivers in *Lusatia*?

Ans. 1. The *Spree*, which has its Source in this Country. 2. The *Neisse*, or *Nissa*, which has its Spring in *Bohemia*.

Qu. What is the established Religion of *Lusatia*?

Ans. The Inhabitants are for the most Part *Lutherans*; there are only two Monasteries belonging

to the Roman Catholicks. And in the *Brandenburg-Lusatia* there are some few *Calvinists*.

CHAP. XXI.

Of HUNGARY.

HOW is the Country of *Hungary* divided ?

Ans. Into several large Dominions, which are,
I. *Hungaria*. II. *Sclavonia*. III. *Servia*. IV. *Bosnia*. V. *Dalmatia*. VI. *Croatia*. And VII. *Transylvania*.

I. Of the Kingdom of HUNGARY.

Qu. From whence did this Country receive its Name ?

Ans. It was by the *Romans* called *Pannonia* ; but after the *Huns*, who came from the East, established here a Kingdom, it was called from them *Hungaria*, which Name it has retained ever since.

Qu. How large is this Kingdom ?

Ans. The Length from East to West is 320 Miles, and the Breadth from South to North is 200 Miles.

Qu. How is *Hungary* situated ?

Ans. Westwards upon *Austria* and *Styria*. Eastwards on *Moldavia* and *Transylvania*. Northwards on *Poland*, and Southwards on *Turky*.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided ?

Ans. Into Upper and Lower *Hungary*, by the River *Danube*.

Upper *Hungary* lies between *Poland* and the *Danube*, and is divided into 36 Counties, or Provinces. The Lower *Hungary* lies between the *Danube* and the River *Draw*, and is divided into 13 Provinces.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in Upper *Hungary* ?

Ans. 1. *Presburg*, which is 40 Miles distant from *Vienna*, the Capital of the Country; where in the Castle are kept the Crown and other Regalia of the Kingdom. 2. *Comorra*, a Capital Fortification. 3. *Newhawfel*, a Fortification. 4. *Newtra*, a City, Castle, and Bishop's See. 5. *Pest*, situate on the *Danube*, opposite to *Offen* or *Buda*, to which it is joined by a large Bridge. 6. *Colotz*, situate on the *Danube*, an Archbishop's See. 7. *Zen-tha* is famous on Account of the Battle in 1697, where in the *Turks* had 20,000 Men killed on the Spot, and 10,000 driven into the River *Theisse*. 8. *Great Waradin*, a strong Fortification. 9. *Temeswer*, an incomparable Fortification; it was retaken from the *Turks* by Prince *Eugene* in 1716, who had possessed it ever since 1552.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in Lower Hungary?

Ans. 1. *Offen*, or *Buda*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom; this is a large City, and extraordinary well fortified. The *Turks* had this important Place in their Possession, but in 1684 it was retaken by the Emperor of Germany. 2. *Gran*, a large City, encompassed with a Wall; it has a strong Castle: This Place is famous for its hot Baths. 3. *Stuhlweissenburg*, lies in a marshy District, and is a capital Fortification. 4. *Sigeth*, or *Schut*, is surrounded with Waters, and a well fortified Island. And 5. *Rab*, an incomparable Fortification.

II. Of the Kingdom of SCLAVONIA.

Qu. Where doth this Country lie?

Ans. Between the Rivers *Save* and *Drave*; both which fall into the *Danube*.

Qu. To whom doth it belong?

Ans. To the Emperor of Germany, as King of Hungary.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Sclavonia*?

Ans.





Ans. 1. *Esseck*, the principal City, well fortified.
2. *Peterwaradin*, a capital Fortification. 3. *Val*, a fortified Town. 4. *Carlowitz*, a Castle, famous for the Peace concluded there in 1699.

III. Of the Kingdom of CROATIA.

Qu. Where doth this Country lie?

Ans. Below *Sclavonia*, it borders upon the Principality of *Crain*, and *Dalmatia*.

Qu. Under whose Subjection is *Croatia*?

Ans. For the most Part under the Emperor of *Germany*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Carlstadt*, the Capital City, is well fortified. 2. *Wibicz*, a fine Fortification.

IV. Of BOSNIA.

Qu. How is the Kingdom of *Bosnia* divided?

Ans. Between the River *Sove*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Servia*.

Qu. Under whose Subjection is this Country?

Ans. Most of it belongs to the *Turks*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Bosnia*?

Ans. 1. *Balnialuca*, a Fortification. 2. *Jaicza*, a Fortification upon the Frontiers of *Croatia*. 3. *Seraje*, a large trading City, and Capital of the Country.

VI. Of DALMATIA.

Qu. Under whose Subjection is this Country?

Ans. It has several Sovereigns.

I. The Emperor of *Germany* has *Zeng*, or *Segna*, a Fortification and good Harbour, upon the Gulph of *Venice* in the *Mediterranean*.

II. The *Venetians* have 1. *Zara*, the capital City, and a good Fortification. 2. *Clim*, a Fortification. 3. *Sebenica*, a strong Place. 4. *Cattara*, a Fortification. 5. *Narenza*. 6. *Spalatro*, an Archbishoprick.

7. *Budoa*, a small Fort. 8. Several Islands which are here and there dispersed in the *Adriatic Sea*, as *Veglia*, *Curzola*, *Meleda*, and others.

III. The *Turks* have 1. *Ragusa*, which is a Republick, but as inconstant and fickle as the Wind; they sometimes chuse for their Protectors the *Turks*, sometimes the *Christians*. The City is very strong, of great Trade, and well peopled. 2. *Arcegovina*, the Residence of a Bishop. 3. *Scardona*. And 4. *St. Croix*, a Harbour.

VI. *The Dutchy of SERVIA.*

Qu. Where lies the Country of *Servia*?

Ans. It borders upon *Bosnia* and *Sclavonia*.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note in *Servia*?

Ans. 1. *Greek-Weissenburg*, or *Belgrade*, an incomparable Fortification, on the *Danube*. It was retaken from the *Turks* by Prince *Eugene* in 1717. but by the late Treaty was surrendered to the *Turks*, upon Condition of the Fortifications being first demolished. 2. *Nissa*, a large City, 7 Days Journey from *Belgrade*, a Frontier Town between the *Christians* and *Turks*, taken by the Imperial Army in the Year 1737, but retaken by the *Turks* the following Year. 3. *Uscopia*, or *Sizpi*. And 4. *Ibar*.

VII. *Of TRANSYLVANIA.*

Qu. How is the Dutchy of *Transylvania* bounded?

Ans. West upon *Hungary*. East upon *Moldavia*. North upon *Poland*. And South upon *Servia*.

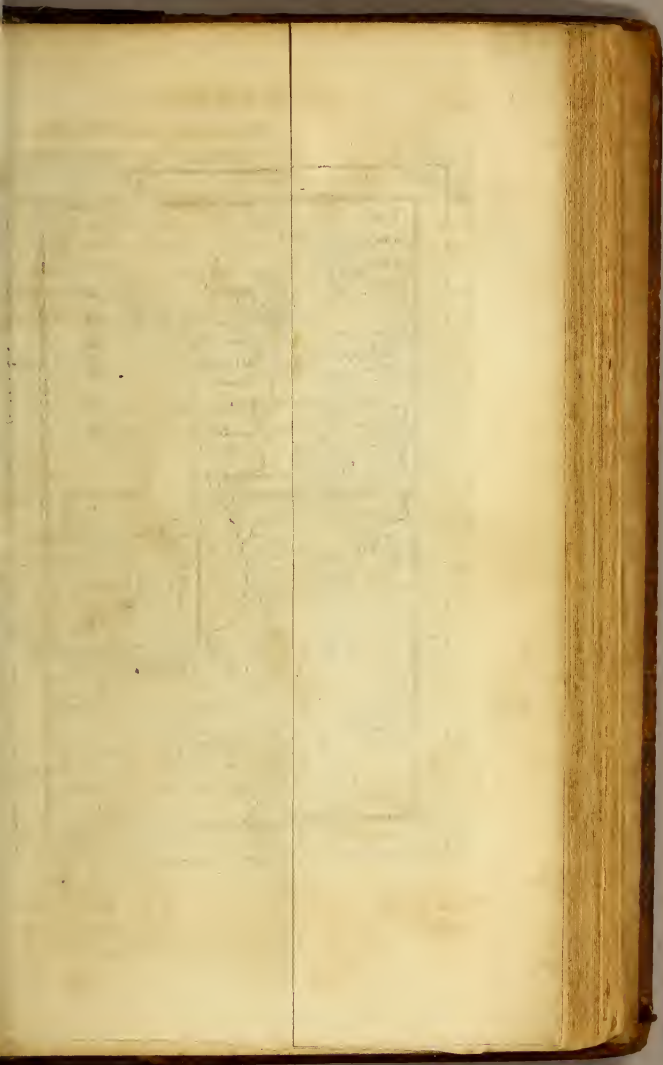
Qu. To whom does this Country belong?

Ans. To the Emperor of *Germany*.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note therein?

Ans. 1. *Hermanstat*, or *Zeben*, the Capital, a pretty large City and Fortification. 2. *Crownstat*. 3. *Bistritz*. 4. *Segeſwar*. 5. *Clausenburg*. 6. *Weissenburg*. 7. *Porta Ferrea*, a strong Frontier Town.

Qu.





Qu. What is observable with respect to the Inhabitants of *Transylvania*?

Ans. They are a mix'd People; some are *Germans*, others *Hungarians*, and some are strolling People, distinguished by the Name of *Gypsies*.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. Much the same as the People; most of them profess the *Lutheran* Religion; the rest are either *Roman Catholics*, or *Calvinists*.

CHAP. XXII.

Of POLAND.

Qu. FROM whence had *Poland* its Name?

Ans. From the Word *Pole*, which, in the *Slavonian* Language, signifies, an even Field; the Country being in general flat Land.

Qu. How is *Poland* bounded?

Ans. Towards the East upon *Muscovy* and Little *Tartary*; Westwards upon *Silesia*, *Brandenburg*, and *Pomerania*; Southwards it joins to *Hungary* and *Wallachia*; and Northwards to *Prussia*, *Courland*, and *Livonia*.

Qu. How large is the Kingdom of *Poland*?

Ans. In Length 800 *English* Miles, in Breadth about 600.

Qu. How is *Poland* divided?

Ans. Into the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Great Dutchy of *Lithuania*.

Qu. Which Part is the Kingdom of *Poland*?

Ans. That Part which borders upon *Silesia* and *Hungary*.

Qu. Which Part is *Lithuania*?

Ans. That which borders upon *Muscovy*.

Of the Kingdom of POLAND.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided ?

Ans. 1. Into Little Poland. 2. Great Poland.
3. Little Russia.

I. Of Little POLAND.

Qu. What belongs to Little Poland ?

Ans. It is divided into three Palatinates, viz.

I. The Palatinate of *Cracow*, wherein is 1. *Cracow*, the capital City of the whole Kingdom. It is large, and well-built ; it has also a strong Castle, a Bishoprick, and an University. 2. *Landscroon*, one of the best Fortifications in *Poland*.

II. The Palatinate of *Sandomir*, wherein is *Sandomir*, a City, which lies upon an Eminence, and is well fortified.

III. The Palatinate of *Lublin*, wherein is *Lublin*, a populous trading City, and well fortified.

II. Of Great POLAND.

Qu. What belongs to Great Poland ?

Ans. I. The Palatinate of *Posen*, wherein is *Posen*, a well-built City, and a Bishop's See. II. The Palatinate of *Kalish*, wherein is *Gnesen*, the most antient City of *Poland*, and the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of the Kingdom. III. The Palatinate of *Siradia*, wherein is *Sirad* and *Petricow*, two well built and fortified Cities. IV. The Palatinate of *Lenzitz*, wherein is *Lenzitz*, a pretty large Town. V. The Palatinate of *Rava*, wherein is *Rava*, a small City. VI. The Province of *Masovia*, wherein is *Warsaw*, the ordinary Residence of the King, a large, and noble City, where also the General Diets are kept. VII. *Podlachia*, wherein is *Bielsk*, the capital City. And VIII. *Gujavia*, which has for its Capital *Uladislaw*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Gujavia*.

III. Of Little RUSSIA.

Qu. What belongs to Little *Russia*?

Ans. Four Provinces, 1. Little *Russia*. 2. *Volhinia*. 3. *Podolia*. 4. The *Ukrain*.

I. Little RUSSIA.

Qu. Why is it called Little *Russia*?

Ans. To distinguish it from *Muscovia*, which is called Great or Black *Russia*.

Qu. Where is this Province situated?

Ans. It joins to the *Turkish* and *Hungarian* Frontiers.

Qu. Into how many Territories is it divided?

Ans. Into three Palatinates.

Qu. Name them.

Ans. 1. The Palatinate of *Lemberg*, wherein is, 1. *Lemberg*, the Capital. It is an Archbishop's See; it is a large, strong, populous and trading City. It was much damaged by the *Swedes* in 1704. 2. *Przemisl*, a large City, with fine Stone Buildings, and a Bishop's See.

2. The Palatinate of *Belz*, has *Belz* for its Capital.

3. The Palatinate of *Chelm*, wherein is *Chelm*, the principal Town, and a Bishop's See.

II. VOLHINIA.

Qu. What is observable in this District?

Ans. That it is divided into Upper and Lower *Volhinia*: *Lucko* is the Capital, and a Bishop's See.

III. PODOLIA.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Podolia*?

Ans. It is divided into Upper and Lower *Podolia*; it borders upon *Moldavia*, and has for its Capital *Caminiec*, a strong Fortification, with a Bishop's See; and *Braclaw*, a large trading City.

IV. *The U K R A I N.*

Qu. What is the *Ukrain* principally noted for?

Ans. That it is a large fertile Country, watered by the River *Nieper*, and has 1. *Kiow*, a large City, for its Capital, which, together with all that lies on the other Side of the *Nieper*, belongs to *Russia*. 2. *Pultowa*, a good Fortification. This Place is famous on Account of the Battle in 1709; so fatal to the King of *Sweden*, *Charles XII.* *Peter the Great* obtaining there a compleat Victory over him.

Of the Great Dutchy of LITHUANIA.

Qu. How is *Lithuania* divided?

Ans. Into two Parts, 1. *Lithuania*. And 2. *Samogitia*.

Qu. Into how many Palatinates is *Lithuania* divided?

Ans. Into Seven, I. *Wilna*, wherein is *Wilna*, the Capital of the whole Dutchy, and a Bishopricks. II. *Trocky*, wherein is *Grodno*, the ordinary Place of the Diets of *Lithuania*. III. *Novogrodeck*, wherein is *Novogrodeck*, a large City; the Houses of which are all built of Wood. IV. *Witepsk*, wherein is *Witepsk*, a strong Castle. V. *Poloczko*, wherein is *Poloczko*, which has two strong Castles. VI. *Smolensko*, wherein is *Smolensko*, a strong Fortification, subject to *Russia*. VII. *Braslaw*, wherein is *Braslaw*, the principal City and Castle.

Qu. What is worthy of Notice in *Samogitia*?

Ans. It borders upon *Courland*, and has *Birza*, and *Rosien*, two capital Towns.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Poland*?

Ans. 1. The *Weixel*, or *Vistula*, which has its Source in *Moravia*, flows through *Poland*, and empties itself into the *Black Sea*. 2. The *Dniester*, or *Niester*,

Niefter, has its Source in Little *Russia*, flows through *Walachia*, and empties itself into the *Black Sea*. 3. The *Dnieper*, or *Nieper*, begins in *Muscovy*, and runs into the *Black Sea*. 4. The *Dvina*, which flows from *Lithuania*, between *Livonia* and *Courland*, into the *Baltick*.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of *Poland*?

Ans. The whole Country throughout is fertile, and in Time of Peace, has Plenty of Corn, Hemp, Horses, Black Cattle, &c. but being an open and defenceless Country, in Time of War it suffers very much, which is commonly attended with Famine.

Qu. What Form of Government is there in *Poland*?

Ans. This whole large Country has a King, who is elected, and is the only elected Kingdom now in *Europe*.

Qu. What Religion is established in *Poland*?

Ans. The National established Religion is that of the *Roman Catholics*; but *Protestants*, *Jews*, and *Turks* are tolerated. There are two Archbishops, and 15 Bishops.

Qu. Are there any Orders of Knighthood in *Poland*?

Ans. There is but one Order, which is that of the *White Eagle*, revived by King *Augustus* in 1705.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Poland*?

Ans. *Augustus III.* Elector of *Saxony*, who was born *October* the 7th, 1696, elected *October* the 5th, 1733, and crowned *January* the 7th, 1734.



C H A P. XXIII.
Of P R U S S I A.

Qu. **H**OW is *Prussia* bounded?

Ans. Towards the East upon *Lithuania*, towards the West upon *Pomerania*; towards the South it joins to *Poland*; and Northwards to the *Baltick* and *Courland*.

Qu. How large is *Prussia*?

Ans. It is 400 Miles long, and in some Parts 160 broad.

Qu. To whom doth this Country belong?

Ans. It formerly belonged to the Templars, but was afterwards divided between the Crown of *Poland*, and the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*. The *Brandenburg*, or *Ducal Prussia*, was in the Beginning of this Century erected into a Kingdom 1701, when *Frederick III.* Elector of *Brandenburg*, was crowned the first King of *Prussia*.

Qu. Which is the *Polish*, or *Royal Prussia*?

Ans. That Part which borders upon *Great Poland* and *Pomerania*.

Qu. What belongs to it?

Ans. I. The District of *Marienburg*, wherein is *Marienburg*, a strong Castle, and *Elbing*, a fine and well fortified City. II. The District of *Culm*, wherein is *Culm*, a large Town, and *Thorn*, a fine City; the Inhabitants for the most Part are *Protestants*, who, on Account of a Tumult, were inhumanly treated by the *Poles* in 1723. III. The Bishoprick of *Ermland*, wherein is *Heilsberg* and *Wartenburg*, the chief Towns. IV. *Pomerellen*, wherein is *Dantzic*, a Sea Port on the *Baltick*; it is rich, and well fortified:

It

It was formerly a free Imperial City, but put itself afterwards under the King of *Poland's* Protection.

Qu. What belongs to the *Brandenburg*, or *Ducal Prussia*?

Ans. That Part which is all along the *Baltick*, up to *Courland*.

Qu. Into how many Provinces is this Country divided; and which are the principal Towns in each?

Ans. Into Three. I. *Sameland*, wherein is 1. *Königsberg*, a very large, and fine trading City and Harbour, wherein is a magnificent Castle; in the Church whereof *Frederick III.* was crowned. 2. *Memel*, a strong and well fortified Place on the Borders of *Courland*, near the *Baltick*, with a good Harbour. 3. *Pillaw*, a Sea Port, and strong Fortification, where is a large Fishery for Sturgeons.

II. *Natangen*, wherein is 1. *Brandenburg*, a pretty large Town, with a fine Castle. 2. *Rastenburg*, a Town and Castle. 3. *Johannesburg*, a strong Castle on the Borders of *Poland*.

III. *Pomesania*, wherein is *Marienwerder*, a Frontier Town. 2. *Gilgenburg*, a City and Castle.

Qu. Which is the established Religion in *Prussia*?

Ans. *Polish Prussia* is mixt with *Roman Catholics* and *Protestants*. In *Brandenburg Prussia* the Inhabitants are for the Generality *Lutherans*. The *Reformed* have a Church at *Königsberg*, as likewise have the *Roman Catholics*.

Qu. How is *Prussia* in General?

Ans. 1. It has large Forests, which abound in Venison and wild Fowl. In some Parts there are Buffaloes, and other wild Creatures, which are sometimes brought to the Amphitheatre at *Königsberg* to be baited, for the Diversion of the King and Nobility. 2. It abounds with fine Rivers, and Plenty of all Sorts of Fish. 3. It is famous for the Amber which is fished and dug up in great Plenty along the

Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea. 4. The late King has established several new Colonies, and given the *Salzburgers* great Encouragement to settle in this Country.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Prussia*?

Ans. *Charles Frederick*, Son of *Frederick William*, late King of *Prussia*, and Elector of *Brandenburg*, who died in 1740.

Qu. Is there any Order of Knighthood in *Prussia*?

Ans. Yes; *Frederick I.* at his Coronation instituted the Order of the *Black Eagle*: Their Number is not to exceed 30. And the present King instituted that of *Merit*, after his Accession to the Throne in 1740.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Prussia*?

Ans. 1. The *Vistula*, or *Weixel*, which has its Source in *Silesia*. And 2. The River *Pregel*, which flows through *Konigsberg*, and empties itself into the *Baltick*.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of COURLAND.

Qu. WHERE lies the Dutchy of *Courland*?

Ans. Between *Samogitia* and *Livonia*, having the *Baltick* on the West.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. In Length it is about 200 Miles; the widest Part is about 100.

Qu. How is *Courland* divided?

Ans. Into two Parts. 1. The Proper *Courland*, wherein is 1. *Mittaw*, the Capital and Residence of the Duke. 2. *Godlingen*, a fine Town. 3. *Windaw*, near the *Baltick*. And 4. *Libaw*, a Sea-Port upon the *Baltick*.

II. *Semi-Gallia*, wherein is *Bauske*, the principal Town.

Qu. To whom does this Country belong?

Ans. It formerly belonged to *Livonia*, and was after that surrendered to the Knights Templars; but when their Order came to decay, the Master thereof *Godhard Keller*, put himself under the Protection of *Poland*, with Condition to make this Country hereditary for him and his Heirs, as a secular Prince; which was agreed to, and has ever since been governed by its own Dukes.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. The Inhabitants are all *Lutherans*.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of *Courland* in general?

Ans. It is a fruitful Country in Corn, Cattle, Fish, Game, &c. not only sufficient for the Inhabitants, but for the Supply of their neighbouring Countries.

Qu. Who is the present Duke of *Courland*?

Ans. On the 2d of *June*, 1737, *Baron Biron*, Son to the High Chancellor of *Russia*, was unanimously elected by the Nobility of that Country for their Sovereign; but on the Death of the Czarina, he was deposed, and divested of all his Dignities and Estates by the general Suffrages of the Nobility, Clergy, &c. of *Russia*, in the Year 1740, who elected Duke *Lewis of Brunswick*, Brother to the Duke Consort to the Grand Dutchess, Regent of *Russia*, Jan. 27, 1741, for their Sovereign.



C H A P. XXV.

Of D E N M A R K.

Qu. **W**HAT is the Country of *Denmark*?

Ans. It is one of the three Northern Kingdoms, and derives its Name from their first King *Dan*, who lived in the Time of *David*, 1000 Years before the Birth of Christ.

Qu. How is this Kingdom situated?

Ans. Between the two great Seas, the North-Sea and the East-Sea, or *Baltick*. The Communication of the one Sea with the other is through the Streights of the *Sound*.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Nature has divided it 1. Into two large Islands.
2. Some small ones; and 3. A fruitful Perinfula.

Qu. Which are the two large Islands?

Ans. They are *Zealand* and *Funen*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the Isle of *Zealand*?

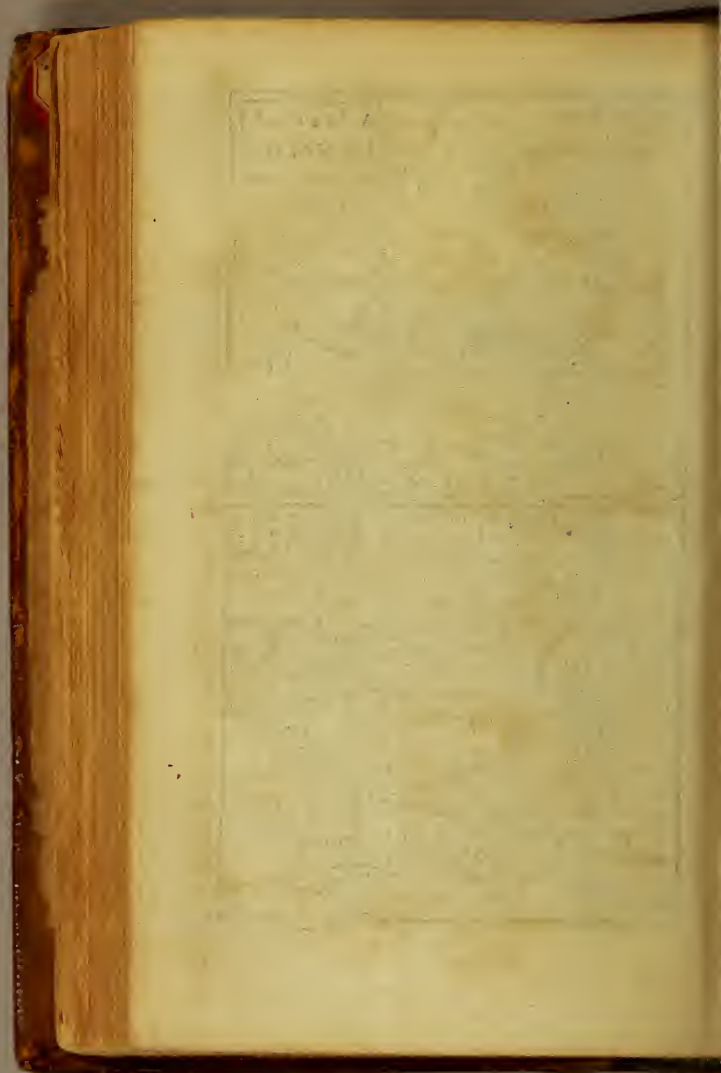
Ans. This Island is of a round Figure, about 50 Miles in Circumference; it is divided into 21 Territories; the whole Island contains 13 Cities, 12 Castles, and 347 Parishes.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Island?

Ans. 1. *Copenhagen*, a large, well peopled, and fortified City; it has a fine and secure Harbour, a Citadel, and 3 Royal Palaces, with an Archbishoprick. 2. *Roschild*, the best City next to *Copenhagen*. 3. *Sora*, a small City. 4. *Cronenburg*, a strong Castle. 5. *Elfeneur*, an open Town near the *Sound*, where all Ships, that pass and repass, are obliged to pay their Toll.

Qu.





Qu. What is most to be taken Notice of in the Island of *Funen*?

Ans. 1. That it is 24 Miles long, and 40 Miles broad; it is divided into 26 Territories; is fruitful for Grain and Fruit; and there is Plenty of Horses, black Cattle, Venison, wild Fowl, and Fish. 2. *Odense*, the Capital City, situated in the middle of the Island, and has sometimes been the Residence of the Kings of *Denmark*. 3. *Newburg*, a Fortification. When the *Swedes* made a Descent on this Island, in 1659, they were beaten near this Place.

Qu. Which are the small Islands in *Denmark*?

Ans. There are Twelve principal ones, viz. 1. *Amack*, near *Copenhagen*, to which it has a Communication by a Draw-Bridge, and is the Kitchen-Garden for that City. 2. *Langeland* is only 4 Miles broad, but 28 Miles long, very fruitful. 3. *Laland*; this Island is 32 Miles long, and 20 broad; it abounds with Corn and Pulse. 4. *Falster* is 16 Miles long, and 8 broad, wherein is *Nicoeping*, a City, Fort, and Harbour. 5. *Guldeburg*, a small Island; it has Chalk Hills. 6. *Stege* is a small Town, with an old Castle; here is a College, wherein Youth are instructed in Arithmetick, Geography, and Navigation: The King has also a Pleasure-House in this Island. 7. *Arroe*, a small Island, fertile for Corn. 8. *Samsø*. 9. *Anhout*. 10. *Lessø*. 11. *Soltholm*. And 12. *Bornholm*.

Qu. Which is the Peninsula in *Denmark*?

Ans. *Jutland*; it lies between the North Sea, and the *Baltick*; it was antiently called *Cimbria*, and is 200 Miles long, and 80 broad; but in some Places 40 Miles only; it is divided into the North and South Part; the North Part has retained the Name of *Jutland*. The South Part, which borders upon *Germany*, is the Dutchy of *Sleswick*.

Of JUTLAND.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in *Jutland*?

Ans. That it abounds with Corn, Pulse, and Fruit; and as there is Plenty of good Pasture, the Country abounds with Cattle. Graziers transport from thence to *Denmark* and *Germany*, according to the Toll Book, about 30,000 Black Cattle every Year; besides Horses, of which no small Number is sent abroad.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Jutland*?

Ans. This Country is divided into four Districts, or Dioceses, and are distinguished by the Names of the principal Cities of each. 1. *Alborg*, the Capital of the Diocese of that Name, is well-built, and the Inhabitants are looked upon as a polite People. 2. *Wiborg*, the Capital of the second Diocese, was formerly the Capital of *Cimbria*. Here is the Seat of the Governour of the whole Country. 3. *Arhus* the third Diocese, is a well-built City, Port, and a Bishop's See. 4. *Rypen*, the Capital of the fourth Diocese, is the largest City, has a good Harbour, and is a Place of great Trade. *Koldingen*, which borders upon *Sleswick*; all the Cattle that are transported to *Germany*, must pass thro' this Place, where the Toll is received, which amounts yearly to upwards of 200,000 Crowns.

Of the Dutchy of SLESWICK.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the Dutchy of *Sleswick*?

Ans. 1. That it is from *Holslein* to *Jutland* 80 Miles long, and from the North Sea to the *Baltick* about 48 Miles broad; it contains 14 Cities, 13 Castles,

Castles, 178 Parishes, 87 Noblemens Seats; and 1480 Villages.

Qu. To whom does this Dutchy belong?

Ans. This fine, fruitful, populous, and flourishing Country, is neither a Part of *Germany* nor *Denmark*, but is a sovereign Principality of itself. It was formerly divided between the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*; but in the late Wars, the King made himself Master of all, by Force of Arms, and maintained it in the Northern Peace in 1720, notwithstanding the loud Complaints of the House of *Holstein-Gottorp*.

Qu. What Part of this Country belonged to the King of *Denmark*, before the Conquest of the rest?

Ans. 1. *Hadersleben*, a good City, with a convenient Harbour. 2. *Osterby*, a mean Town, but distinguished on Account of an Accident which happened in 1639. A Girl, who was walking from thence to *Mell-Tundern*, hit her Toes against something pointed: Tho' she knew not what it was at first, yet she found, by digging it up with her Fingers, to be a Horn of the finest Gold; it is about 100 Ounces Weight, and embellished with several Hieroglyphical Figures, much in the Manner of the *Egyptian* Pyramids; it is 25 Inches long, and 4 Inches wide at the Opening. It is to this Day preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious Piece of Antiquity. 3. *Hensburg*, a good City, Harbour, and Castle. 4. *Sanderberg*, and several other Towns of less Note, besides some small Islands.

Qu. What Part belonged to the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*?

Ans. 1. *Sleswick*, the Capital of the whole Country. 2. *Gottorp*, a fine, strong Castle, on a small Island made by the River *Sley*, which parts it from the City of *Sleswick*; the Duke made Choice of this Place

Place for his Residence. 3. *Tundern*, a City and Castle. 4. *Husum*, a City and Castle, and a great Market for Cattle. 5. *Toenningen*, a City ; it was a strong Fortification, but demolished in the late Wars by the *Danes*.

Qu. Which are the principal Islands in the Dutchy of *Sleswick* ?

Ans. 1. *Nordstrand*. 2. *Foer*. 3. *Sylt*. 4. *Helgeland*. And 5. *Femern*.

Qu. What is the established Religion in the Dominions of the King of *Denmark* ?

Ans. The Natives are most of them of the *Lutheran* Persuasion, *Frederick* the I. was the first King who professed himself of that Doctrine ; and *Christian* III. introduced it throughout his Dominions. There are Bishops in *Denmark* ; but in *Sleswick*, the Heads of the Clergy have only the Title of Superintendents.

Qu. Which are the Orders of Knighthood in *Denmark* ?

Ans. There are two, one is the Order of *Danebrøge* ; their Number is 50 : And the other is of the *Elephant*, whose Number is more than 30.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Denmark* ?

Ans. *Christian* VI. He was born *November* the 30th, 1699. Proclaimed King, *October* the 12th 1730, and crowned *June* the 6th, 1731. *N. St.*

Qu. What other Countries belong to the Crown of *Denmark* ?

Ans. I. In *Europe*, 1. The neighbouring Kingdom of *Norway*. 2. Half the Dutchy of *Holstein*. 3. The two Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*.

II. In *Asia*, on the Coast of *Malabar*, the *Danes* possess *Tranquebar*.

III. In *Africa*, on the Coast of *Guinea*, the Fort *Fredericksburg*.

IV. In *America*, among the *Caribee* Islands, they possess the Isle of *St. Thomas*.

V. Towards the North Pole they have 1. *Iceland*. 2. *Greenland*. 3. *New Denmark*. 4. *Spitzbergen*; and 5. *Nova Zembla*, of which more hereafter.

Qu. What is the Revenue of the Crown of *Denmark*?

Ans. They are calculated to amount yearly to ten Millions of Crowns.

Qu. What is the chief Commerce of *Denmark*?

Ans. They are at present establishing an *East-India* Company, which has hitherto proved successful.

In *Europe* they carry on a large Trade of Timber, Oak, and Deal-Boards, with which the Kingdom of *Norway* abounds; as also of Stock-Fish, and all Manner of Rigging for Ships.

CH A P. XXVI.

Of the Kingdom of NORWAY.

Qu. FROM whence had *Norway* its Name?

Ans. From its Situation; because it lies towards the North Pole.

Qu. How is *Norway* bounded?

Ans. Towards the East upon *Swedeland*; towards the West on the Northern Ocean; towards the South on the *German* Ocean; and towards the North on the Ice Sea.

Qu. How large is *Norway*?

Ans. In Length about 900 *English* Miles; and in Breadth 200.

Qu. How is it divided?

Ans. Into Six Provinces, viz.

I.

I. *Babus*, wherein is *Babus*, a strong Fortification. This Province belongs to the Crown of *Sweden*, who has maintained it ever since 1660.

II. *Aggerus*, in which is a Castle of the same Name. 2. *Christiana*, a new-built City, commonly the Residence of the Stadtholder. 3. *Fredericksstadt*, a small City, strong Fortification, and Harbour; over against it is *Fredericksstein*, and not far distant the Fort *Guldenlow*, between which two Places the King of *Swedeland*, *Charles XII.* was killed by a Cannon Ball on the 11th of *December*, in the Year 1718.

III. *Bergen*, wherein is *Bergen*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom.

IV. *Stavanger*, in which is *Stavanger*, a fine City, and a Bishop's See.

V. *Drontheim*, which is further Northwards, wherein is *Drontheim*, a Trading Town, with a good convenient Harbour.

VI. *Wardus*, in *Northland*, which has its Name from an old Castle, that is upon an Island in the *Ice Sea*. The Natives are called *Fin-* and *Lap-landers*. Here it begins to be six Months Day, and six Months Night.

Qu. What are the principal Islands of *Norway*?

Ans. There are several Islands; but among the rest, the most noted is the Isle of *Iceland*, which lies 600 Miles Westwards from *Norway*, opposite to *Scotland*. It takes its Name from the Ice where-with it is continually environed.

Qu. How large is this Island?

Ans. From West to East it is 320 Miles. The *Arctic Circle* is supposed to go thro' the Middle of it.

Qu. Is this Island inhabited?

Ans. Yes; in 868, when King *Harald I.* oppressed his Subjects, they could not bear his Tyranny, but retired more into the Northern Countries;

tries; and in 874 this Island was thus peopled by a *Norway* Colony. They established an Aristocratic Government till 1261, when they voluntarily took the Oath of Subjection and Fidelity to King *Haquin IV.*

Qu. What is the Religion of this People?

Ans. They were at their first Settlement there *Pagans*; in the Year 1057 the *Roman* Catholick Religion was introduced amongst them, which flourished so, that in a few Years they had 330 Monasteries and Convents; but in 1533 *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, introduced the *Lutheran* Religion.

At present there are two *Lutheran* Bishops, who have all the rest of the Clergy under their Inspection.

Qu. What is the general State and Condition of this Country?

Ans. The Inhabitants have neither Corn-Fields, Vineyards, nor Gardens to cultivate, but for their Living are obliged to spend their Time in Hunting and Fishing. They dry the Fish, and melt their Fat, which afterwards they sell to other Nations. They have good Horses, which sometimes, for want of Grass or Hay, are forced to feed upon Stock-Fish. The People are not very fond of Money, but rather barter their Commodities for Bread, Wine, Brandy, Flour, Malt, Linen, Wool, &c.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Iceland*?

Ans. 1. *Ballenstadt*, a Castle, the Residence of the Vice-Roy. 2. *Schalholt*, the principal Town. 3. *Hecla*, a Vulcano, or burning Mountain.

Qu. What is the State of *Norway*, and what its principal Productions?

Ans. That Part next to *Denmark* is well peopled, but farther towards the North it is a perfect Wilderness, full of Mountains, and very cold. The best Produce of this Country is the Fishery, especially that

that of Stock-Fish, which are sent all over *Europe*. Between *Norway* and *Iceland* is the Whale-Fishery. As this Kingdom abounds with Forests, it has a great Trade of Timber, Deals, and Oak; of which in particular *England* and *Holland* take a prodigious Quantity every Year.

Qu. What is the established Religion in *Norway*?

Ans. The whole Kingdom is of the *Lutheran* Persuasion.

Qu. To whom does the Kingdom of *Norway* belong?

Ans. To the King of *Denmark*, who sends a Stadtholder there, to take care of publick Affairs; and it is to be observed, that in all the Edicts published in *Norway*, the King styles himself, King of *Norway* and *Denmark*; while in those published in *Denmark*, he styles himself King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Qu. What Character do the Natives of *Norway* in general bear?

Ans. They are a strong, well-sized, and healthful People, and have the Character of being honest, industrious, and valiant; they are naturally ingenious and handy; and both Men and Women furnish themselves with most Household Goods and Apparel of their own making; this is to be understood of the Country People.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of SWEDELAND.

Qu. **H**OW is *Swedeland* situated?

Ans. It is a large Kingdom, bordering towards the East upon *Russia*, West upon *Norway*,





Norway, South upon the *Baltick*, *Courland* and *Lithuania*; and North upon *Norway*.

Qu. How large is this Kingdom?

Ans. It is 1200 Miles long, and above 1000 Miles broad.

Qu. How is it divided?

Ans. It is divided into five large Provinces, viz.
I. *Proper Sweden*. II. *Gothland*. III. *Nordland*.
IV. *Finland*; and V. *Lapland*.

I. Of Proper SWEDEN.

Qu. How is this Province divided?

Ans. Into five Governments, viz.

I. *Upland*. II. *Sudermannia*. III. *Nericia*. IV. *Westmannia*. And V. *Dalecarlia*.

I. *Qu.* Which are the Principal Places in *Upland*?

Ans. I. *Stockholm*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and ordinary Residence of the Kings; it is built on six small Islands, which are joined together by wooden Bridges. The City makes a grand Appearance, having many stately Palaces which are covered with Copper. The Harbour of this City is very large, but very dangerous to come at, on Account of the Rocks and Cliffs that are in the Sea for 48 Miles together. 2. *Upsal*, 28 Miles from *Stockholm*, which is the most antient City in *Sweden*, for it is said to be built in the Year of the World 1903, by King *Ubbone*, who was before *Abraham's* Time. Here is an Archbishop's See, and an University.

II. *Qu.* What is to be observed in *Sudermannia*?

Ans. *Sudermannia* is the Dukedom, and a good Corn Country; the principal Place therein is *Ny-coping* a well-built City. This Place suffered much by Fire in the Year 1709, when the *Russians* invaded it.

III.

III. *Qu.* Which is the chief Place in *Nericia*?

Ans. *Örebro*, a long, but small City, with a Castle, the Residence of a Governour.

Qu. What is most to be noted in *Westmannia*?

Ans. That it is a Dutchy, and one of the richest Provinces in *Sweden*. The principal Places therein are: 1. *Arosia*, a pretty large City, with a Citadel; it is a Bishop's See, and a great Market for Iron. 2. *Köping*, a City where is a great Market for Cattle. 3. *Sala*, a fine City, about which are the best Silver Mines in *Sweden*.

Qu. What is most observable in *Dalecarlia*?

Ans. This Province is full of Mines, and the Inhabitants are for the most Part not only Miners, but also good Soldiers. There is 1. *Hedemora*, the Capital, where are the Powder Mills for the Government. 2. *Fahlun*, one of the largest Cities in *Sweden*; this abounds with Copper Mines. 5. *Averstat*, a small City, where is a Mint for large Copper Money.

II. Of G O T H L A N D.

Qu. How is the large Territory of *Gothland* divided?

Ans. Into three Provinces, viz. *East*, *West*, and *South Gothland*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *East-Gothland*?

Ans. 1. *Norköping*, which is next to *Stockholm*, the best City in *Sweden*, well built and fortified. 2. *Lincöping*, a very ancient City, and Bishop's See. 3. *Wadstéen*, a City in a pleasant Situation; in the Cathedral are several Kings buried. 4. *Calmar*, a City and good Harbour; the Castle which commands the Harbour is counted impregnable; here is also a Bishop's See. 5. *Westerwyck*, a City, and good Harbour on the *Baltick*. 6. *Wisby*, once a large, flourishing,

flourishing, and famous City, in the Isle of *Usedom*, but ruined by an Inundation.

Qu. Which are the chief Places in *West-Gothland*?

Ans. 1. *Gothenburg*, a large City, good Fortification and Harbour; here is also a Bishop's See. 2. *Lunden*, wherein is an University. 3. *Malmoe*, a good Fortification. 4. *Landscrone*, a small Fort and Harbour in the *Sound*. 5. *Christianstat*, a fine City. 6. *Huen*, or *Ween*, is a small Isle in the *Sound*, where *Tycho Brahe* made himself so universally famous for his Astronomical Observations. 7. *Carlschrone*, a new Harbour, has two Castles to protect it, and is a Market for Ships Tackling. 8. *Babus*, a fine Fortification on a Rock. 9. *Carlstein*, an inaccessible Fort in the Isle of *Maarstrand*.

III. Of NORDLAND.

Qu. How is *Nordland* situated, and what is the State of its Inhabitants?

Ans. This Country borders North upon *Lapland*, and is divided into Six Provinces. The Inhabitants follow chiefly Husbandry, Hunting, Fishing, and working in the Mines.

Qu. Are there any Towns of Note in *Nordland*?

Ans. Yes; the chiefest are, 1. *Gefle*, which lies convenient for Trade, has a good Harbour, and the River *Rosunda* flows through the Middle of the Town. 2. *Soederhaven*, is a new City on the Gulph of *Bothnia*, which is inhabited by Merchants and Artificers. 3. *Uhma*, a Trading City on the Gulph of *Bothnia*. 4. *Torna*, a City of Trade, lies at the furthestmost Part of the *Bothnian* Gulph in a pleasant Isle, has a good Harbour, and a Bishop's See. King *Charles XI.* came thus far to see the longest Day in that Part of the World, where the Sun continues above the Horizon for some Days.

IV.

IV. Of FINLAND.

Qu. What is the State of the Country of *Finland*?

Ans. It is a fine Province, and lies opposite to *Stockholm*; it is fruitful of Corn, and has plenty of Cattle and Fish.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Finland*?

Ans. 1. *Abo*, which is the Capital of the whole Province, has a fine Castle, and a good Harbour. Here is an University founded by Queen *Christina*, in the Year 1640, and a Bishop's See. 2. *Neystat*, or *Nistet*, famous on Account of the Northern Peace between *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Russia*, signed *August* the 30th, 1720. 3. *Aland*, a famous Isle 24 Miles long, and 20 Miles broad, wherein is *Castelholm*, a Castle. 4. *Wirmo*, a small City and Harbour. 5. *Roseburg*, a City. 6. *Helsingfers*, a Harbour, where is a Staple for the *English* and *Dutch*. 7. *Wasa*, a City and Harbour.

V. Of LAPLAND.

Qu. Are there more Countries of that Name?

Ans. Yes; there are three different Countries of that Name; the one is called *Swedish*, the other *Danish*, and the third *Russian Lapland*.

Qu. How is *Swedish Lapland* situated?

Ans. It lies South next to *Proper Sweden*, and North upon *Norway Lapland*; it is 650 Miles long, and 240 broad. In this Climate the longest Day, and the longest Night, is almost three Months long.

Qu. How is the Country divided?

Ans. The Division of this large Country is according to the five Rivers which flow through that Country in the Gulph of *Bothnia*, divided into five Provinces, viz. 1. *Uma*. 2. *Pitha*. 3. *Lula*. 4. *Torne*. And 5. *Kimi*.

Qu.

Qu. What is the State of this Country in general?

Ans. This Country is very cold, and the Hills are always covered with Snow. Most of the Inhabitants live under Ground, to shelter themselves from the Winds, which blow here in a terrible Manner. They have neither Spring nor Autumn; they have Summer, however, for three Months, which comes so quick upon them, that the Valleys are all green in a few Days, which before were covered with Snow. And in that short Season they sow and plant all Manner of Kitchen-Herbs. They have no Corn-Land, but good Pasture, and Plenty of Venison and Fish.

The Rain-Deer, of which there are Abundance, are very useful Creatures; for they draw the Inhabitants in Sledges long Journeys, give them Milk to drink, Flesh to eat, and Skins for cloathing.

Qu. Which are the principal Waters in *Sweden*?

Ans. There are besides the *Baltick* and the Gulph of *Bothnia*, innumerable Seas, Lakes, and Rivers, which abound with fresh Water Fish.

Qu. What is the *Swedish* Form of Government?

Ans. This Kingdom was elective, 'till the Middle of the Fourteenth Century; since which the Kings of *Sweden* have been hereditary and absolute, 'till after the Death of King *Charles XII.* when the Government was settled on the antient Footing. The King and Senate make the Legislative Power.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Sweden*?

Ans. *Frederick*, Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, who was elected King of *Sweden*, April the 2d, 1720.



CHAP. XXVIII.
Of LIVONIA.

Qu. **W**HAT is principally to be observed in this Country?

Ans. The Country of *Livonia* lies near the *Baltick*, between *Courland* and *Ingria*; it is 200 Miles long, and 160 broad. It is called, on Account of its Fruitfulness, the Granary of the North.

Qu. To whom does this Country belong?

Ans. It formerly was under the Subjection of the Knights of the Cross till 1561; at which Time it was given up by the Grand Masters, *Goth* and *Keller*, to the Crown of *Poland*. In 1660 the *Swedes* made themselves Masters of this Country; but the *Muscovites* took it from them in 1709, who have it still in their Possession, by Virtue of the Treaty of *Ryssad*, in 1721.

Qu. How is *Livonia* divided?

Ans. Into two Territories, viz. *Esthen* and *Letten*; and two Islands belonging also to it, viz. *Oesel* and *Dagho*.

Qu. Which are the chief Places in *Esthen*?

Ans. 1. *Revel*, a rich Trading City on the *Baltick*; it is well fortified with high Walls, Ditches, and strong Bastions; besides a strong Castle on a Rock. 2. *Narva*, a strong fortified City; the Houses are built with Free Stone, in an elegant Manner. In 1700, the *Muscovites* laid Siege before this Place, but were obliged to raise it with the Loss of many thousand Men. In 1704, however, they made a second Siege, and brought it into their Power. 3. *Derpt*, a City, well fortified with Walls, and a strong Castle. 4. *Pernaw*, a small City, and an University.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the Division of *Letten*?

Ans.

Ans. 1. *Riga*, on the River *Duna*, which is the Capital of all *Livonia*; it is a City of great Trade, has a good Harbour, and a regular Fortification. The *Russians* took this important Place in 1710, the Inhabitants being reduced by a long Blocade to the last Extremity, were obliged to surrender. 2. *Dunamunde*, a fine Fortification on the Mouth of the River *Duna*, by which the Harbour of *Riga* is protected.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of I N G R I A.

Qu. **W**HAT is most observable in regard to this Country?

Ans. That it lies between the Gulph of *Finland*, and the Lake of *Ladoga*, where both are joined together by the River *Nieva*. This Country is 80 Miles long, and about the same in Breadth; it is fruitful, and abounds in Game and Wild-Fowl.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Ingria*?

Ans. 1. *Noteburg*, a fine Fortification, by the *Muscovites* called *Oresca*; they took it in 1702, after the *Swedes* had been Masters thereof for above 100 Years. 2. *Petersburg*, a surprising large City, on the Island of *Jenneferai*, raised within a few Years to the Wonder of the World; it is the Residence of the Czar, and the greatest Port and City of Trade in all the North. *Peter the Great*, who was the Founder of this City, established here an University, and gave great Encouragement to learned Professors to come and settle there from several Parts of *Europe*. The Incendiaries did, in the Year 1737, inexpressible Damage to it, having burned two Parts in three of this noble Place. At present all *Ingria* belongs to the Czar of *Muscovy*.

C H A P. XXX.

Of RUSSIA, or MUSCOVIA.

Qu. FROM whence did *Russia* receive its Name?

Ans. From its Founder *Russus*, a *Slavonian* Prince, who, together with his Brothers *Crechus* and *Lechus*, came about 1000 Years ago out of *Croatia*, and established three Kingdoms, viz. *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and *Russia*.

Qu. From whence had it the Name of *Muscovy*?

Ans. From the River *Muscu*, and the City of that Name which is built upon it.

Qu. How large is the Country of *Russia*?

Ans. It is about 1400 Miles long, and about the same Extent in Breadth.

Qu. How is the Country situated?

Ans. It is the uttermost Country of *Europe*, and extends itself from *Poland* and *Sweden* to the Frontiers of *Asia*; from which it is partly divided by the Rivers *Oby* and *Volga*; Eastwards it has the *Great Tartary*; Westwards *Poland* and *Sweden*; Southwards the *European* or *Little Tartary*; and Northwards the *Ice Sea*.

Qu. How is *Russia* divided?

Ans. Into four Parts, viz.

I. *West-Russia*. II. *East-Russia*. III. *Muscovit-Lapland*. And IV. The *Muscovit Tartary*.

I. Of WEST-RUSSIA.

Qu. How is *West-Russia* divided?

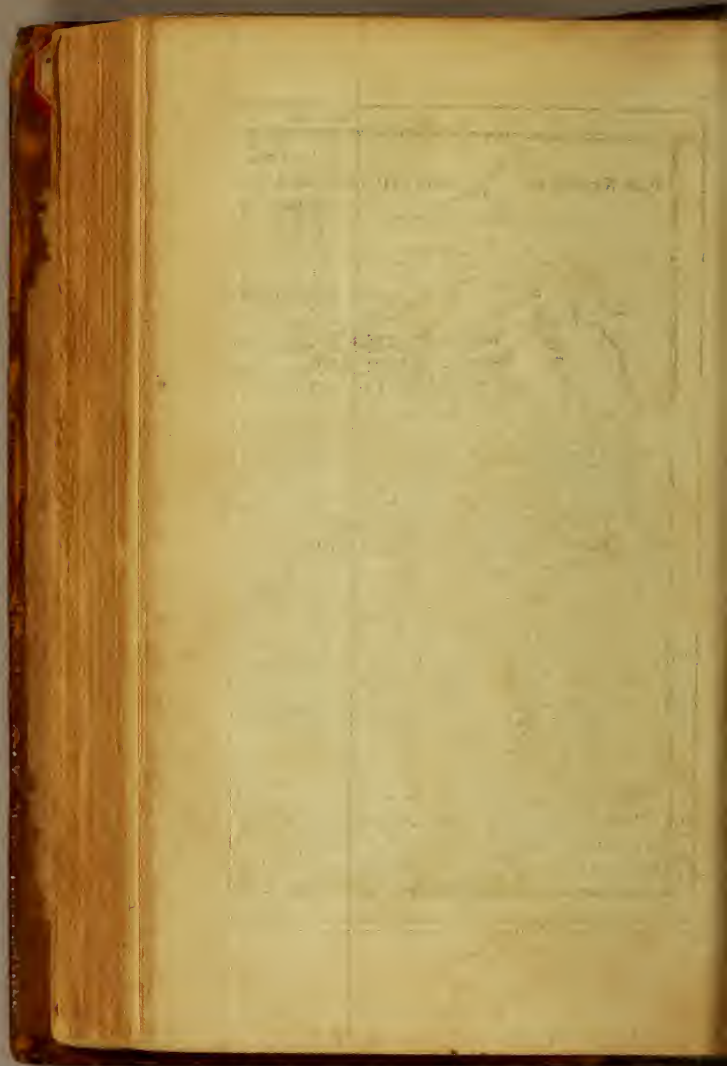
Ans. Into 21 Provinces.

Qu. Which are those Provinces?

Ans. I. The *Dutchy of Muscovy*, wherein is *Muscov*, the Capital of the whole Empire; which is 12 Miles

facing p. 170.





Miles in Circumference; in it are reckoned 2000 Churches, with an Archbishop's See. The Palace is a magnificent Building, well fortified, and can conveniently lodge a Garrison of 20,000 Men.

II. *Tuwer*, or *Tweer*, a Dukedom, in which the River *Wolga* has its Spring; *Tweer* is the Capital, and a Bishop's See.

III. The Dutchy of *Rosthow*, which lies Northwards, wherein is *Rosthow* the Capital.

IV. The Territory of *Jeroslaw*, has *Jeroslaw* for its Capital; it is a large City with above 40,000 Inhabitants, which lies near the *Wolga*, and is very convenient for Trade.

V. The Dutchy of *Biele-Jezora*, wherein is *Biele-Jezora*, surrounded with Marshes and Fens.

VI. The Dutchy of *Susdal*, wherein is *Susdal* the Capital. This Province abounds with Forests.

VII. The Dutchy of *Wolodimer*, which lies between the River *Wolga* and *Occa*, is a Corn Country: *Wolodimer* is the Capital.

VIII. The Dutchy of *Plescow* was before 1504, a free Republick. The Capital bears the same Name.

IX. The small Dutchy of *Bielski*, has *Bielski* for its Capital. It borders upon *Poland*.

X. The Dutchy of *Reschow*.

XI. The Dutchy of *Smolensko* borders upon *Poland*.

XII. *Severia*, wherein is *Novogrod*, the Capital.

XIII. *Czernichow*, which borders on *Poland*.

XIV. *Ukraine Russia*, wherein is *Kiow*, and several other Towns belonging to *Russia*; the rest to *Poland*.

XV. The Territory of *Novogrod*, wherein is
1. *Great Novogrod*, the Capital, a large City, and an Archbishop's See. 2. *Olonitz*, where is a Great Foundry for Ordnance.

XVI. *Kargapol* lies below the *White Sea*.

XVII. *Dwina*, near the *White Sea*, where the River *Dwina* empties itself; it has *Archangel* for its Capital, which is a large trading City. But since 1730, at which Time the Czar *Peter I.* established the Commerce at *Petersburg*, in the *Baltick*, the Trade of *Archangel* has been chiefly removed thither.

XVIII. The Dutchy of *Wologda*.

XIX. The Territory of *Mordua*, near the River *Don*, is of no great Signification.

XX. The Dutchy of *Rezan*, on the Frontiers of *Ukraine*, has *Rezan* for its Capital, a good trading City.

XXI. The Dutchy of *Worotin*, which borders upon *Tartary*, and the *Cossacks*; wherein is *Worotin*, the Capital and a Fortification.

II. Of EAST-RUSSIA.

Qu. Into how many Provinces is *East-Russia* divided?

Ans. Into Eight; 1. The Province of *Juhorski*. 2. *Petzora*. 3. *Codinsky*. 4. *Permia*, or *Permsky*. 5. *Oustiub*. 6. *Viatka*, or *Wiadsky*. 7. *Czeremissi*, which Country had its Cities and Towns destroyed by *Tamerlane*, of which the Ruins only are now to be seen, and the Country is for the most Part desert. And 8. *Nisi Novogrod*, wherein is *Nisi Novogrod*, the Capital; in this Country are prodigious large Forests, which are inhabited by an idolatrous People.

III. Of the MUSCOVIAN TARTARY.

Qu. What Countries does the *Muscovian Tartary* contain?

Ans. It contains four Kingdoms, viz. 1. The Kingdom of *Astracan*, wherein is *Astracan*, the Capital, a large trading City. 2. The Kingdom of *Cazan*, wherein is *Cazan*, a large and rich City, and well

well fortified. 3. The Kingdom of *Bulgaria*, wherein is *Bulgaria*, the Capital. 4. The Kingdom of *Siberia*, a wild and desert Country, chiefly inhabited by *Tartars*, except those *Russians* that are banished thither, either as Criminals, or Prisoners of War; the capital City whereof is *Tobolska*. The Commodities of this Country are chiefly Furs of *Sable*, *Martins*, *Ermins*, &c. On one Side of these Kingdoms is the Country of *Samojedes*, which borders upon the *Ice Sea*.

VI. Of the MUSCOVIAN LAPLAND.

Qu. Where lies the *Muscovian Lapland*?

Ans. Towards the Frontiers of *Swedeland*.

Qu. What Countries does it contain?

Ans. It contains three Countries, but they are of very little Note; 1. The *Maritime Leporie*, wherein is *Kola*, the best Place, and to which the *English* and *Dutch* carry some Sort of Commodities. 2. *Ter-skoy Leporie*, wherein is *Warsia*, the best Place. 3. *Bella Moreiskoy Leporie*, are Countries of which we have little or no Account.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Russia*?

Ans. 1. The *Welga*, which has its Source in *West-Russia*, and runs through the *Muscovian Tartary*, into the *Caspian Sea*. 2. *Oby*, which flows into the *Ice Sea*, and in a Manner parts *Asia* from *Europe*. 3. *Borysthenes*, or *Nieper*, which has its Source not far from *Moscow*. 4. *Tanais*, or *Don*. 5. The River *Dwina*, which falls into the *White Sea*. 6. The River *Occa*. 7. *Cam*. And 8. *Petzora*.

Qu. Which are the principal Harbours in *Russia*?

Ans. 1. *Petersburg*. 2. *Archangel*. And 3. *Kola*.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of the Country of *Muscovy* in general?

Ans. It is generally marshy, full of Forests, Lakes, and Rivers; and in the East and Northern

Parts it is extraordinary cold, and but thinly peopled. But those Parts towards *Poland* are in a more temperate Climate, more fruitful and populous.

Qu. What are the chief Commodities in *Russia*?

Ans. This Country affords Salt, Brimstone, Pitch, Tar, Hemp, Flax, Iron, Steel, and Copper. The *Russian* Leather is very much valued in *Europe*. Furs are very plenty, which are not only much worn by the People there, but other Countries are furnished therewith from thence.

Qu. How is *Russia* governed?

Ans. This large Country is under the Dominion of one Monarch, who governs absolutely and arbitrarily; and who commonly has been stiled *Czar of Muscovy*, till *Peter the Great* assumed the Title of Emperor of all *Russia*.

Qu. What is the established Church in *Russia*?

Ans. They observe the Ceremonies of the *Greek* Church, receive the Communion in both Kinds, and give it to Children of seven Years old; they go to Confession; pray for the Dead; make Processions, Pilgrimages, the Sign of the Cross, &c. They have divers Monasteries of Friars and Nuns. Their principal Saint or Patron, is *St. Nicholas*. They have four Metropolitan Patriarchs, eight Archbishops, two Bishops, and in the City of *Muscovy* only, there are about 4000 of the Inferior Clergy.

Qu. Are there any Orders of Knighthood at the *Russian* Court?

Ans. Yes, there are three, instituted by *Peter the Great*.

1. The Order of *St. Andrew*, in 1698. 2. The Order of *Petrus*, Possessor, and Autocrator, or Supreme of *Russia*, in 1714. And 3. The Order of *St. Catherine*, in Honour of the *Czarina*, and in Memory of the Peace at *Pruth*, between the *Turks* and the *Czar*, the Knights of which wear a Golden Cross on a white

white Ribbon, with this Inscription: *In Lieb und Treu, i. e. In Love and Faith.*

Qu. Who is at present upon the Imperial Throne of *Russia*?

Ans. *Russia* in this present Year 1741, is governed by the Regency of her Royal Highness the Princess *Anne*, Daughter of *Peter the First*; the late Czarina *Anna Iwanowna*, who was Daughter of *Peter the First's* elder Brother *Iwan*, having appointed the Princess *Anne's* Son to succeed her to the Throne, who is now an Infant.

C H A P. XXXI.

*Of the European, or Little TARTARY,
and COSSACKS.*

Qu. FROM whence comes the Name of *Tartary*?

Ans. From *Hords*, or *Bands*, in that Language called *Tartars*, which were by *Shingonis* their Commander sent before him, when he made Inroads upon the neighbouring Countries. By this Means the People became a Terror to several Nations, and were distinguished by that Name.

Qu. What other Denominations has *Little Tartary*?

Ans. It is commonly called the *Crim*, or *Precop Tartary*, to distinguish it from the *Asiatic Tartary*.

Qu. What is understood by the *Little Tartary*?

Ans. That Piece of Land which lies between *Muscovy* and the *Black Sea*; it borders Eastwards upon *Asia*; Westwards upon the *Moldaw* and *Poland*; Southwards on the *Black Sea*; and Northwards it joins to *Muscovy*.

Qu. How large is that Country?

Ans. In Length 140 German Miles, and in Breadth 70.

Qu. What is principally to be noted in this Country?

Ans. That it is a *Peninsula*, and divided by Mountains into two Parts; the principal Places therein, are the following Cities and Towns: 1. *Baciesaray*, which is the Capital and Residence of the *Cham*. 2. *Precop*, a good Fortification, but small. 3. *Cassa*, a Sea-Port, and Trading City. 4. *Azow*, a Fortification, and Port on the *Black Sea*, which was retaken from the *Turks* by the *Muscovites* in 1736. 5. *Krim*. 6. *Kerfi*. 7. *Mancop*. And 8. *Cofelaw*. Besides which, there are reckoned 80,000 Villages in this Country, of all which the *Cham* is Sovereign.

Qu. How many Sorts of *Tartars* are there in *Little Tartary*?

Ans. Besides those in the *Peninsula*, they have spread themselves both Eastwards and Westwards, and are distinguished by different Names.

1. The *Crim*, and 2. The *Precop Tartars*, are both in and about the *Peninsula*. 3. The *Circassians*. 4. The *Calmucks*. And 5. The *Nogaian Tartars*: They all border from the *Peninsula* upon one another, and reach as far as *Astracan*; every one has their own Prince, who for the Generality is in the *Muscovite* Interest. 6. The *Oczacow Tartary* sides with the *Turks*; it was in the late War subdued by the *Muscovites*. The City of *Oczacow* was taken by Capitulation, and the Garrison, which consists of 10,000 Janizaries, were made Prisoners of War; they found in the Place 60 Brass Cannons, 2000 Muskets, and other Implements of War. 7. The *Bessarabian*. 8. The *Bialogrodick*. 9. The *Budziack Tartars*; all these resort near to the Sea. 10. The *Dobruzie*. 11. The *Czeremisc*. And 12. The *Lipker Tartars*;

Tartars; these three are in the *Ukraine*, upon the Borders of *Poland*.

Qu. What is the Form of Government among the *Tartars*?

Ans. The *Precop*, and *Crim Tartars*, have their own Sovereign *Cham*; and although the Grand Signior put a *Basha* in each of the principal Towns, their Jurisdiction doth not extend any further; but the *Cham's* Authority reaches over the whole Country: Tho' this Prince takes upon himself the Title of King of the *Tartars*, yet he is but a Vassal to the Grand Signior, and is frequently called to assist in the *Divan*.

Qu. What are the Commodities of the *Crim Tartary*?

Ans. This Country abounds with Wheat and Millet; a Cart Load, with as much as two Oxen can draw, is sold for two Crowns. They have besides good Pasture, and Abundance of Cattle, good Horses, and Camels; and Provision is there so cheap, that a Hen is sold for Two-pence, and 15 Eggs for a Penny. They have Plenty of Fish, but they choose rather to live upon Horse-Flesh. Salt they gather without any Trouble, in the Fens and Marshes.

Qu. What is the Character and Customs of the *Crim Tartars*?

Ans. They are pretty civil to Strangers, and will conduct them to the Mosque, where they are provided with Meat; a Traveller of their own Nation, is taken into a private Family, and entertained in a Room set apart for the Reception of Travellers. They are married by their *Coggia* or Priest, and take as many Wives as they can maintain, besides which they have Slaves for their Concubines. The common Sort make a Trade of selling the Children of their Concubines. The *Tartars* in general know no other Calling but War, in which Art they are expert. They take more Care of their Horses than of themselves.

selves. They are generally at War with the neighbouring Countries, as *Muscovy*, *Circassia*, *Poland*, and *Moldavia*. The *Cham* has the Tenth of what Booty his Subjects make.

Qu. What Religion prevails among the *Tartars*?

Ans. They have different Sorts of Religions; some of them are *Christians*, others *Mahometans*; and some again are *Pagans*, who sacrifice their own Children to their Idols, and prostitute their Wives and Daughters in Honour of them.

Of the COSSACKS.

Qu. What Sort of People are the *Cossacks*?

Ans. They are a loose and thievish People; some border upon *Poland*; others upon *Russia*; and some again upon *Turky*; they chuse their own General to lead them upon any Enterprize.

Qu. Are this People independent from other Sovereigns?

Ans. No; they are dependent on their powerful Neighbours, and are sometimes Vassals to *Poland*, sometimes to *Russia*, and at other Times to the *Turks*.

Qu. How are the *Cossacks* distinguished?

Ans. Into two Sorts, viz.

1. The *Zaporopski-Cossacks*. And 2. The *Donnic-Cossacks*.

Qu. Where do the *Zaporopski-Cossacks* chiefly reside?

Ans. About the *Nieper*, and in the *Ukraine*, about *Bracklaw* and *Kiow*.

Qu. With whom do these *Cossacks* side?

Ans. Formerly they sided entirely with *Poland*, and were of incomparable Service in the War with the *Turks*, for which they required no more than a Ducat a Year, and a Sheep-skin Wrapper, but now they do chiefly side with *Russia*. Some will serve the *Turks*.

Qu.

Qu. Where do the *Donnic-Cossacks* chiefly reside?

Ans. About the River *Don*; these always side with the *Russians*.

Qu. What Sort of Government have the *Cossacks* among themselves?

Ans. They chuse a General of their own People, who is confirmed by that Nation, under whose Protection they are.

We here must take Notice of the City of *Pultavia*, which lies near the *Nieper*, famous on Account of the great Battle between the *Russians* and *Swedes* in 1709.

CHAPTER XXXII.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Qu. WHICH are the Countries belonging to the *Turks* in *Europe*?

Ans. They have four large Provinces along that Part of the *Danube*, where it empties itself into the *Black Sea*. 2. In the *Archipelago* they have several Islands, and six fine Provinces below the *Danube*. 3. The *Little Tartary* owns the Grand Signior for its Sovereign.

Qu. Which are the Provinces in the *Turkish* Dominions about the *Danube*?

Ans. 1. *Moldavia*. 2. *Wallachia*. 3. *Bulgaria*. And 4. *Romania*.

I. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Notice in *Moldavia*?

Ans. 1. It lies upon the Frontiers of *Poland*, and is 240 Miles long, and 80 Miles broad. It has its own Prince, or *Hospodar*, who is a Vassal to the Grand Signior. 2. *Jassy*, the ordinary Residence of the *Hospodar*, on the River *Pruth*. The Inhabitants are for the most Part *Grecians*. 3. *Choczim*, a Fortification on the Frontiers of *Poland*.

II. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in the Province of *Wallachia*?

Ans. That it is 200 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad; it lies behind *Transylvania*. The Hospodar or Prince thereof, is also a Vassal to the Grand Signior. *Targovisco*, a large Place in the Middle of the Land, is the Residence of the Hospodar.

III. *Qu.* What is to be observed in *Bulgaria*?

Ans. That it is a narrow Tract of Land, but is 240 Miles long. The principal Places in it are,
1. *Widdin* on the *Danube*, a well fortified City. Thus far did the *Christians* advance in the last Wars.
2. *Sophia*, a large and rich trading City. 3. *Nicopolis*, a large Place on the *Danube*. 4. *Varna*, the fatal Place to the *Christians* in 1444; when *Uladislaus*, King of *Poland*, and 30,000 *Christians* were killed on the Spot.

Qu. What is most worthy of Note in *Romania*?

Ans. 1. *Adrianople*, or *Andrinople*, sometimes the Residence of the Grand Signior; it is large, and a Place of considerable Commerce. 2. *Constantinople* is one of the largest Cities in *Europe*, and the ordinary Residence of the Grand Signior. This was formerly the Residence of the *Grecian* Emperors; but in the Year 1453, this great City was taken by Storm. The Seraglio, wherein the Grand Signior keeps his Court, is encompassed with Walls, Towers, and Canals. The City has a fine, large Harbour, and lies very convenient for Trade, both with *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*.

Of G R E E C E.

Qu. Which are the *Turkish* Dominions below the *Danube*?

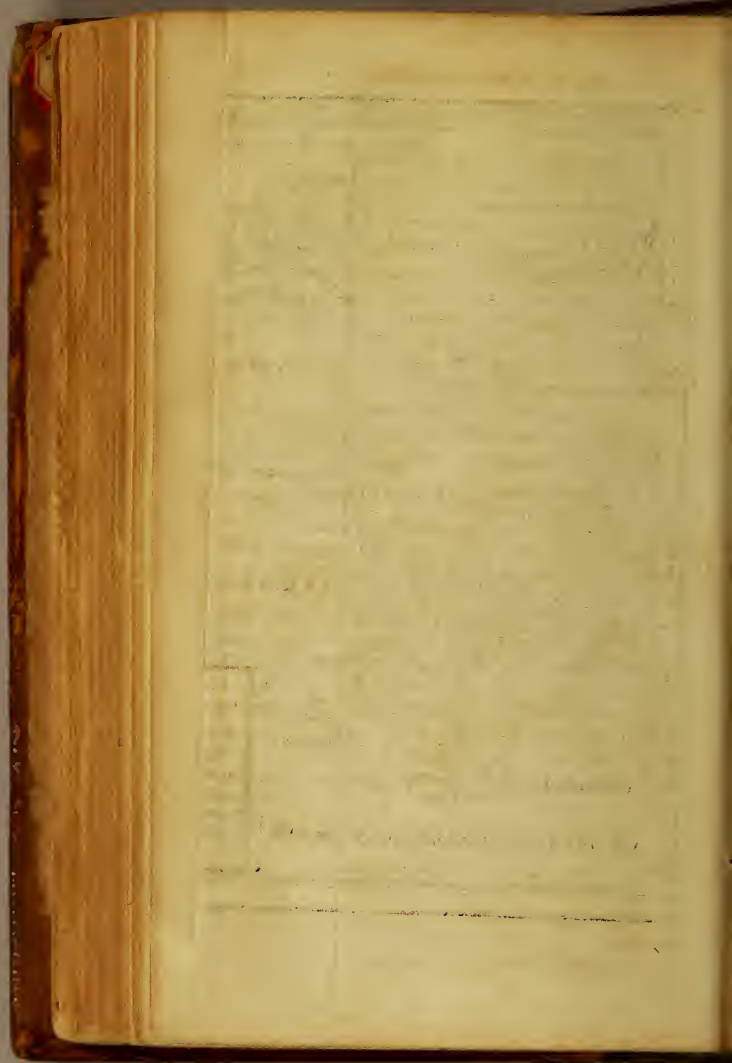
Ans. *Greece*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into the firm Land, and the Islands in the *Archipelago*.

Qu.





Qu. How many Provinces are there in the firm Land?

Ans. Six; viz. 1. *Albania*. 2. *Epirus*. 3. *Macedonia*. 4. *Theſſalia*. 5. *Livadia*, and 6. *Morea*.

I. *Qu.* What is moſt worthy of Notice in *Albania*?

Ans. 1. The *Turks* call this Country *Arnaut*. It is about 120 Miles long, and 80 Miles broad. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Chriſtians. 2. *Durazzo*, a large City, a Harbour, and an Archbiſhop's See, is the Capital. 3. *Valona*, a fortified City, its Citadel was blown up in 1691. It has a fine large Harbour, and is an Archbiſhop's See. 4. *Scutari*, near the River *Bajana*, is large and well fortified, and a Biſhop's See. 5. *Croja*, the Birth-place of the Great *Scanderberg*, has a ſtrong Caſtle.

II. *Qu.* What is moſt to be noted in *Epirus*?

Ans. 1. That it is now called *Canina*, and is about 96 Miles long, and 48 Miles broad. 2. That *Larta* is the capital City, and the Reſidence of the Baſha. 3. *Chimera*, a fine Harbour on the *Ionian* Sea.

III. *Qu.* What is moſt obſervable in *Macedonia*?

Ans. 1. That it is that Country whereof *Alexander the Great* was King. It is about 200 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad. 2. *Salonichi*, formerly *Theſſalonica*, is the Capital, and moſt populous trading City in all *Greece*. 3. *Zuchria*, formerly called *Pella*, the Birth-place of *Alexander the Great*. 3. *Stagira*, now called *Libanowa*, the Birth-place of *Ariſtotle*. 5. *Philippi*, a City to which the Apoſtle *St. Paul* ſent his Epiſtles. 6. *Athos*, or *Monte Santo*, is one of the higheſt Mountains in the World. *Xerxes*, the *Persian* King, had this Mountain dug through to paſs his Army. On this Mountain are 23 Monafteries, inhabited by about 6000 *Grecian* Monks.

IV. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Notice in *Thes-
salia*?

Ans. 1. That it is now called by the *Turks* *Janna*; it lies in the Center of *Greece*, and is about 120 Miles long, and 80 Miles broad; it is furrounded with high Mountains. The Country produces fine Fruit, as Oranges, Wine, Lemons, Olives, &c.
2. *Jannina*, the Capital, a large and populous City.
3. *Olympus*, *Pindus*, *Parnassus*, and *Helicon*, all famous Mountains, peculiarly celebrated among the Poets.

V. *Qu.* What is most to be noted in *Livadia*?

Ans. 1. That this Country has several Names: It is called *Hellas*, *Achaja*, *Attica*, and *Grecia Propria*; it reaches from the *Ionie* Sea to the *Archipelago*, is 240 Miles long, and 60 Miles broad.
2. The Gulph of *Lepanto*, which parts it from *Morea*. This Gulph is 80 Miles long, tho' not very broad. It joins to the *Ionie* Sea by a Streight, which is guarded by two Castles called the *Little Dardanelles*. The one is on the Side of *Livadia*, and the other on the Side of *Morea*.
3. *Livadia*, the Capital, a large City, inhabited by *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*.
4. *Lepanto*, a well fortified City on a Hill, not far from the *Little Dardanelles*; it is one of the best Places in *Greece*.
5. *Athens*, now *Setines*, or *Attines*, was, before the Birth of *Christ*, an universally famous Republick: The curious Antiquaries, and Travellers, are furnished here with a Variety of Speculations.
6. *Stives* is the ancient *Thebes*, which was raised by *Alexander the Great*. It was a powerful great City, but now a mere Village.
7. *Delphos* was once very famous on Account of the Oracle; but at present there are scarce any Marks left of the Place where the Temple of *Apollo* was built. And of the City, there remains no more than a mean Village, called *Castri*.

VI. *Qu.* What is principally to be noted in the *Morea*?

Ans.

Ans. I. That it is a Peninsula, of 120 Miles long, and the same Extent in Breadth. The *Venetians* once possessed this Country; but in 1715, it was taken from them by the *Turks*, who sent at least 80,000 *Grecian* Christians into Slavery.

Qu. How is the *Morea* divided?

Ans. Into four small Provinces. I. *Clarenza*, which bears the Title of a Dutchy, wherein is *Patras*, a City near the Gulph of *Lepanto*, not far from the *Little Dardanelles*; it is a *Greek* Archbishop's See.

II. *Saccania*, wherein is 1. *Coranto*, or *Corinth*, a Place of great Importance, with a strong Castle. To the Inhabitants of this Place *St. Paul* wrote two Epistles; here was the famous Temple of *Venus*. At present it is but a Place of mean Appearance. 2. *Napoli di Romania*, an important Fortification, with a secure Harbour, into which no more than one Ship at a Time can enter.

III. *Belvedere* lies Westwards towards the *Ionick* Sea, wherein is, 1. *Belvedere*, antiently called *Elis*; formerly *Jupiter Olympus* was worshipped here, but it is now a mean Place. 2. *Arcadia*, a City. 3. *Navarino*, a good and well fortified City, with an Harbour, and two Citadels. 4. *Coron*, a strong Place, and secure Harbour. 5. *Calamata*, a fine Place, with a strong Castle. 6. *Modon*, a fortified City, and Harbour. 7. *Longavico*, is the Place where formerly were kept the *Olympian* Games.

IV. *Traconia* was formerly *Laconia*, and *Arcadia*: The principal Places are, 1. *Mistira*, antiently *Sparta*, a large City, with two Suburbs, and a Citadel on a Rock. 2. *Napoli di Malvasia*, the antient *Epidaurus*, a City in a small Island. 3. The *Mainotts*, who were formerly a free Republick, consisting of three Cities, and 365 Villages:
The

The Names of the Cities are *Vitulo*, *Magni*, and *Proasti*.

Of the GRECIAN ISLANDS.

Qu. What Islands are about the Country of Greece?

Ans. 1. The Island *Candia*. 2. *Negropont*. 3. The *Ionick* Islands. And 4. The Islands in the *Archipelago*.

I. Of C A N D I A.

Qu. Where lies the Island of *Candia*?

Ans. Not far from the *Morea*.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note in this Island?

Ans. 1. *Candia*, the Capital, a large, and well fortified City both by Art and Nature. 2. *Canea*, an important Fortification. 3. *Retimo*, a City, Harbour, and Castle. 4. *Setia*, or *Sittia*, a small but well fortified Town, standing in a Peninsula to the East of the Island; it has a fine Harbour. 5. *Suda*, a noted Sea-port, with a strong Fortification. 6. *Garabusa*, a small Island and Fortification.

II. Of N E G R O P O N T.

Qu. Where lies the Island of *Negropont*?

Ans. Near *Livadia*, it is 120 Miles long, and 40 broad.

Qu. Which are the principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Negropont*, the Capital, an excellent Fortification. This City is joined to the Continent of *Achaja* by a Draw-bridge, which leads to a Tower, built in the *Euripus* by the *Venetians*, from whence they pass by a Stone Bridge, with five Arches, to the main Land. This Place was formerly called *Chalcis*. 2. The Mountain of *Caristo* is remarkable for its excellent Marble, and the Stone *Asbestos*, of which they make a kind of Linnen, which is cleaned by putting it into the Fire.

III. Of the IONIAN-ISLANDS.

Qu. Which are the Principal of the *Ionian* Islands?

Ans. 1. *Corfu*, which is pretty large; the Capital City is *Corfu*, a secure Harbour, and Fortification. 2. *St. Maura*; in it is *Maura* the Capital, and a Fortification. 3. *Cefalonia*, upon which is the Castle *Angolstol*; this Island was formerly populous, but it has been much depopulated by Parties and the *Turks*. 4. *Zante*, whercin is *Zante*, a well fortified Town. 5. *Sapienza*; and 6. *Cerigo*. These Six belong to the *Venetians*.

IV. The Islands of the ARCHIPELAGO.

Qu. Which are the principal Islands in the *Archipelago*?

Ans. The Island *Stalimene*, formerly *Lemnos*, is about 160 Miles in Compass. The Capital is *Stal Mene*; near it is *Sotira*, or our Saviour's Chapel; the *Greek* Monks gather every Transfiguration Day the *Terra Sigillata*, which is medicinal. 2. *Metelina*, the capital City; besides which it has two other Cities, *Gerema* and *Calons*. 3. *Scio*, over-against *Smyrna*. The Capital is *Scio*, which is very populous. This Island produces Mastick, from whence the Grand Signior is served with it for the Ladies of the Seraglio to whiten their Teeth, and sweeten their Breath withal. 4. *Patmos*, or *Palmosa*, the Circuit whereof is not above five *English* Miles. This Island is famous on Account of St. *John* the Evangelist, who wrote his Revelations here.

Qu. What is the Religion of these Countries?

Ans. The Natives are for the most part *Mahometans*; but the *Christians* and *Jews* are tolerated upon paying certain Imposts to the Grand Signior.

Qu. By whom was the *Mahometan* Doctrine introduced?

Ans.

Ans. By *Mahomet*, who was born in the Year of *Christ* 598. He was an *Arabian*, not far from *Mecca*, of an *Ismaelite* Family.

Qu. What are the principal Articles of their Belief?

Ans. 1. They believe that God is the only God from all Eternity, who created all Things, but deny the Trinity.

2. That *Jesus Christ* was not the Son of God, but a great Prophet sent by God, and inferior to *Mahomet*.

3. That the Holy Spirit is not of a Divine Nature, but created.

4. That Circumcision was not derived from *Abraham*, but from *Adam* when in Paradise.

5. They set *Friday* apart as a Day of publick Worship.

6. The *Mahometan* Law obliges every good Muselman to go once in his Life Time a Pilgrimage to the Sepulchre of *Mahomet* at *Mecca*. But this is dispensed with, by paying a Sum of Money, and sending another Person in their Stead.



CHAP. I.

Of ASIA.

Qu. FROM whence did *Asia* receive its Name?

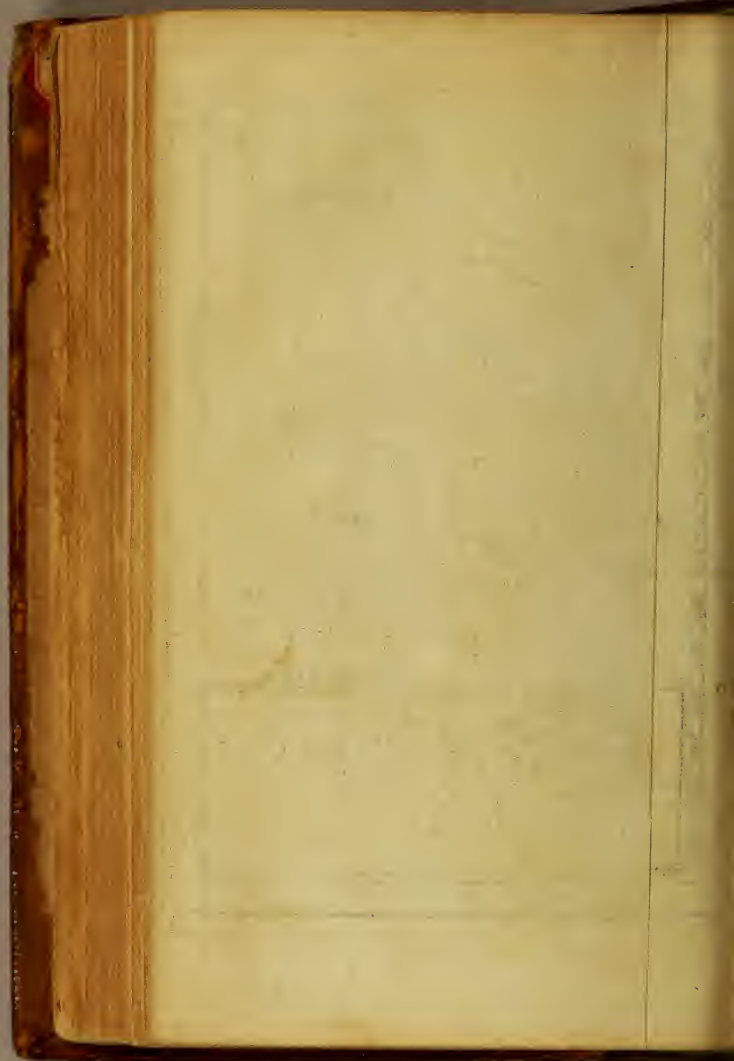
Ans. *Bochart* derives the Name of it from the *Phœnician* Word *Asia*, i. e. Middle; because it lies in the Middle between *Europe* and *Africa*. Others derive it from *Asia*, the Wife of *Japhat*.

Qu. What are the Boundaries of *Asia*?

Ans. Eastwards it has the *Eastern Ocean*; Westwards the *Red Sea*, the *Levant*, the *Black Sea*, and *Muscovy*; South the *Indian Sea*; and North the *Ice Sea*.

Qu.





Qu. How large is *Asia*?

Ans. In Length from the *Hellepont* to *Corea* it is reckoned 5600 Miles; in Breadth from *Malacca* to *Cabo Tapin* 4000 Miles; in Circuit is 18000 Miles.

Qu. How is *Asia* divided?

Ans. Into the Continent, and the Islands.

Qu. How many different Countries are in *Asia* upon the Continent?

Ans. Five. 1. The Dominions of the *Turks*. 2. The Dominions of *Persia*. 3. *East-India*, or the Empire of the Great *Mogul*. 4. The Great *Tartary*. And 5. The Empire of *China*.

I. Of the *Turkish* Dominions.

Qu. Which are the *Turkish* Dominions in *Asia*?

Ans. I. *Natolia*, or the *Levant*, wherein are the Seven Churches mentioned in the Revelations.

1. *Smyrna*, a very large and populous City, renowned for the great Trade carried on there by the *Europeans*. 2. *Ephesus*, formerly famous for the Temple of *Diana*, but now a poor Village. *St. Paul* wrote several Epistles to the Inhabitants of this Place. 3. *Philadelphia*, now *Filadelfi*, a well peopled Town, a great many of the Inhabitants of which are Christians. 4. *Sardis*, formerly a Royal Residence, but now a mean Village. 5. *Pergamus*, a Town in pretty good Condition. 6. *Lao-dicea*, formerly a large City, not far distant from *Sardis*. 7. *Thyatira*, a populous Town, not far distant from *Sardis*. 8. *Troja*, once a famous City, but destroyed by the *Greeks* in the Year of the World 2870. 9. The Island of *Rhodes*, which lies South of *Natolia*, where the famous Figure of *Colossus* once stood.

II. *Anasia*, a Province near the *Black Sea*.

III. *Caramania*, a Province which lies near the *Mediterranean Sea*, wherein is *Tarsus*, now called *Terasse*.

Teraſſe, and *Tirſis*. This Town was formerly the Delight of ſeveral *Roman* Emperors, on Account of its pleaſant Situation: It is the Birth-place of the Apoſtle *Paul*.

Qu. Which are the Countries between the *Black* and the *Caspian* Sea?

Anſ. I. *Georgia*, wherein are principally, 1. The Dutchy of *Mingrelia*. 2. The Dutchy of *Imerette*. 3. The Dutchy of *Guriel*. 4. The Dutchy of *Carduel*, wherein is *Teflis*, the Capital City of all *Georgia*.

II. *Turcomania*, formerly *Great Armenia*, wherein is remarkable, 1. *Erzerum*, the Capital, and a Fortification, on the Frontiers of *Persia*. 2. The Mountain of *Ararat*, on which the Ark of *Noah* reſted.

Qu. What Countries lie between the River *Euphrates* and the *Mediterranean*?

Anſ. 1. *Syria*, or the *Holy Land*. 2. *Diarbeck* and *Curalſtan*.

I. Of the HOLY-LAND.

Qu. By what Names was this Country formerly known?

Anſ. It was formerly divided into three large Provinces, viz. 1. *Syria*. 2. *Phœnicia*. And 3. *Paleſtine*, or *Canaan*, the *Land of Promise*.

Qu. In how many Provinces is this Country now divided?

Anſ. I. In *Aleppo*, the Capital, and Reſidence of the Baſhaws, under whoſe Jurisdiction is alſo, 1. *Scanderoon*, a fine Trading City. 2. *Antioch*, where is a Patriarch of the *Græcian* Church.

II. *Tripoli*, a Reſidence of a Baſhaw, and a City of great Trade, with a fine Harbour.

III. *Damaſcus*, a Capital City, and Reſidence of a Baſhaw, who has under his Jurisdiction, 1. *Samaria*, in a ruinous Condition. 2. *Jeruſalem*, a City, built

built not far from the Old *Jerusalem*, which, together with the Temple, was destroyed by *Titus Vespasian*. 3. *Sayd*, formerly *Sidon*, which is but in a poor Condition. 4. *Sur*, which was formerly the famous City of *Tyre*, and now lies buried in its own Ruins.

IV. *Lebanon*, a famous Mountain, which lies in the Middle of the Country, and is inhabited by *Christians*, who are called *Maronites*.

II. Of DIARBECKIR.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Country of *Diarbeckir*?

Ans. *Diarbeckir* was antiently *Mesopotamia*, the principal Towns therein are, 1. *Mosul*, the Residence of a *Bashaw*. It is the common Notion, that this was the City *Nineveh*. 2. *Haran* is supposed to be the Birth-place of *Abraham*. 3. *Yerack*, in the District of *Irack*, or *Yerack*. 4. *Bagdad*, a large, strong, and trading City; this Place is commonly mistaken for *Babylon*, which was formerly the Metropolis of this Country, but is now so much ruined, that Geographers differ where its Ruins lie: However most agree, that it lies about 40 Miles North from *Bagdad*, where now are to be seen vast Ruins, the Receptacles of Lions, Jackals, and many other ravenous, as well as venomous Creatures. 5. *Bassora*, a great and rich Town, with a fine Harbour; the *English* and *Dutch* carry on from thence a great Trade to *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, &c.

Qu. What Countries lie in *Asia*, between *Persia* and the *Red Sea*?

Ans. *Arabia*, which is divided into three Parts; 1. *Arabia Petrea*, or the Stony *Arabia*. 2. *Arabia Deserta*, or the Desert *Arabia*. 3. *Arabia Felix*, or the Happy *Arabia*.

I.

I. Of the Stony ARABIA.

Qu. What is most observable in the Stony Arabia?

Ans. 1. *Crack*, or *Hara*, the best City in that Country. 2. The two famous Mounts *Horeb* and *Sinai*. 3. The three Desarts, *Paran*, *Sin*, and *Cades*. 4. Here grow the Trees that yield the Gum, which is commonly known by the Name of *Gum-Arabick*.

Qu. Why is this Country called Stony?

Ans. It had its Name from the ancient Town *Petra*, now *Hara*, i. e. a Rock, being built on a stony Rock, and also from the Country being full of Stones and Rocks.

Qu. What Nations formerly possessed this Country?

Ans. This Country now is barren, and almost uninhabited; but formerly the *Israelites* lived in it forty Years, and afterwards it was inhabited by the *Moa-bites*, *Amalekites*, *Medianites*, and *Ishmaelites*.

II. Of the Desert ARABIA.

Qu. Why is this Part of Arabia called Desert?

Ans. From its sandy and barren Desarts; however, towards the *Euphrate*, and along the Coast of the *Red Sea*, the Country is more populous, fruitful, and better cultivated.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Anna*, a Town of Trade on the *Euphrate*, which has but one Street, and is 16 Miles long. 2. *Medina*, a Town very considerable among the *Mahometans*, on Account of *Mahomet's* Body being deposited there. The chief Mosque of this Place is supported by 400 Pillars, and furnished with 4000 Silver Lamps. Here, in a small Tower, adorned with Plates of Silver, and cover'd with Cloth of Gold, lies *Mahomet's* Coffin, under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver.

Silver. The Coffin is supported by small black Marble Pillars, and environed with a Ballister of Silver. 3. *Mecca*, the Birth-place of *Mahomet*, a large City, four Day's Journey from *Medina*. Here is another Mosque, which is reckoned the most sumptuous and magnificent Temple in the World. It has above 100 Gates, and the Inside is adorned with Tapestries and Gildings extraordinary rich. The chief Entrance has a Silver Gate.

III. Of ARABIA FELIX, or the HAPPY ARABIA.

Qu. Why is it called Happy?

Ans. Because this Country is far preferable to the two first, and contains several Kingdoms.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Zibet*, formerly called *Saba*, a trading Town on the River *Zibet*, which falls into the *Red Sea*. 2. *Mascate*, a Town, and Sovereign Principality. 3. *Sanaa*, the largest City in *Arabia Felix*, which is rich and well-built.

Qu. What Sort of People are the *Arabs*?

Ans. They are tawny, of a middling Size, nimble, good Horsemen and Archers; they are melancholy, grave and sober; some are addicted to Idleness, live in the Fields, and are much given to Robbery, and the Roads are much infested with them; they often attack the Caravans in great Bodies; they are divided into Tribes or Clans, like the Highlanders in *Scotland*. Those who live in Towns follow Trades; Astronomy and Physick are the favourite Studies of the better Sort.

Qu. What Sort of Government is in *Arabia*?

Ans. The most Part of it is under the Subjection of the Grand Signior; other Parts are governed by their own Kings or Princes.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Arabs*?

Ans.

Ans. The sober Part profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*; but the wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, and live like savage Beasts, hunting after their Prey, and destroying one another.

C H A P. II.

O f P E R S I A.

Qu. **H**OW is *Persia* bounded?

Ans. On the North by the *Caspian Sea*, and Part of *Great Tartary*; on the East by the *Indies*, or the *Great Mogul's* Country; on the South by the Gulph of *Ormuz*; or the *Oriental Ocean*; on the West by *Turky* in *Asia*, and *Diarbeck*.

Qu. How large is the Country of *Persia*?

Ans. In Length from *Turky* to the *Indies* it is 1600 Miles; and in Breadth 1200 Miles.

Qu. How is *Persia* divided, and which are its principal Towns?

Ans. Into twelve large Provinces, *viz.*

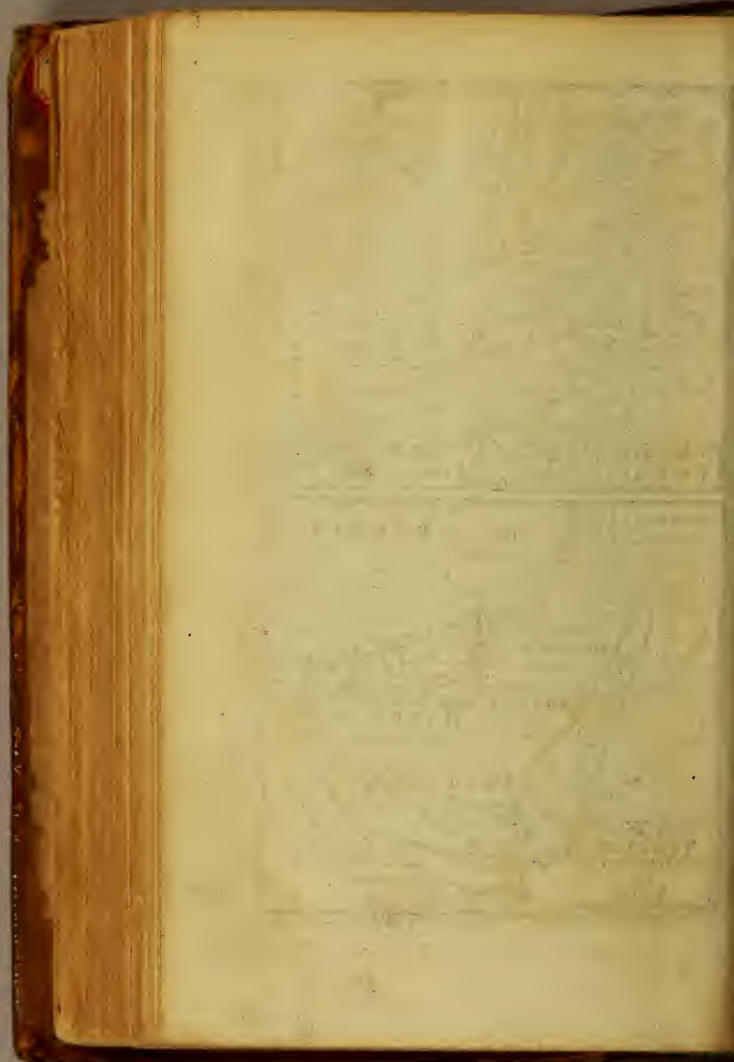
In the Middle of *Persia* lies,

I. The Province of *Erack*, wherein is, 1. *Isfahan*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and ordinary Residence of the *Schach*, is extreme populous. The Houses are but mean, and the Streets not being pav'd, make the Place very unpleasant. 2. *Casbin*, a large and populous Town, formerly the Residence of the *Schachs* of *Persia*; it has still a magnificent Palace. In this Province stood the City of *Arleia*, where *Darius* was vanquished by *Alexander the Great*.

Westwards, are,

II. *Chusistan*, a Province abounding in Horses and Camels; the capital City thereof is *Sus*.

III.



III. *Adyrbeitzan*, is that District which formerly was known by the Name of the Kingdom of the *Medes*, wherein is, 1. *Tauris*, once the Capital and Residence of *Persia*, the largest City next to *Ispahan*, and the Burial-place of many of the antient Kings of *Persia*. 2. *Irwan*, a large City.

Northwards, are

IV. *Scirvan*, which has *Derbent* for its Capital, now subject to *Russia*.

V. *Kilan*, which abounds with Wine, Wax, Figs, Oil, Rice and Silk; the chief Town therein is *Rascht*.

VI. *Chorasan*, a good Corn Country; in it is, 1. *Herat*, a large and populous Town. 2. *Mesbad*, which has 200 Towers, and a Burial-place for many *Mahometan* Saints, on Account whereof the *Persians* frequently go long Pilgrimages to it.

Eastwards, are

VII. *Sablustan*, towards *India*, which has *Bost*, a strong Fortification.

VIII. *Sigistan*, a Country full of Desarts, which has a capital Town of the same Name.

IX. *Candabar*, which has *Candabar*, a good Fortification, and a City of good Trade, on the Frontiers of the *Great Mogul*, which City has caused several Quarrels between the *Great Mogul* and *Persia*; and no doubt but *Kouli Kan* decided the Matter Sword in Hand, when by his victorious Arms he lately subdued and gave Laws to that great *Indian* Monarch.

Southwards, are

X. *Macran*, wherein is *Macran*, a large Town.

XI. *Kirman*, wherein is *Kirman*, the Capital; here live many Heathens, who worship Fire.

XII. *Farsistan*, which has *Schiras* for its Capital; a large City, 20 Miles in Circumference. Not far from which Place, are the Ruins of that once magnificent City *Persepolis*, destroyed by *Alexander the Great*.

Qu. What are the most noted Islands in *Persia*?

Ans. 1. *Ormuz*, in the Gulph of the same Name. This Island was in 1508 taken by the *Portugueze*, who built in it a very strong Fortification, called also *Ormuz*, and brought the Place to be looked upon as a Terrestrial Paradise. The Merchants got immense Riches; and it was a common Saying in that Time, That if the World were a Ring, *Ormuz* must be the Diamond in it. But *Anno* 1622, the *English* and *Persians* besieged *Ormuz* by Land and Water, and after they had made themselves Masters thereof, demolished it; since which Time there have been built upon the same Spot about 4000 Houses by the *Persians*, who carry on a great Trade in Jewels, Pearls, and Spices. 2. *Bahren*, or *Baharen*, another Island in the Gulph of *Balsora*, but thinly peopled, for want of fresh Water, there being but one Well, or Spring, in the whole Island. Here is a great Pearl Fishery.

Qu. What is the Civil Government of *Persia*?

Ans. The King, or Schach of *Persia*, is a Sovereign Prince, and keeps a grand Court, which is in its greatest Splendor, when he gives Audience to foreign Ambassadors. The Audience-Room is illuminated with Lights; he himself sits on a Gold Carpet; a surprising Quantity of Vessels are placed about him, all of pure Gold; before him stand a great Number of Lions, Elephants, Tygers, and Leopards, secured with golden Chains, and fed out of golden Troughs.

The Law-Book of the *Persians* is the *Alcoran*, by which Criminals are severely punished. A Murderer is delivered up to the Relations of the Deceased, who may do with him what they please.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Persians*?

Ans. They are *Mahometans*, but of another Sect than the *Turks*. The third Successor of *Mahomet* was *Omar*, and the sixth *Aly*, both differed in the
Expli-

Explication of the *Alcoran*; the *Turks* hold it with *Omar*, and the *Persians* with *Aly*. In some Parts of *Persia* they worship the Sun and the Fire, and the Priest's holding a new-born Child towards the Sun, or over a Fire, is their Baptism.

CHAP. III.

Of the EAST-INDIES.

Qu. WHAT Sort of a Country is the *East-Indies*?

Ans. It is a very large, rich, and powerful Empire, lying between the two famous Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*.

Qu. What are the Boundaries of this Country?

Ans. Eastwards it borders upon *China*, Westwards upon *Persia*, Northward on the *Great Tartary*, and Southwards on the Gulph of *Bengal*. Its Length is computed 2400 Miles, and its Breath 2000.

Qu. How are the *East-Indies* divided?

Ans. Into three Capital Parts. I. The Continent of *Indostan*. II. The Peninsula on this Side the *Ganges*. And III. The Peninsula on the other Side the *Ganges*.

I. Of the Continent of INDOSTAN.

Qu. Into what Countries is the Continent of *Indostan* divided, and what is its Extent?

Ans. It is 1200 Miles long, and contains 35 Kingdoms, which are governed by one Sovereign, called the *Great Mogul*. Most of the Countries towards *Tartary* are unknown, wherefore we must enquire.

Qu. Which are to us the most noted Kingdoms in the *Great Mogul's* Dominions?

Ans. I. The Kingdom of *Agra*, which lies almost in the Middle thereof. II. The Kingdom of *Gufurat*, situated along that Coast, where the River *Indus* falls into the Sea. And III. The Kingdom of *Bengal*, which lies along the Coast, where the River *Ganges* flows into the *Indian Sea*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in the Kingdom of *Agra*?

Ans. 1. *Agra*, formerly the Capital of the whole Empire, and the Residence of the *Great Mogul*, is 48 Miles in Circumference. The Wall that encompasses it is 100 Feet wide. 2. *Delly*, the present Capital; the *Great Mogul's* Palace there, is the most sumptuous in all the East. 3. *Jeanaba* is the second Residence, which was built on account of the wholesome Climate in which it is situated.

Qu. Which are the chief Towns in *Gufurat*?

1. *Surat*, an important Sea-port, where the *English* have a large Factory.

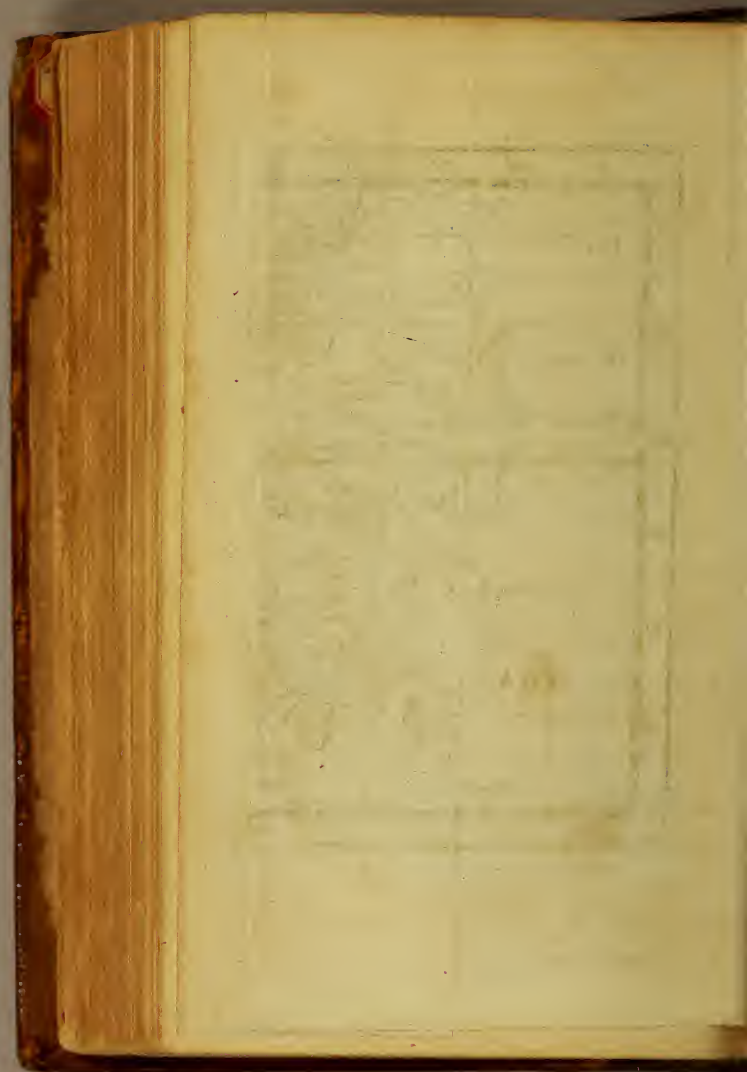
2. *Diou*, is a very strong Town on a little Island. It formerly belonged to the *Portuguese*.

3. *Cambaja*, is a fine trading City, and is called the *Indian Cairo*, on account of its Largeness and fruitful Soil.

4. *Labor* is 24 Miles in Circumference; here is a magnificent Palace, where sometimes the *Great Mogul* has resided.

Qu. What have we to remark concerning the Kingdom of *Bengal*?

Ans. In the Kingdom of *Bengal* the People are very vicious, they believe that washing themselves in the River *Ganges*, clears them from all their Sins. It is one of the most fruitful Countries in the World for Rice, Sugar, Spices, Cotton, Silks, Fowls, Sheep, Hogs, Fish, &c. But the Countries North are much infested with Elephants, Tygers, &c. The Rivers swarm with Crocodiles. *Ougeli* is the Capital, and a large trading Town, well fortified. The



The City of *Nacracut* is famous on Account of the Idol, to whom Pilgrims offer a Bit of their Tongue.

Qu. What else is there remarkable on the Continent of the *East Indies*?

Ans. 1. The Roads throughout the Country are very broad, and lined on both Sides with Date, and Cocoa Trees.

2. In the South Parts it rains for four Months continually; the rest is fair Weather.

3. The Winds blow six Months successively from the North, the other six Months from the South.

4. This Country has rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, and other Precious Stones; there are also Pearl Fisheries on several Sea Coasts.

5. Other Commodities, which are sent to *Europe* in Abundance are, Silk, Cotton, Bezoar, Amber, Zibith, Indigo, Ginger, Cinnamon, Pepper, Salt-petre, and many other Things.

Qu. What is the Complexion and Character of the *Indians* in General?

Ans. Some are of a Mulatto, Yellow Brownish Cast, and some are Black; in some Parts there are Whites of the Female Sex, who are married at seven or eight Years. The *Indians* are of an expert Genius, especially those in the Kingdom of *Cachimir*; and at *Lerogne* in the Kingdom of *Malva*, where they make a transparent Linnen, worn by the Women of the *Great Mogul*, thro' which every Part of their Body and Shape may be viewed. Besides this, they carry on great Manufacturies in Silk, Callicoos, Linnen, and several other ingenious and useful Handicrafts.

Qu. What is the Government of this Country?

Ans. This vast Empire has the *Great Mogul* for its Sovereign; his Revenues amount yearly to 250

Millions of Crowns; besides the Treasure left by his Predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than 250 Millions of Crowns, both in Coin and Jewels. His Expences on the other Hand are very great; he keeps in constant Pay 300,000 Horse, besides an innumerable Army of Foot. By a List of his Encampment against the *Persians* 1658, it appears that the *Mogul* then had 216,000 Cavalry, and 864,000 Infantry, besides 50,000 Elephants that served in this Camp. The *Great Mogul* also has a Guard of 100 *Tartarian* Ladies armed with Bows, Scimeters, and Darts, commanded by one of their own Sex. His Birth-day has been kept in a very extraordinary Manner for three Days, on which he is weighed, and receives Presents from his Nobles. He had seven Thrones extremely rich; one was begun by *Tamerlane*, and finished 200 Years after, which is valued at 60 Mill. of Crowns. But in what Condition that Treasure is, since the Conquest of that Country by *Kouli Kan* in 1739, who made Spoil of the immense Treasure the *Moguls* had heaped up for many Years, Time must discover. The *Mogul's* Courtiers are most of them of mean Extraction; he who was a little while ago a Coachman or Porter, is now a great Minister of State. The Laws throughout the Land are very severe against Offenders, and the Execution of a Criminal is not performed by a Hangman, but by Elephants, who have learned either to hasten or to slacken the Death of the Malefactor.

Qu. What Religions prevail most in this Country?

Ans. Two, viz. *Mahometanism* and *Paganism*. The *Great Mogul* is a *Mahometan*, as are the Nobility and better Sort; but of the common People there are five *Pagans* to one *Mahometan*.

II.

Of the Peninsula on this Side the River

GANGES.

Qu. How large is this Part of the *East-Indies*?

Ans. It is 1160 Miles long, and 960 Miles wide. It is governed by several Kings, but most of them either are Vassals to the *Great Mogul*, or pay Tribute to some *Europeans*.

Qu. Which are the principal Coasts in this Country?

Ans. There are Five, viz.

I. *Decan*. II. *Malabar*. III. *Madara*, or *Mandura*. IV. *Coromandel*. And V. *Golconda*.

I. *Of the Coast of DECAN.*

Qu. What is principally to be observed of this Coast?

Ans. That it lies Westwards; is 400 Miles long, and contains three Kingdoms, *Decan*, *Visapour* and *Canara*; wherein the *English* and *Portuguese* have several Settlements.

In the Kingdom of *Decan*, wherein is, 1. *Amedanager*, the King's Residence. 2. *Chaul*, a Harbour belonging to the *Portuguese*. 3. *Bazaim* and *Daman*, two good Towns of the *Portuguese*. 4. *Bombay*, a good Fort and Harbour, belonging to the *English*.

In the Kingdom of *Visapour* is, 1. *Visapour*, the Royal Residence, 20 Miles in Circumference. And 2. *Goa*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, and is their Staple for *East-India* Goods. The Town is 24 Miles in Circumference; and altho' it is not walled in, yet is well secured by six strong Forts. The Harbour is incomparable, and is defended by two Forts.

The Kingdom of *Canera* is most Part of it in the Power of the *Portugueze* ; wherein is *Onor*, a City and Harbour, and several other Towns.

II. Of the Coast of MALABAR.

Qu. Which are the principal Places on this Coast?

Ans. The Coast of *Malabar* is 360 Miles long, and 160 Miles wide ; it contains eight considerable Kingdoms.

I. The Kingdom of *Cananor*, wherein is *Cananor*, the Capital, and Residence of the King, who has but little Power, since the *Dutch* have made themselves Masters of most Part of that Country.

II. The Kingdom of *Calicut*, wherein is *Calicut*, the Capital and Residence of the King, who is stiled *Zamorin*, i. e. *God of the Earth*. He is an Idolater.

III. The Kingdom of *Cranganor*, the King whereof is a Vassal to *Calicut* ; wherein is *Cranganor*, in the Possession of the *Dutch*, who have fortified it. The King resides in an open Town of the same Name.

IV. The Kingdom of *Cochin*, or *Kout-Scien*, a terrestrial Paradise, and therefore well-peopled. In it is *Cochin*, the Capital, a fine well-built City, belonging to the *Dutch*.

V. The Kingdom of *Calicoulan*, with a Capital of that Name, is of no great Consequence.

VI. The Kingdom of *Porca*, or *Percati*, is but a small Province.

VII. The Kingdom of *Cowlon*, or *Coylan*, with a City of that Name, belongs to the *Dutch*. The King resides in a mean Place.

VIII. The Kingdom of *Travancor* is united to that of *Cowlon*.

III. Of the Coast of MADURA.

Qu. To whom belongs the Coast of *Madura* ?

Ans. It has several petty Kings who are of no Note.

Note. The *Dutch* have here a famous Pearl-Fishery. *Madura* is the Capital, and has a Fort.

IV. Of the Coast of COROMANDEL.

Qu. What is principally to be taken Notice of in this Country?

Ans. That it contains two Kingdoms, 1. The Kingdom of *Bisnagar*, wherein lies *Tranguebar*; which from a mean Village is become an opulent City, built by the *Danes*, who pay some Tribute to the King of *Bisnagar*. 2. The Kingdom of *Narsinga*, wherein is *Narsinga*, the Capital, and Residence of the King.

V. The Kingdom and Country of GOLCONDA.

Qu. What is most remarkable with respect to this Coast?

Ans. 1. That it stretches forth 800 Miles in Length. 2. It produces all Manner of Necessaries of Life; and from hence is brought the Bezoar-Stone. 3. *Bagnagar*, is the King's Residence, who is a Vassal to the *Great Mogul*.

III.

Of the Peninsula on the other Side the River GANGES.

Qu. What Kingdoms are in this Peninsula?

Ans. This is a large Country; from North to South it is 1840 Miles long, and from East to West 960 Miles wide. It contains the following Kingdoms:

1. *Asem*, whose King takes no Taxes of his Subjects, but is contented with the Profits arising from the Mines, which are worked by Slaves. The Men have large Crops on their Throats. 2. *Tirpa*, a small Kingdom; the Women have Crops on their

Throats. 3. *Arracan*, the King whereof is honour'd like a God, and vouchsafes his Subjects to see him but but once in five Years; he stiles himself the King of the *White Elephant*. 4. *Ava*, a powerful Kingdom, wherein is *Ava*, the Residence of the King. 5. *Pegu* had formerly a powerful King, but is now a Vassal to the King of *Ava*. 6. *Martaban*, a small Kingdom, united to that of *Pegu*. 7. The Kingdom of *Siam*, which is 600 Miles long, and 200 wide; the Capital is *Siam*, wherein are 400,000 Houses built on Piles. There are 30,000 Temples in this City. The Royal Palace is covered with Plates of pure Gold, which when the Sun shines upon them give a most glaring Lustre. 8. *Tanasserie*, a small Kingdom. 9. *Malacca*, a Peninsula, wherein is *Malacca*, a strong fortified Town, belonging to the *Dutch*. 10. *Cambaja*, wherein is *Cambaja*, the Capital, much frequented by the *Portuguese* and other Nations. 11. *Cochinchina*, which is 600 Miles long, and 200 wide; this Country has white Inhabitants, which are a civilized, honest and fair dealing People. 12. *Tonquin*, a powerful Kingdom, formerly belonged to the Emperor of *China*, but about 700 Years ago, it revolted, and chose its own King; *Keco*, or *Cacao*, is the Capital and Residence; it is 20 Miles in Circumference. 13. *Laos*, which is a Part of *China*, but has revolted and chose their own King.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Great TARTARY.

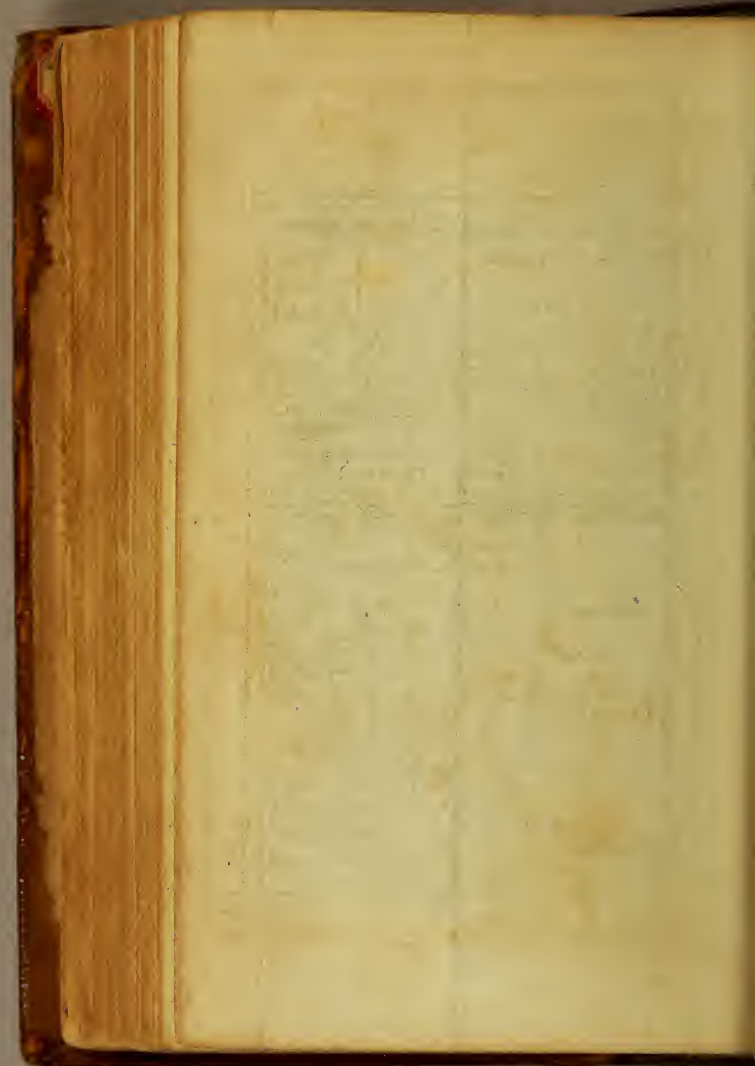
Qu. **W**HAT Sort of Country is the Great Tartary?

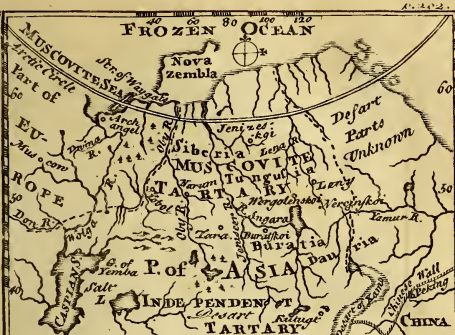
Ans. It contains the third Part of *Asia*, and is from West to East 2400 Miles, and from South to North 2000 Miles.

Qu.

Facing p. 202.

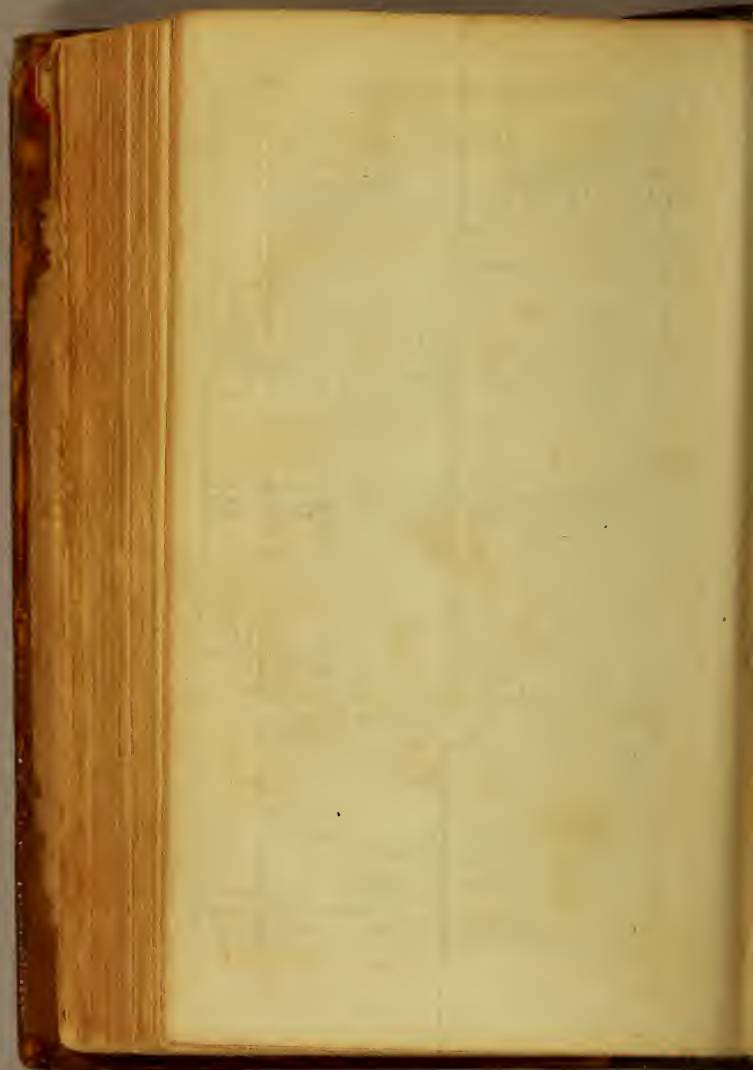






*The Northern Parts of GREAT TARTARY the
rest being annexed to the Maps of the
EAST INDIES, PERSIA &c.*





Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It may be distinguished into three Parts, I. The *Russian Tartary* in *Asia*. II. The *Chinese Tartary*. And III. The Independent *Tartary*.

Of the RUSSIAN TARTARY.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the *Russian Tartary*?

Ans. That the *Russians* have no certain Boundaries to this Country, but that it reaches as far as their Authority can carry it; but however it is computed that from West to East it is 1200, and from South to North 800 Miles.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in it?

Ans. The *Asiatic Siberia*, which by the newest Geographers is placed between the two Rivers *Oby* and *Jenisey*; the Capital is *Narum*, where is a *Russian* Garrison. 2. *Tungusia*, which lies between the Rivers *Oenisca* and *Lena*; *Jenizeskoi*, is the Capital, a large, and populous Town. 3. *Buratia*, on the River *Angara*; of which *Buratskoi* is the Capital. 4. *Dauria*, which is the last Province of the *Russians*; of which *Nercinskoi* is the Capital.

II. Of the CHINESE TARTARY.

Qu. What is most observable in the *Chinese Tartary*?

Ans. 1. That this Country was separated from *China* by a Wall; but the *Tartars*, upwards of 100 Years ago, made shift to climb over, and made themselves Masters of the whole Empire of *China*, and since have united those two Countries together under one Emperor, who is of the *Tartarian* Race. The *Chinese Tartary* is 1200 Miles long, and is distinguished by the Oriental, and Occidental *Tartary*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into five Parts, viz. 1. *Tangut*, a Kingdom Westwards. 2. *Niuche*. 3. *Nialba*, a Kingdom Northwards. 4. *Coree*, a Peninsula. 5. *Xamo*, a Desert.

III. Of the Independent TARTARY.

Qu. What is principally remarkable in the Independent *Tartary*?

Ans. 1. *Turkestan*, near the *Caspian Sea*. 2. *Mawaralnabrah*, below the *Caspian Sea*, wherein is *Samarcand*, a City; the Birth-place of the Great *Tamerlane*. 3. *Thibet*, a Kingdom towards the Borders of the *East-Indies*. 4. *Tangut*, a large Kingdom bordering upon *China*. Besides these there are Numbers of *Tartars*, who go in Herds, and encamp sometimes in one Place, and sometimes in another.

Qu. What Sort of People are the *Asiatick Tartars* in General?

Ans. They are strong limbed, and inured to Fatigue. They use Sabres, Bows and Arrows; and he that is most expert in those Weapons, has learned all that makes him compleat. The Men go to War, and the Women carry on Trade.

Qu. What is the *Tartarian Religion*?

Ans. Most of them are Idolaters. They have a High-Priest, who, as they are made to believe, is subject to die indeed, but always rises again from Death. They burn their Dead; and some make choice of a particular Tree, on which they hang the Bodies of their deceased Friends and Relations.

CHAP. V.

Of the Empire of CHINA.

Qu. **H**OW is *China* situated?

Ans. This large Empire borders upon *Tartary* Northwards; it has the *East-Indies* Westwards;

wards ; on the South and East it has the Great Ocean. Its Extent from South to North is 1500 Miles, and from East to West above 1100 Miles.

Qu. How is this Empire divided ?

Ans. Into 15 Provinces, viz.

I. *Peking*, wherein are 8 large, and 135 small Cities ; the Chief of which is *Peking*, a City 24 Miles in Circumference, and the ordinary Residence of the Emperor of *China*.

II. The Province of *Xanfi*, which joins to the Great Wall, and was built by the *Chinese*, to keep the *Tartars* from making Incursions. It has 5 large, and 92 small Cities.

III. *Xenfi*, which has 8 large, and 107 small Cities.

IV. *Xantung*, which lies East towards the Ocean, having 6 large, and 92 small Cities.

V. *Honan*, which joins to the former, has 8 large, and 100 small Cities.

VI. The Province of *Sucheu*, towards the Great *Tartary*, which has 8 large, and 124 small Cities.

VII. *Huguang*, which lies in the Middle of the Empire, wherein are 15 large, and 108 small Cities.

VIII. *Kiangki*, which joins to the former Eastwards, has 13 large, and 87 small Cities.

IX. The Province of *Kiangnan*, Eastwards, near the Sea, which has 14 large, and 110 small Cities ; the principal one is *Nanking*, formerly the Residence of the Emperors. This City is surrounded with a Wall 24 Miles long ; without this Wall are the Suburbs, also encompassed with another Wall, which contains 80 Miles, the Foundations whereof are built with Free-stone, but the Walls themselves with Brick.

X. *Chekiang*, which lies a little below, near the Sea, and has 11 large, and 63 small Cities ; the chief

chief of which is, *Xancheu*, almost as large as *Peking* ; it has 12,000 Stone Bridges.

XI. The Province of *Fokien*, which lies also near the Sea, has 8 large, and 48 small Cities.

XII. *Quantung*, which lies South towards the Sea ; in it are 10 large, and 70 small Cities ; the principal one is *Quangcheu*, 20 Miles in Circumference. Here is made the finest Porcelain, or China-Ware.

XIII. *Quansi*, which borders on the Kingdom of *Tonquin*. It has 11 large, and 99 small Cities.

XIV. *Queicheu*, which joins to the former Province Westwards, and has eight large, and 10 small Cities.

XV. *Junnan* the furthestmost Province Westwards, which has 12 large, and 84 small Cities.

China contains together, 143 large, and 1229 small Cities.

Qu. Which are the Islands belonging to *China* ?

Ans. 1. *Hainam*. 2. *Formosa*. And 3. *Maoca*, a small Island belonging to the *Portugueze*.

Qu. What Form of Government is in *China* ? -

Ans. The Emperor governs absolutely ; his Subjects call him *Thiensu*, i. e. The Son of Heaven. His Revenues amount to more than the *Great Mogul's*: Some say he has 300 Millions of Crowns ; besides the Contribution of Provisions for his Court.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Inhabitants of *China* ?

Ans. They are pretty white ; and have black Hair. The Women are small, but extremely beautiful. The People are in general very courteous and civil to Strangers, but they must either continue there for Life, or depart quickly. It is computed that the Number of Souls amounts to 70 Millions.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Chinese* ?

Ans. They are chiefly divided into three Sects. The

The First are the Followers of *Confucius's* Doctrine ; who taught the Observation of the Law of Nature, as the greatest Felicity Man can enjoy. They worship one God, and believe that the World did exist from Eternity.

The Second Sect hold a Plurality of Worlds, and the *Pythagorian* Principles of Transmigration.

The Third Sect are Idolaters, and addicted to Necromancy ; they think the greatest Felicity consists in Voluptuousness and Luxury.

CH A P. VI.

Of the Asiatick I S L A N D S.

2u. **W**HICH are the *Asiatic* Islands ?

Ans. I. The *Maldivas* Islands ; which are 12,000 in Number, and lie in one Tract near, and under the *Equator* ; most of them are small ; the largest are the Islands *Male* and *Dive*. All these Islands are governed by one King, who resides at *Male*.

II. The Island *Ceylon*, which abounds with Spices, from whence the *Dutch* carry them to all Parts of the World. This Island was first discovered by the *Portuguese*, but 100 Years after, the *Dutch* made themselves Masters of all the Sea Coast.

III. *Sumatra*, which lies near the Peninsula of *Malacca*. This Island is 400 Miles long, and 120 wide. It produces Rice, Sugar, Cinnamon, Ginger, Long Pepper, Lemons, Oranges and fine Silk. There are also Mines of Lead, Iron, Silver and Gold. The *Dutch* have five fine Forts along the Sea Coast.

IV. *Java*, which has several Kings, but the *Dutch* are the most powerful there. This Island produces

duces Abundance of Sugar-Canes. *Batavia* is by the Dutch built near the Sea, where the Governor keeps a Royal Court.

V. *Borneo*, which is one of the largest of the *Asiatic* Islands; the Produce of it are, Spices, Wax, Sugar, Honey, Cotton, Tin, Iron, Gold, Quick-silver, and the finest Diamonds. *Borneo*, is the Capital. There are several Kings upon this Island, who are unmolested by the *Europeans*. The *Dutch* only have here some Forts upon the Coast, and are content with them, as long as they can thereby protect their Trade.

VI. *Celebes*, a Spice Island, to which both the *English* and *Dutch* trade. This Island, with *Sumatra* and *Borneo*, lie under the Equator.

VII. The *Molucca* Islands, which are under the Line, opposite to the *Celebes*, and are most of them Spice Islands belonging to the *Dutch*.

VIII. The *Philippine* Islands, which are about 1200; 40 or 50 are pretty large. *Lucan*, is the largest, and principal Island, wherein is *Manilla*, a well-built and fortified City.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Empire of JAPAN.

Qu. HOW is the Country of *Japan* divided?

Ans. Into 3 large, and 24 small Islands.

Qu. Which are the three large Islands?

Ans. I. *Nippon*. II. *Xicoco*. And III. *Ximo*. The Second Island, *Xicoco*, is by some called *Bogno*.

Qu. Which are the chief Cities in this Empire?

Ans. I. *Fedo*, in the Island *Nippon*, which is the ordinary Residence of the Emperor, and a vast large, and

and populous City. The Houses are but meanly built of Wood and Clay. In the Year 1658, 100,000 Houses, and with them a great Number of the Inhabitants, were burnt in less than eight and forty Hours. The Imperial Palace is in the Middle of the City, and well fortified. 2. *Osacko*, which has sometimes the Honour to be the Emperor's Residence. In this City is a Temple, of a magnificent Structure, wherein they worship the Devil. 3. *Meaco*, the ordinary Residence of the Dairo, or the Great Patriarch of the *Japanese*.

Qu. What is the Government of *Japan*?

Ans. The Emperor is Sovereign Prince, and all the Kings in his Land are his Vassals. His Counsellors are called Mandarins, who make Remonstrances to him, and what Sentence he passes, no Man must presume to contradict.

The Emperor keeps ordinarily 100,000 Foot, and 20,000 Horse. His Revenues amount to 283 Millions of Crowns.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Japanese*?

Ans. They are gross Idolaters, and have several Idols, but among the rest at *Meaco*, in a stately Temple is one of gilt Copper, whose Chair is 70 Foot high, and 80 broad: His Head is big enough to hold fifteen Men, and his Thumb is forty Inches round; the rest of the Body is proportionable. The Bonzes, or Priests, are the greatest Cheats and Villains in the World: They will borrow Money of People, and give them for it promissary Notes, payable in the other World; they foretel Fire, when they themselves are the Incendiaries, to have an Opportunity for Plunder.





Of AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

Qu. FROM whence had *Africa* its Name?

Ans. From *Afro*, the Son of *Hercules*, as some will have it; but Authors differ in their Opinions, and the Origin of its Name is uncertain.

Qu. Which are the Boundaries of *Africa*?

Ans. It has Eastwards the *Red-Sea*, and the Oriental Ocean; Westwards the *Atlantick Ocean*; Southwards it has the *Æthiopian*, or that Sea which divides it from *Terra Australis*; and on the North the *Mediterranean*.

Qu. How large is *Africa*?

Ans. It is reckoned to be almost as large again as *Europe*, and to be 14,400 Miles in Circumference.

Qu. How is *Africa* divided?

Ans. Into four capital Parts, viz. 1. Those Countries towards the North. 2. Those towards the West. 3. Those to the South. And 4. Those to the East.

Qu. How many Countries lie to the North?

Ans. Five. 1. *Barbary*. 2. *Biledulgerid*. 3. *Negro-Land*. 4. *Nubia*. And 5. The *Canary Islands*.

CHAP. II.

Of BARBARY.

Qu. HOW far doth this Country extend?

Ans. From the Streights of *Gibraltar*, to the River *Nile*, which is computed to be 2300 Miles in Length; and 380 in Breadth.

Qu.





Qu. How is this large Country divided?

Ans. Into five large Empires, viz. I. *Morocco*. II. *Algier*. III. *Tunis*. IV. *Tripoli*. And V. *Barcan*.

Qu. What Countries belong to the first Division?

Ans. I. *Morocco*, 2 Kingdom 400 Miles long, and 200 broad, wherein is, 1. *Morocco*, formerly the Capital, and Residence of the Emperors. 2. *Mogador*, a small Island with a Fort. 3. *Azamor*, a large and well peopled City. 4. *Tedust*, a Town, principally inhabited by *Jews*.

II. *Fez*, a Kingdom, wherein is, 1. *Fez*, the Capital, and the richest City in all *Barbary*. Here is the Residence of the Emperor of *Morocco*. The Houses of this City are three Stories high, built with Stone. It has 86 Gates, 200 Streets, and 700 Mosques. The chief Mosque is a stately Building, the Pillars whereof are all Marble. Here live *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Persians*, *Moors*, *Greeks*, *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, and other Nations. 2. *Tangier*, a strong Fortification, was in Possession by the *English*, who demolished and left it in 1685. 3. *Ceuta*, well fortified, now in the Possession of *Spain*, but has continued under a constant Blockade by the *Moors* for several Years past, who traffick in the Town all Day, and fire against it all Night.

Qu. What belongs to the second Division?

Ans. The second Division contains the Countries subject to the Republic of *Algiers*, which lies along the *Mediterranean*; it is reckoned 800 Miles long, and 280 broad. It is divided into five Provinces, viz.

I. *Algier*, wherein is *Algier*, the Capital; the Walls about which are twelve Foot thick, and 30 Foot high. It was in 1688 most terribly bombarded by the *French*.

II. *Telenfin*, wherein is, 1. *Telenfin*, the Capital City. 2. *Tefezachè*, four Miles distant from the former.

former. And 3. *Oran*, a small, but strong City, now in the Possession of the King of *Spain*.

III. *Tenetz*, a small Kingdom. *Tenetz* is its Capital, with a Harbour and Fort.

IV. *Bugia*, a small Kingdom, wherein is *Bugia*, the Capital, with a Harbour and Fort.

V. *Constantine*, a Kingdom, wherein is *Constantine*, a large, and fine City.

Qu. What else is observable in this Country?

Ans. The People thereof are the richest, and most noted Rovers in *Africa*. It is thought that no Place in the World possesses so much Treasure in Specie.

2. They are cruel, treacherous, and covetous.

3. Tho' the Country contains a great deal of barren Ground, yet nevertheless there is in general a Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Game, Dates, Figs, Olives, Almonds, and Raisins. The Air is temperate, and in some Places, they have three Harvests in a Year. The Inhabitants are chiefly *Moors*, who settled there, after they were driven out of *Spain*.

Qu. Which is the third Division of *Barbary*?

Ans. *Tunis*.

Qu. What is principally to be noted in *Tunis*?

Ans. That it is the Country formerly called *Terra Punica*, and wherein *Carthage* was the Capital.

2. That it was governed by their own Kings.

3. That now it is a Republick of the *Turks*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be remarked in the Kingdom of *Tunis*?

Ans. *Tunis* is the Capital, which has a strong Castle upon an Eminence. In the old Palace is kept the Divan, wherein also resides the Bey. Besides this City, there are several others, viz. 1. *Marsa*, a Town, where formerly *Carthage* stood. 2. *Susa*, which stands on a Rock, and has a good Harbour. 3. *Mahometa*, a fine City near the Sea. 4. *Cairean*,

a Burial-place of their former Kings. 5. *Gulette*, a strong Fortification, and Fence to *Tunis*; it is built on a little Island. The ordinary Imposts of this Republic amount to 400,000 Crowns.

Qu. Which is the fourth Division of *Barbary*?

Ans. *Tripoli*.

Qu. What is observable in *Tripoli*?

Ans. That it is a Kingdom which lies along the *Mediterranean*, wherein is, 1. *Tripoli*, the Capital; which tho' not very large, is populous. 2. *Lepeta*, a City, Harbour, and Citadel.

Qu. What is the Government of *Tripoli*?

Ans. The same as that of *Tunis*: They are regulated by a Divan, or Common-Council, of which the Bey is President.

The Revenues of this Kingdom amount to 360,000 Crowns *per Ann.* In Time of Need it can raise an Army of 40,000 Men.

Qu. Which is the fifth Division of *Barbary*?

Ans. The Kingdom of *Barca*.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in that Kingdom?

Ans. 1. That it lies along the *Mediterranean*, is 800 Miles in Length, and 160 in Breadth; and that in former Times it was called *Cyrenaica*. 2. That the Country is poor, having but little Land well cultivated. It also wants Springs, and scarce any Thing thrives there but Dates. 3. The principal Places are; 1. *Barca*, a poor Town near the Sea. 2. *Cayron*, or old *Cyrene*, a mean Place, having now nothing left of its former Grandeur, by which it vied with *Carthage*. 3. *Berenice*, an old, mean City. 4. *Tolometta*, which is only a Ruin of *Ptolemais*. 5. *Bon-Andria*, which is now the best Place in that Country.

This Country, with *Egypt*, fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, and is governed by a Bashaw, who resides at *Tripoli*.

C H A P. III.

Of BILDULGERID.

Qu. **H**OW is this Country divided?

Ans. It has several Kingdoms which lie from East to West in the following Order.

1. *Sus*. 2. *Taffilet*, and 3. *Dara*, which belong to the Emperor of *Morocco*. 4. *Tesset*, the King whereof is a Vassal to *Morocco*. *Tesset* and *Archa* are the principal Towns in this Kingdom. 5. *Segelmesse*, whose King is tributary to *Morocco*. 6. *Thowet*, whose King is a Vassal to *Morocco*. 7. *Tegorarin*, which has more wild Beasts in it than human Species, and is tributary to *Morocco*. 8. *Zeb*, the King whereof is tributary to *Algier*. This Country wants both Corn and Water; the Natives feed upon Dates, Camel-Flesh, and Camel's Milk. 9. *Techort*, and 10. *Guargala*, are tributary to *Algiers*. 11. Proper *Bildulgerid*, from whence the whole Country has its Name, is tributary to *Tunis*. 12. *Gademes*. 13. *Fezzen*. 14. *Teorregu*, are all tributary to *Tripoli*. 15. Part of *Barca*, a large Defart, on which formerly stood the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*.

C H A P. IV.

Of Z A A R A, or the Defart.

Qu. **W**HAT Sort of Country is *Zaara* in *Africa*?

Ans. It lies directly under the *Tropic of Cancer*, is 2400 Miles long, and 600 wide.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans.

Ans. It contains ten Kingdoms, viz. 1. *Zanbaga*.
2. *Azoat*. 3. *Tegassa*. 4. *Zuenziga*. 5. *Gogden*.
6. *Targa*. 7. *Lempta*. 8. *Berdoa*. 9. *Gaoga*.
And 10. *Borno*.

Qu. What Sort of People inhabit this Defart ?

Ans. The Natives are undaunted, and will not only face, but engage with a Lion whenever they meet one, which they frequently do. Their chief Occupation is looking after their Camels, which are very serviceable to them. The Southern Part of this Country is full of Sand, the Middle full of Stones; and Eastwards it is full of Morasses. From the Month of *August* till Winter, it rains continually, which causes some Grass to grow out of the Sand, for the Support of the Cattle.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country ?

Ans. *Mabometanism* is introduced and professed in all Parts of it; but the Inhabitants for the Generality live without any Religion at all.

CHAP. V.

OF NIGRITIA, or the Land of the NEGROES.

Qu. FROM whence is this Country called *Nigritia*?

Ans. From the Colour of its Inhabitants, or from the River *Niger*, which flows from East to West thro' this Country.

Qu. How is this Country divided ?

Ans. Into 16 Provinces, viz.

1. *Galata*. 2. *Tombus*. 3. *Agades*. 4. *Cano*. 5. *Casena*. 6. *Gangara*. 7. *Melli*. 8. *Mandinga*. 9. *Gago*.
10. *Guber*. 11. *Zegzeg*. 12. *Zanfara*. 13. *Geneboa*.
14. *Gambia*. 15. *Faloffi*. And 16. *Biafara*.

Qu. What is most observable in this Country ?

Ans.

Ans. 1. That the River *Niger* waters it, as the *Nile* does *Egypt*. 2. The *Negro* Trade is in this Country of great Consequence. 3. The *English* have in a Manner monopolized it, and transport great Numbers of them to their Plantations in the *West-Indies*.

C H A P. VI. Of G U I N E A.

Qu. **W**HAT Sort of Country is *Guinea*?

Ans. It is a fine Coast along the *Atlantick* and *Æthiopick* Ocean, above 2200 Miles long, and 600 broad.

Qu. Into how many Provinces is this large Country divided?

Ans. Into four Parts; 1. The Coast of *Guinea*. 2. *Malaguette*. 3. *Benin*. And 4. *Biagara*. These four capital Parts are again divided into 52 Kingdoms; but as many of them are of little or no Signification, they are not worth taking Notice of.

I. Of the Coast of GUINEA.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in the Coast of *Guinea*?

Ans. 1. That Coast which is near the *Cape Palmas*, is commonly called by the Sailors the *Tooth-Coast*, on Account of the great Trade carried on there with Elephant's Teeth. 2. The *Gold-Coast*, so call'd from the Gold Sand which is found in the Rivers there.

Qu. To whom does this Coast belong?

Ans. To three different Nations; namely, 1. The *English*. 2. The *Dutch*. And 3. The *Danes*. The Situation of their respective Places are best seen in the Map of *Africa*.

II. MALAGUETTE, the Second Division of GUINEA.

Qu. What is observable in *Malaguet*?

Ans. This Part of the Coast of *Guinea* is not much frequented by the *Europeans*; the Shore is commonly by Sailors called the *Pepper-Shore*, because of the *Pepper* that grows there in Abundance.

III. BENIN, the Third Division of GUINEA.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Benin*?

Ans. That it is a large Kingdom, where the *Portuguese* carry on a considerable Trade, but have no Settlement.

2. This Country produces *Pepper*, *Cotton*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Ambergris*, &c.

3. The King of this Country is adored like a God; he can in one Day raise an Army of 20,000, nay, in Time of Need 100,000 Men. He keeps 1000 Concubines: Out of the Sons he has by them, the Number of which commonly is very large, he nominates one for his Successor, and after the King's Death he is declared King, but the rest of his Brethren are obliged to hang themselves.

4. *Benin*, is the Capital, and is 20 Miles in Circumference.

IV. BLAFARA, the Fourth Division of GUINEA.

Qu. What is observable in *Blafara*?

Ans. It is a Country 1280 Miles long, and 640 broad; but on Account of its dangerous Shores, Barrenness, and excessive Heat, it is but little frequented by the *Europeans*.

Qu. What is the Religion of the People on the Coast of *Guinea*?

L

Ans.

Ans. They acknowledge two Divine Principles or Beings, the one Good, and the other Evil, and both are worshipped by them. In some Parts *Mahometism* is introduced, but not much observed.

C H A P. VII.

Of E G Y P T.

Qu. FROM whence had *Egypt* its Name?

Ans. From *Ægyptus*, their first King, the *Turks* call this Country *Misir*, and in sacred Writ it is called *Mizraim*, or rather *Mitzraim*.

Qu. How is *Egypt* divided?

Ans. Into three different Parts, 1. *viz.* Lower *Egypt*. 2. Middle *Egypt*. And 3. Upper *Egypt*.

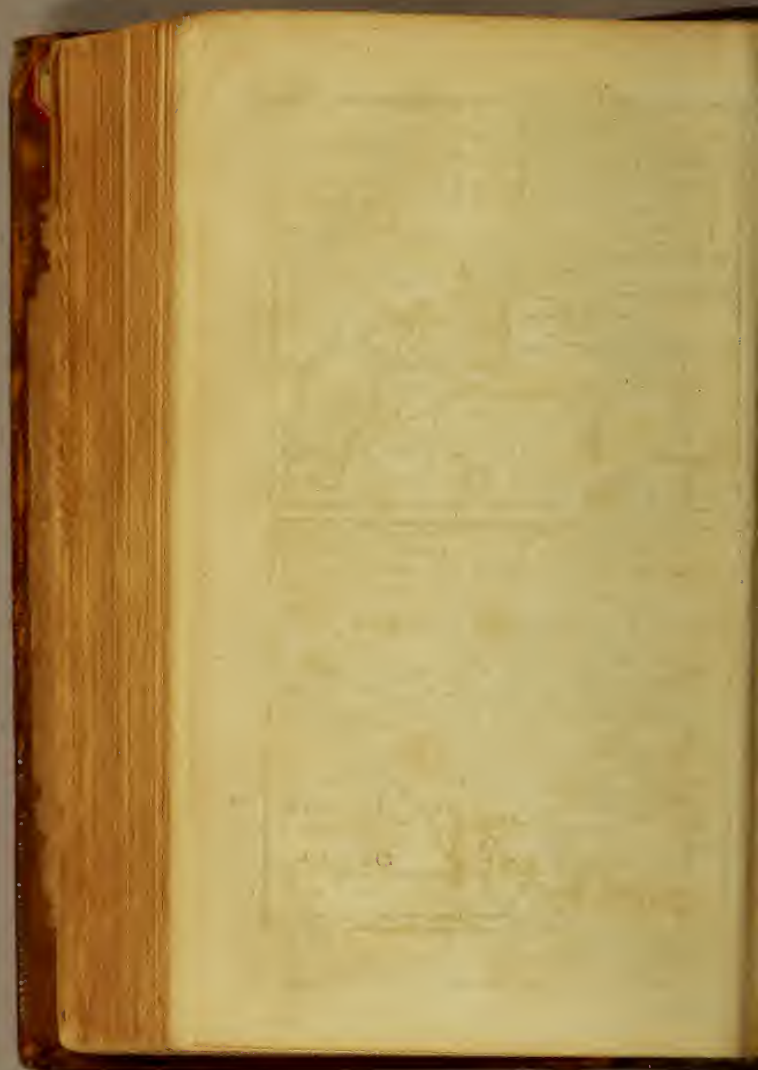
Qu. Which are the principal Cities in Lower *Egypt*?

Ans. 1. *Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo*, which is not only the largest City in *Egypt*, but in the whole World. It is divided into three Parts, *Old Cairo*, *New Cairo*, and *Bulac*. It is 48 Miles in Circumference; it has 24,000 Streets, and almost as many Mosques. The Number of Inhabitants are reckoned to be 7 Millions, of which one is supposed to consist of *Jews*. 1. *Alexandria*, a City built by *Alexander the Great*; near it is *Pharus*. In this Place King *Ptolemy* had the Bible translated into *Greek*, by the 70 Interpreters. 3. *Damiata*, a Sea Port in the *Mediterranean*, and a populous trading City.

II. *Qu.* Which are the chief Places in the Middle *Egypt*?

Ans. 1. *Suez*, a small, but famous City near the *Red-Sea*. 2. *Azyrut*, a small Town near that Part of the *Red-Sea*, through which the Children of *Israel* passed. 3. *Bethsemes*, situate between the *Red-Sea* and the *Nile*, which was the old City *Hieropolis*; where





where stood the *Obelisks*, erected in Honour of the Sun; till they were demolished by the Tyrant *Cambyses*: Some of them were preserved, and carried to *Rome*. 4. *Moeris*, by some new Geographers called *Lacdekern*, which is a large Lake, and near it is the famous Labyrinth built of Marble, 500 Years before Christ, of which there are still some subterraneous Walks remaining.

III. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in *Upper Egypt*?

Ans. 1. *Thebes*, which was once a City that had 100 Royal Palaces, was situated near the *Nile*, but no Remains of its Grandeur are now remaining. 2. *Suquan*, a Harbour near the *Red-Sea*. 3. *Cossir*, a large City, and Harbour near the *Red-Sea*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Waters in *Egypt*?

Ans. 1. The *Red-Sea*, the Length whereof is 1200 Miles, and the Breadth 200 Miles. 2. The River *Nile*, which has its Source in *Abyssinia*, and runs from South to North for 200 Miles in the *Mediterranean*.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the Kingdom of NUBIA.

Qu. **W**HERE lies the Kingdom of *Nubia*?

Ans. Along the *Nile*, between *Egypt* and *Abyssinia*.

Qu. What is principally to be observed in this Country?

Ans. 1. It is 1000 Miles long from South to North, and 600 Miles broad from West to East. 2. The Air is very hot in the Day-time, but cool in the Night-time. 3. Along the *Nile* it is pretty well inhabited, but the Inland Country is full of Desarts, wherein

wherein harbour abundance of Lions, Tygers, Elephants, &c. and the *Nile* swarms with Crocodiles.

4. The Commodities of this Kingdom are Sugar, Linnen, Ivory, and black Horses. This Country produces a subtil, and incurable Poison, one Grain of which is able to kill ten Men in half an Hour; an Ounce is sold for 100 Ducats. Here is also found Gold, and Gold-Sand in the Rivers. 5. This Country is governed by one Sovereign King, who is in Alliance with the *Abyssines*, the better to withstand the *Turks*, their utter Enemies.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Nubia*?

Ans. 1. *Nubia*, the Residence of the King, which lies near the River *Nile*, and is very large. The Houses are but one Story high, and covered with Turf and Stone, to keep off the Heat of the Sun. 2. *Duncala*, near the *Nile*, which is a large and populous City; the Houses are mean, but very rich Merchants reside there. 3. *Jalac*, a City in an Island in the *Nile*. 4. *Sennar*, which lies on the Frontiers of *Abyssinia*.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Nubians*?

Ans. They were formerly *Christians*, and had remained so, if they had been supplied with Missionaries from *Europe*. At present they are strict *Mahometans*, or gross *Idolaters*.

CHAP. IX.

Of ABYSSINIA.

Qu. **W**HAT is the Country of *Abyssinia*?

Ans. It is that which is also called *Æthiopia*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

Qu. Where doth this Country lie, and how large is it?

Ans.

Ans. It joins Northwards to *Nubia*, and the *Red-Sea*; and is 1200 Miles long, and 800 broad.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. According to the Account the *Portuguese* give us, it contains 30 Kingdoms, besides 22 more which lie about it, and did belong to *Abyssinia*, but now are governed by their own Kings, and there are 18 Nations more, which are also reckoned in *Abyssinia*. The Names of all which may be seen in the newest Maps.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *Abyssinia*?

Ans. It affords no Places of great Note, and there is seldom found a Town of above 1000 Houses; but to mention some of the principal ones; there are,
1. *Gonthar*, the ordinary Residence of the King, when he is not encamped in Tents. 2. *Axum*, or *Achum*, which was formerly the ordinary Residence, but is now neglected. 3. *Angot*, a Town of great Trade. 4. *Bagemder*, near the River *Nile*. 5. *Sacalar*, a Town near which the River *Nile* has its Source. 6. *Amara*, a fine City, lying between the Mountains; it has a Castle in which formerly the Royal Princes were brought up. 7. *Fungi*, a Fortification.

Qu. What is most observable in the Country of *Abyssinia*?

Ans. 1. That this is the Country, which, by the ancient Geographers, was called that of *Prester John*; but according to the modern Accounts, this was only a Chimera, the Inhabitants not having known, or so much as heard of that Name. 2. This large Country is governed by their Sovereign King, who is stiled *Negash*, i. e. a great King. All his Subjects are treated like Slaves, and he is held in such Veneration among them, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. 3. In Time of War this Country

can raise 600,000 Men. 4. The Natives are Coal-Black; and Travellers give them the Character of a brisk, sensible, and civil People. They profess, indeed, the Christian Religion, but differ both from the *Roman* Catholicks and the *Greeks*. They circumcise their Children the eighth Day, both Male and Female, and baptize the Male after 40 Days, and the Female after 80 Days. They keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* for their Sabbath; the Lord's Supper is administred in both Kinds. 6. The *Abyssines* are great Lovers of learned Men, who are had in great Reverence and Respect among the People. They have two Universities, one at *Axum*, and another at *Embie*. At *Axum* is a fine Library, which belongs to the King, and is esteemed a great Treasure; and at *Embie* is another, in which, as they say, are Manuscripts of *Enoch*, *Abraham*, *Solomon*, and *Esdra*s, written with their own Hands.

CHAP. X.

Of the Kingdom of MONOEMUGI.

Qu. **W**Here is this Country situated, and what is its Extent?

Ans. It borders upon *Abyssinia*, *Monomotapa*, and the Coasts of *Cassaria* and *Zanguebar*; from South to North it is 1200 Miles long, and from West to East above 600 wide.

Qu. What is most remarkable in this Country?

Ans. What little we know thereof, has been communicated to us by the *Portuguese*, who made an Incurfion into the Country from *Zanguebar*, notwithstanding the Danger of travelling through it, on Account of its vast Defarts. Through the midst of the Country runs a River, called *Zambece*, which forms between the two Coasts an Island, on which,
with

with great Expedition the *Portugueze* built the Fort *St. Martial*, which they possess to this Day. 2. This large Country extends itself as far as the large Sea *Zembre*, or *Zaire*, where lies the City *Zembre*, the ordinary Residence of the King; the famous Mountains of the Moon are not far from it. 3. This Country's worst Enemies are the *Giaques*, a Nation of Canibals. 4. Elephants, Dragons, and other wild Creatures abound in this Country. 5. The Natives are tall, stout and strong, and make good Soldiers. 6. The People in general are Idolaters.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Kingdom of MONOMOTAPA.

Qu. HOW is this Country situated?

Ans. It lies under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and is 2800 Miles in Circumference. It has the Coast of *Cassaria* on three Sides, but is parted from it by the adjoining Mountains; which, together with the cool Streams and temperate Air, make this Country exceeding pleasant.

Qu. How is the Empire of *Monomotapa* divided?

Ans. It contains 30 Kingdoms, but it would be to little Purpose to enumerate all their Names. The principal Towns are; 1. *Monomotapa*, the Capital of the whole Empire, which is situated near the River *Rio di Spirito Santo*. It is built with Stone two Stories high, for which it is admired by all the rest of the Nation; no other Town is built like it, the Houses being meer Huts, patched up with Wood and Clay. 2. *Mosata*, also called *Zimbaoe*, situate on the West, is a fine Fortification, and the Residence of the Emperor. The Apartments in his Palace are furnished with the finest Tapestries and Ivory Branches, which are hung up by Chains of Gold.

3. *Chateau de Portugal*, is a Castle, which was built by the *Portuguese*, to protect their Mines.

Qu. What else is remarkable in this Empire?

Ans. The Emperor governs with an absolute Power, and whoever is admitted to an Audience, must appear before him on his Knees; according to the Account of Travellers, when he sneezes, or drinks, all his Attendance greet him with a loud Voice, which is directly conveyed from one Place to another, and resounds thro' the whole City. He has 1000 beautiful Women for his Pleasure; she who brings forth the first-born Son is looked upon as a Queen, because she is the Mother of the Prince who is the next Heir to the Crown. The Emperor's Body Guard consists of 12,000 strong and courageous Women, and 200 Dogs. The principal Commodities of this Country consist in Ostriches-Feathers, Elephants-Teeth, Rice, Sugar; and there are also several rich Gold Mines.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Coast of CONGO.

Qu. **H**OW is this Country situated?

Ans. Between the Equator, and the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and is about 960 Miles long, and 600 Miles wide.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The whole was formerly governed by one King, but has since been divided into three Kingdoms, viz. 1. *Loango*. 2. *Congo*. And 3. *Angola*.

Qu. What is principally to be noted in the Kingdom of *Loango*?

Ans. 1. That it has its Sovereign King, who can raise an Army of 100,000 Men. 2. That this Country produces Sugar, Millet, Tobacco, Palm-wine;

wine; and there is Plenty of Oxen, Cows, Hogs, and Goats; it has also Copper, Tin, and Iron Mines. 3. The principal Towns are, 1. *Loango*, the Capital and Residence; the King's Palace is built after the *European* Manner. 2. *Majumba*. 3. *Malemba*, a trading City near the Sea, not far from *Loango*.

II. *Qu.* What is principally to be observed in the Kingdom of *Congo*?

Ans. 1. That *St. Salvador* is the Capital, and Residence of the King of *Congo*. That Name was given it by the *Portuguese*, who with 36 Men obtained a Victory over an Army of Rebels, who had risen, on Account of the King's being turned Christian. After this Victory they obtained great Privileges, and to this Day they have 10 Churches in that City, and the Jesuits have a fine College.

2. The King is absolute. His Incomes are the Imposts on Cattle, and on all Sorts of Provisions, which must be brought in every Year by *St. James's* Day.

3. The Royal Family embraced the Christian Religion in 1491, which they were prevailed upon to do, by an Embassy from the King of *Portugal*.

4. Before their Conversion, when a King died, six Virgins voluntarily flung themselves into the Fire, wherein his Corps was burned, in order to attend him in the next World, but since that Time this Custom has been abolished.

III. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in the Kingdom of *Angola*?

Ans. 1. That this Country is about 400 Miles long, and 320 Miles wide, and is parted from the Coast of the *Cafres* by excessive high Mountains.

2. That the *Portuguese* have a great Sway in this Country, and have taken a deal of Pains towards the Conversion of the People, in which they have not been altogether unsuccessful.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in the Country of *Angola*?

Ans. 1. *Mapango*, which is the present Residence of the King of *Angola*, who always takes care not to disoblige the *Portugueze*, since it lies in their Power to maintain him upon, or pull him down from the Throne. 2. *Engaze*, another Residence of the said King. 3. *Loando*, an Island, in which is *St. Paulo*, a City and Fort, wherein the Governor of the *Portugueze* generally resides. From this Island some Thousands of Slaves are annually transported to *Brazil* in *America*. 4. *Benguela*. 5. *Cambambe*, a Fortification belonging to the *Portugueze*. 6. *Massagan*, inhabited by the *Portugueze*. 7. *Gunza*, a strong Fortification of the *Portugueze*.

Qu. What other Countries lie within the Coast of *Congo*?

Ans. 1. The *Jages*, or *Giages*, which borders upon *Mons Emugi*. It is said that the Natives are Canibals, who devour commonly their first-born Children, and will kill, and eat their Parents; whoever dies a natural or accidental Death, is eaten by his Kindred and Relations; so that in this Nation People save the Expences of a Funeral. 2. *Macoco*, a Kingdom behind *Loango*, directly under the *Equator*. The People are called *Anricans*, and are Canibals; they have a powerful King, who has twelve petty Kings under him. They worship the Sun, Moon and Stars. The King's Residence is *Monsel*, where they sell Men's Flesh in the open Market; and if the Account may be credited, they kill daily 200 Men for the King's Table, which are either Criminals, Prisoners, or Slaves; and this is not done on Account of the Scarcity of other Meat, of which they have Plenty, but because Human Flesh is look'd upon as a delicious Dish.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Coast of CAFRARIA, or
CAFRÉS.

Qu. **H**OW is the Coast of the *Cafres* situated?
Ans. It begins at, or near the Cape of *St. Mary*, and Eastwards it reaches to the River *Zembere*; half way upon the Point of *Africa* lies the famous *Cape of Good Hope*. The whole Length is computed at near 2400 Miles.

Qu. What is the State and Condition of the Country upon the Coast in general?

Ans. The Country differs very much as to its Fruitfulness; some Parts which are cultivated thrive, and every Thing grows that's sown or planted; other Parts are barren and uninhabited, except by Elephants, Lions, Tigers, and such like Creatures. The Country for the Generality is but thin peopled, and there is Room enough for large Colonies. Most of the Natives are Idolaters. The Natives are governed by several petty Kings, or Chiefs. To distinguish this Country, it will be best to divide it into three different Districts. 1. The Western Parts. 2. The Southern Parts. And 3. The Eastern Parts.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in these three Parts?

Ans. I. In the western Part is, *Mataman*, a hilly Country, the Receptacle of all Sorts of wild Creatures, Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Monkeys, Ostriches, &c.

II. In the South Parts are, 1. The *Hottentots*. The History of this People is curious; it was wrote in *High Dutch* by Mr. P. *Kalben*, who resided among them.

them for 14 Years, and it has been but lately abridg'd into *English* by Mr. Medley. 2. The *Cape of Good Hope*, the natural History of which, is the Sequel to the History of the *Hottentots*, by the same Author, and abridged by Mr. Medley.

III. In the East Part, which is commonly called the Coast of *Zofala*, is *Zofala*, the Capital, where the *Portuguese* have a Garrison. In this Country, which is chiefly under the *Portuguese*, are rich Gold Mines, and the Rivers produce a fine Gold Sand, which is reckoned the finest in the World. The Inhabitants are Blacks, Idolaters, and Canibals.

Besides *Zofala* there are five Kingdoms more, whose Names are, 1. *Biri*. 2. *Inhambane*. 3. *Manica*. 4. *Sabia*. And 5. *Quiteva*.

CH A P. XIV.

Of the Coast of ZANGUEBAR.

Qu. **H**OW lies the Coast of *Zanguebar*?

Ans. This Coast lies Eastwards, and reaches from the River *Zambeze* to the Equinoctial Line.

Qu. How is this Coast divided?

Ans. Into seven Kingdoms, viz. I. The Kingdom of *Mongal*, wherein is *Mongal*, the Capital.

II. The Kingdom of *Angos*, which has a *Mahometan* King; *Angos* is the Capital.

III. The Kingdom of *Mosambique*, which is of great Consequence to the *Portuguese*, who, in the Year 1497, made themselves Masters of the Capital City *Mosambique*. The King is a *Mahometan*, to whom they left the Kingdom; but they keep the Capital in their Possession to this Day. The Residence now of the king of *Mosambique*, is at *Dud*, a small Place.

IV. The Kingdom of *Qviloa*, which lies farther up Eastwards. The King of this Country is tributary to the *Portuguese*; and he and the People are *Mahometans*. Old *Qviloa* is the Residence of the King, a rich, and well-built City. New *Qviola* is a large, and strong City, upon an Island, with a fine Harbour. The *Portuguese* made themselves Masters thereof in 1505, and have it still in Possession.

V. The Kingdom of *Monbazra*, the King whereof is a *Mahometan*, and a sworn Enemy to the *Christians*. *Monbazra* the Capital, seated on a small Island, and on a high Rock, is large, strong, and rich.

VI. The Kingdom of *Melinde*, which has a *Mahometan* King, is in Friendship with the *Portuguese*, who stipulated a Treaty with them, whereby they have the Liberty of a Fort to command the Harbour for the Security of their Trade. *Melinde* is the Capital, a large, well-built, populous, and pleasant City.

VII. The Kingdom of *Cbeliete*, which lies directly under the Equinoctial Line; of this we have but an imperfect Account, and only know that it is govern'd by a *Mahometan* King.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Coast of A J A N.

Qu. **H**OW is the Coast of *Ajan* situated?
Ans. It reaches from the Equator to the *Red-Sea*, and is about 800 Miles long, and 480 Miles broad.

Qu. How is this Coast divided?

Ans. Into four Kingdoms, *viz.*

I. The Kingdom of *Brava*, which now is a fine Republick, tributary to the *Portuguese*, to whom they are

are obliged to pay 4000 *l.* of Gold *per Ann.* *Brava* is the Name of the Capital, which is large, rich, and well peopled. The Inhabitants are for the most part Merchants.

II. The Kingdom of *Magadoxa*, which has its own Sovereign King; he and his Subjects are *Arabs*, and *Mabometans*. In it is, 1. *Magadoxa*, the Capital, and Residence of the King. 2. *Bandel*, a City of good Trade, with a convenient Harbour.

III. The Kingdom of *Adel*, which borders upon *Abyssinia*, wherein is, 1. *Adel*, the Capital, and Residence of the King. 2. *Zeyla*, a rich, trading City, and Harbour. 3. *Barbora*, an old, trading City, and Harbour. And 4. *Dardura*, a City of Trade.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the Coast of ABEX.

Qu. **W**HAT is principally remarkable with respect to the Coast of *Abex*?

Ans. That it is a Tract of Land between the *Red-Sea*, *Nubia*, and *Abyssinia*; it is about 560 Miles long, and 200 broad: It is very poor, the Country being more inhabited by savage Creatures than Men; the Climate is excessive hot and unwholesome. 2. The Produce of this Country is chiefly Ebony-Wood. 3. The Inhabitants are most of them *Turks* and *Arabs*. 4. The Northern Part belongs to the *Turks*. 5. *Squakem* is the Capital, and has a fine Harbour. 6. The South Part is called *Dan Cali*, and has its own King; *Baylour* is its Capital and Harbour.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the African ISLANDS.

Qu. WHICH are called the *African* Islands?
Ans. I. The *Canary* Islands. II. The Islands of *Cape Verde*. III. The Islands under *Guinea*. IV. The Island *Madagascar*. And V. The *Mascarenes*.

I. Of the CANARY-ISLANDS.

Qu. Which are the *Canary* Islands?

Ans. They lie in the *Atlantic* Ocean, opposite to the Empire of *Morocco*, and are 12 in Number, viz.
 1. *Alegranza*. 2. *Canaria*. 3. *Ferro*. 4. *Forteventura*. 5. *Gomere*. 6. *Gratiosa*. 7. *Lancerotte*. 8. *Madera*. 9. *Palma*. 10. *Rocca*. 11. *Salvages*. And 12. *Teneriff*. Eleven whereof belong to the Crown of *Spain*, and one, viz. *Madera*, belongs to the *Portuguese*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in those Islands?

Ans. 1. In the Island *Ferro* is *Santo*, a wonderful Tree, 40 Foot high, 12 Foot thick, and 120 Foot round; it is green throughout the Year, and bears a sweet Fruit, like Acorns; upon this Tree rests a Cloud, which drops daily for two Hours the finest and sweetest Water, of which the Inhabitants may gather 30 Barrels a Day; and this is all the fresh Water they are supplied with in the whole Island.
 2. In the Island *Teneriff* is *Pico*, the highest Hill in the World, its Height is 20,274 Foot. The Middle is covered with a Cloud, and the Top with Snow; it may be seen at Sea 240 Miles off.

II. *Of the Islands of CAPE-VERDE.*

Qu. Which are the Islands of *Cape-Verde*?

Ans. Those which lie opposite to the Cape of *Negro-Land*, and are called from the opposite Coast of *Negro-Land Cape-Verde*, on Account of the green and flourishing Verdure of the Country on that Coast. They all belong to *Portugal*, and their Number is ten, viz. 1. *St. Anthony.* 2. *Boavista.* 3. *Brava.* 4. *The Island Fuego.* 5. *St. Jago.* 6. *St. Lucia.* 7. *Mago.* 8. *St. Nicolas.* 9. *Della Sale.* And 10. *St. Vincent.*

III. *Of the GUINEA-ISLANDS.*

Qu. Where lie these Islands?

Ans. Between the Equator and the Tropick of *Capricorn*; they are seven in Number; six whereof belong to the *Portuguese*, and one to the *English*.

Qu. What are the Names of those that belong to the *Portuguese*?

Ans. 1. *Anuobon.* 2. *Ascension.* 3. *Ferdinando Pao.* 4. *St. Matthew.* 5. *Del Principe.* And 6. *St. Thomas.*

Qu. What is the Name of the Island which belongs to the Crown of *Great-Britain*?

Ans. The Island of *St. Helena*, which is about 24 Miles in Circumference. The Air of this Island is very wholesome, and People that are taken sick at Sea, at their Arrival there soon recover. The *English* have built a strong Fort upon this Island, called *James's Castle.* It is possessed by the *East-India Company* of *English* Merchants, and is a Place of Retreat and Refreshment for their Ships homeward bound.

IV. *Of the Island MADAGASCAR.*

Qu. What is most observable with respect to the Island *Madagascar*?

Ans.

Ans. This is a large Island, 920 Miles long, and about 280 Miles broad. It lies under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, opposite to *Mosambique*.

Qu. What is chiefly remarkable in this Island ?

Ans. 1. It was discovered by the *Portuguese*, in 1506, who made no Settlement there. 2. In 1642, the *French* landed under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and built at the Expence of 15 Millions of Livres, 1. Fort *Dauphin*, 2. Fort *François*. 3. *St. Lucia*, which were afterwards taken by the *English*, who built an additional Fort ; but this Settlement is of no great Importance, and little regarded.

Qu. What are the People, and what is the Produce of this Country ?

Ans. There are several Sorts of Natives on this Island. In the Woods live many that are wild, go quite naked, and have frightful Beards. Those that live in Houses build them in such a Manner, as they can carry them on their Backs wherever they please. The better Sort wear Cloaths ; the Poor go naked, except the Women, who most of them go covered.

The Natives are Idolaters : There are some *Mahometans*, and very few *Christians*, except the *Europeans* that are settled there.

The Island abounds with all Manner of Cattle, with Sugar, Honey, Silk, Cotton, Oranges, Lemons, Saffron, Ginger, and Tobacco.

V. Of the MASCARENAS ISLANDS.

Qu. Which are the *Mascarenas* Islands ?

Ans. Those which lie about 300 Miles East from *Madagascar* ; most of them were first discovered by *Mascarenhas*, a *Portuguese*, 1505. They are about fifty in Number.

Qu. Which are the principal ones ?

Ans. The Island *Mascarena*, so called after the Name of its first Discoverer ; the Length whereof is

100 Miles, and the Breadth about 50. The *French*, after this Island was abandoned both by the *Portugueze* and the *Dutch*, sent thither a Colony in 1654, who settled there, and gave it the Name of *Bourbon*: When this Nation came thoroughly acquainted with the Fruitfulness of this Island, they gave it the Name of *Eden*, or the Terrestrial Paradise.

Qu. This Island being so fruitful, for what Reason did the *Portugueze* and *Dutch* abandon it?

Ans. The Fruitfulness thereof is not to be understood of the whole Island. There are several Districts, especially Northwards, very barren, but that Part which the *French* inhabit is a perfect Pleasure-Garden; Parrots are so plenty, as to be caught with the utmost Ease. Throughout the Year there is a continual Spring: The Trees are always green, and loaded with the finest Fruit, pleasant to the Taste, very wholesome, and medicinal for those that come sick on Shore. That Spot of Ground produces also very good Coffee, which is exported to *France*. The Rivers are filled with all Manner of fine Fish; and there is Plenty of every Thing for the Necessaries of Life. But for all this, the Colony goes to Decay, and will in Time be quite abandoned by the *French*, on Account of the frequent Hurricanes that happen there, by which the Commerce to and from that Island has suffered very much.

Qu. Which are the most noted Islands?

Ans. 1. *St. Maurice*, which was discovered by the *Portugueze* in 1595, who called it *Cigne*, i. e. Swan-Island; but three Years after, the *Dutch* brought it under their Subjection, and called it, in Honour of the Prince of *Nassaw*, by his Name, which was *Maurice*, and possess it to this Day. This Island produces plenty of Cocoa-Trees; it abounds with Ebony, so that the *Dutch* furnish all *Europe* with it principally from thence. Tortoises are so large there, that

that some will run away with three Men upon their Backs. 3. The Island *Diego Ruys* is not inhabited, but it is remarkable for the Multitude of Tortoises, with which both the Country and the Sea Shore swarms. The Land-Tortoises weigh commonly 100 Pound, and the Sea-Tortoises are some of them 4 or 500 Weight: The Meat whereof is as palatable, as Beef or Mutton is in *Europe*.



Of AMERICA, or, The WEST-INDIES.

CHAP. I.

Qu. FROM whence had *America* its Name?

Ans. From *Americo Vesputio*, a *Florentine*, who, with a *Spanish* Fleet, made the first Discovery of the main Land, which was in 1497.

Qu. Why is it called the *West-Indies*?

Ans. It was but a little before, that the *East-Indies* were discovered by the *Portuguese*; and on this Account these new Discoveries were called the *West-Indies*, to distinguish them from the former.

Qu. Where lies *America*?

Ans. To the *Europeans* it lies Westwards, and the Voyage thither is about 2300 Miles.

Qu. How large is *America*?

Ans. About twice as large as *Europe*. The Length from South to North, (not to include the unknown Lands) is about 7200 Miles; and from East to West, it is 5200 Miles in Breadth.

Qu. Was not *Columbus* the first Discoverer of this Country?

Ans.

Ans. Columbus was no doubt the first Discoverer of the *American* Islands ; and *Guanahania*, now *St. Salvador*, was the first Land on which he set Foot. The next Isle he landed at was *Hispaniola*, in 1492. But *Americus Vesputius*, who in Quest of new Discoveries sailed thither in 1497, had the Honour of having that Country called after his Name, when indeed, by Right, it belonged to *Columbus*.

Qu. How is *America* divided ?

Ans. Nature itself made the Division of it, by the Isthmus of *Panama*, into North and South *America*, by which the whole Country is distinguished, besides the *American* Islands.

C H A P. II.

Of North A M E R I C A.

Qu. H O W is North *America* divided ?

Ans. Into four Capital Parts, viz. 1. *New-Spain*. 2. *New-Mexico*. 3. *Florida*. And 4. *Canada*.

I. Of N E W - S P A I N.

Qu. How large is *New-Spain* ?

Ans. The Length from South to North contains at least 1000 Miles ; the greatest Breadth from East to West is about 600 Miles.

Qu. What is most remarkable in this Country ?

Ans. 1. That the *Spaniards* landed first there in 1518, and made themselves Masters of it in 1521, after a cruel Massacre of some Millions of the Natives. 2. That it contains several Kingdoms, which are divided by the *Spaniards* into three principal Districts, by them called *Audiences* : viz. 1. *Mexico*. 2. *Guadalaxara*. And 3. *Guatemala*. 4. That it lies under the *Torrid Zone* ; but the cool, Westerly Winds,

Winds, and the Water it is furrounded with, makes the Air very temperate. 4. The Land brings forth Corn and Fruit in Abundance, and the Fields are covered with rich Pasture, and fine Cattle.

Qu. What are the Commodities of this Country?

Ans. Those that are carried to the *European* Countries, are chiefly Gold, Silver, Copper, Pearls, Gems, Agate, Cochineal, Cocoa-Nuts, the best in the World, Spices, Wax, &c.

Qu. What is the State or Condition of the Inhabitants of *New-Spain*?

Ans. The finall Remnant of the original Natives are most of them Slaves to the *Spaniards*. They are of a brown Complexion, live in Huts, and are great Lovers of Painting, and of making Works with parti-coloured Feathers.

The *Spanish* Inhabitants are divided into three Classes. 1. Those that are born in *Spain*, who for the most Part are in Places of Trust under the Government. 2. Those that are born in *America* of *Spanish* Parents. And 3. Those that are born of Native Women and *Spanish* Men, and called upon that Account *Crioles*.

Of the Audience of MEXICO.

Qu. Which are the chief Places in the Audience of *Mexico*?

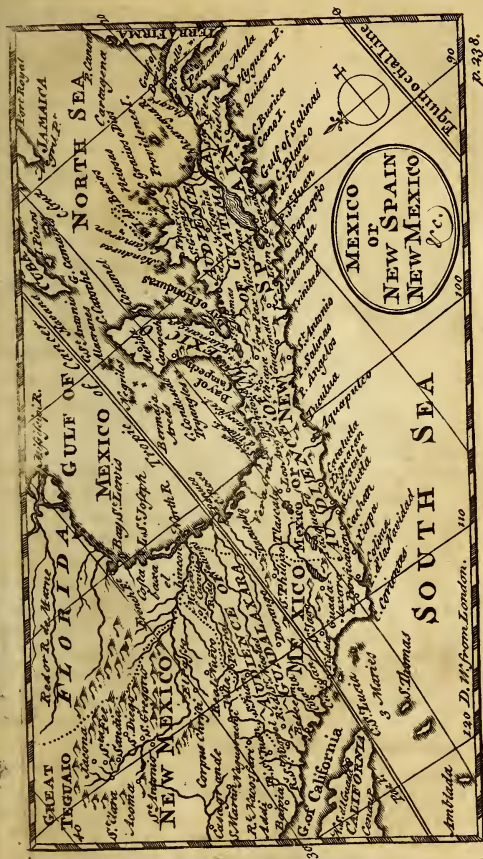
Ans. 1. *Mexico*, the Capital City of all *America*; it was formerly the Residence of the *Mexican* Kings, the last of whom was *Montezuma*. In his Time this Place had about 80,000 Houses, built very grand, after the *American* Taste; the Royal Palace had twenty Gates; there was another Palace where the King kept an Aviary of Birds; another for wild Creatures and Birds of Prey; another for Dwarfs and decrepid People, who were entertained like Kings; another for Crocodils and Serpents, who

were fed with Men's Flesh; and another grand Building was made of the Skulls of the slain Enemies. But in 1521 the *Spaniards* raz'd this City, and left not one Stone upon another. They built another in the same Place after the *European* Manner, with 100,000 Houses, and a Palace for the Vice-Roy, for which Building only, there were used 7000 Cedar Trees. In 1629 this City was almost ruined by an Inundation, but is now in a very flourishing Condition. The Houses in some Streets are magnificent Palaces, and the Vice-Roy keeps a brilliant Court. 2. The next Place of Note in the Audience of *Mexico*, is *Aquapulco*, a City, with a good Harbour; it has a strong Citadel on a Hill; the Streets in this City are broad and even, and the Houses new; it is a Place of great Commerce to *Asia*, *China*, and the *Philippine* Islands. 3. *Vera Cruz*, a Sea Port, discovered by the *Spaniards* in 1519, on *Good-Friday*, and called so by them upon that Account. Here was the Staple for all the Merchandizes from *Europe*, and all the *American* Commodities designed thither; but it was removed to a more convenient Place, namely, *De Ullpa*, now called *New Vera Cruz*. 4. *Tlascala*, a City, which was formerly a powerful Republick, and the Number of its Inhabitants was computed to be about 300,000, but at present they are not above 50,000. 5. *Los Anglos*, a fine City, which contains about 20,000 Inhabitants; it is a Place where is a Manufactory of Cloth. Here is also the Mint for Silver Coin, a Glass-House, and a great Number of Sugar-Mills.

Of GUADALAXARA.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this District?

Ans. 1. *Guadalaxara*, the Capital, in a fruitful Situation and Soil. Here is a great Tribunal. 2. *Du-*





rango, a good Fortification. 3. *St. Jago*, a City. And 4. *Philippo*, a small Fortification.

Of GUATIMALA.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this District?

Ans. 1. *Guatimala*, the capital City, which lies between two Mountains; from the one it was incommoded by Fire, and from the other by Water. The *Spaniards* removed from thence, and built *New Guatimala*, a fine City, wherein live above 5000 of the richest *Spanish* Families in all *America*. 2. *St. Salvador*, a City and Fort. Here is a great Trade of Sugar and Indigo. 3. *Trinidad*, a Town and Harbour, wherein is made curious Earthen-ware. 4. *St. Antonio*, which drives a great Trade with Indigo and Cochineal. 5. *Chiapa*, a City, for the most Part inhabited by *Indians*, who pretend to descend from noble Families. 6. *Ciudad Real de Chiapa*, a pretty Place, in which live not above 500 Families of *Spanish* Nobility. 7. *Vera Pax*, a large and pleasant Place, which drives a great Trade in Cotton. 8. *Leon*, a Bishop's See; not far from this Place is a Vulcano. 9. *Granada*, an opulent City, inhabited by many rich Merchants. 10. *Santa Fee*, famous on Account of the Smelting Houses. The *Indians* in this District are naturally inclined to Musick and Painting.

Qu. What is the Government of *New Spain*, or *Mexico*?

Ans. The King of *Spain* sends every five Years a new Vice-Roy thither, who resides in *Mexico*. His yearly Revenues allowed him by the King, are not above 100,000 Ducats, which is but a Trifle to what he gets by his Place, wrong or right.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. The *Mexicans*, at the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, were gross Idolaters. Their chief Idol *Vitziliputzli*.

putzli was worshipped in a stately Temple at *Mexico*, to whom they sacrificed innocent Children, Virgins, and the Prisoners taken in War. But since the *Spaniards* have introduced the *Roman Catholick* Religion, the Natives are obliged to profess the same; but there are many who in private still worship their favourite Idol *Vitziliputzli*. The Clergy is here very numerous; *Mexico* is an Archbishop's See, under which are 13 Bishops.

II. Of NEW-MEXICO.

Qu. Why is this Country called *New-Mexico*?

Ans. Because it was discovered since that named *Old-Mexico*. It is also by the *Spaniards* called *New-Granada*, the Name of a Province of their own Country.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. It lies North of *Old-Mexico*, East of *California*, and joins to *Quivira Anian*, and the unknown Lands, which lie further towards the North Pole.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *New-Mexico*?

Ans. 1. *St. Fe*, or *New-Mexico*, a fine City, built of Stone by the *Spaniards*; where live about 600 of them, who are Masters of 50,000 Slaves, all Natives. 2. *Cibola*, or *Granada Novelle*, which is a Place of Commerce. 3. *Tinquez*, a College of Jesuits. 4. *Acoma*, a small, but well-peopled Place. 5. *California*, the largest Island in *America*, and lies along the Coast of *New-Mexico* Southwards. The *Spaniards* have there several Harbours; and upon the Coast there's a Pearl Fishery.

Qu. What else is to be observed with respect to *New-Spain*?

Ans. The Natives are of a much less savage Nature than one would imagine. Their Wealth consists in Cattle, which serves them for most of the Conve-

Conveniencies of Life ; with the Ox's-Hides they cover their Huts ; of the Bones they make Bodkins, and other Utenfils ; of the Hair they make Yarn, and out of the Sinews, Cords ; of the Calve's-Skins they make Pails ; of the Sheep-Skins, Cloaths ; the Horns serve them for Trumpets ; the Blood they drink, and with the Dung they make Fire. They are much given to Hunting, and understand Agriculture pretty well.

III. Of FLORIDA.

Qu. From whence had this Country its Name ?

Ans. Formerly it was called *Jaguaza* ; but the Spaniards making their Discovery of it on a *Palm-Sunday*, by them called *Pascua de Flores*, they gave it the Name of *Florida*.

Qu. When, and by whom was this Discovery first made ?

Ans. By *Sebastian Chabot*, a *Venetian*, in 1494, who was fitted out for that Purpose, by Order of King *Henry VII.* of *England*, but that was all the *English* had to boast of.

In 1512 *John Ponco de Leon*, a *Spaniard*, landed there ; but for Want of a sufficient Number of Men, he returned ; in 1538 another *Spaniard*, *Ferdinand Soto*, had better Success, and made it a Settlement.

Qu. How is this Country divided ?

Ans. The River *Mississipi* flows thro' the Middle from North to South, which divides it into *East Florida*, and *West Florida* ; but for the better apprehending the several Divisions of this Country, it will be best to distinguish them, 1. By the *Spanish Florida*. 2. The *English Florida*. 3. The *French Florida*. And 4. The *Wild Florida*.

I. Of the SPANISH FLORIDA.

Qu. What is the *Spanish Florida* most noted for ?

M

Ans.

Ans. The *Spaniards* made their Settlement upon the Peninsula of *Tegefte*, in 1538; and possessed the following Places, viz. 1. *St. Augustine*, which is a good City, with an excellent Harbour, is pretty well fortified, and has a Citadel. 2. *St. Matthew*, which is a small Town towards the North, with a strong Castle. 3. *St. Peter*, a strong Fort, well provided with Implements for War. 4. *Pensa Coia*, a City well fortified. 5. *Apalachos*, a City and Castle, near the Bay di *Spirito Santo*, or the *Holy Ghost*.

II. Of the ENGLISH FLORIDA. -

Qu. Which is the *English Florida*?

Ans. The Country of *Carolina*, which towards the East borders upon *Canada*, was first discovered by *Francis Ribaud*, a *Frenchman*, in 1562. He built there a Fort, and called it in Honour of King *Charles IX. Carolina*. In 1585, the *Spaniards* turned out the *French*, and kept Possession of it for 80 Years; but in 1663 the *English* took it from them, and have maintained it ever since. They have lately extended their Settlements in *Florida*, by erecting a new Colony Southwards of *Carolina*, which is named *Georgia*, in Honour of his present Majesty.

Qu. What is the Product of this Country?

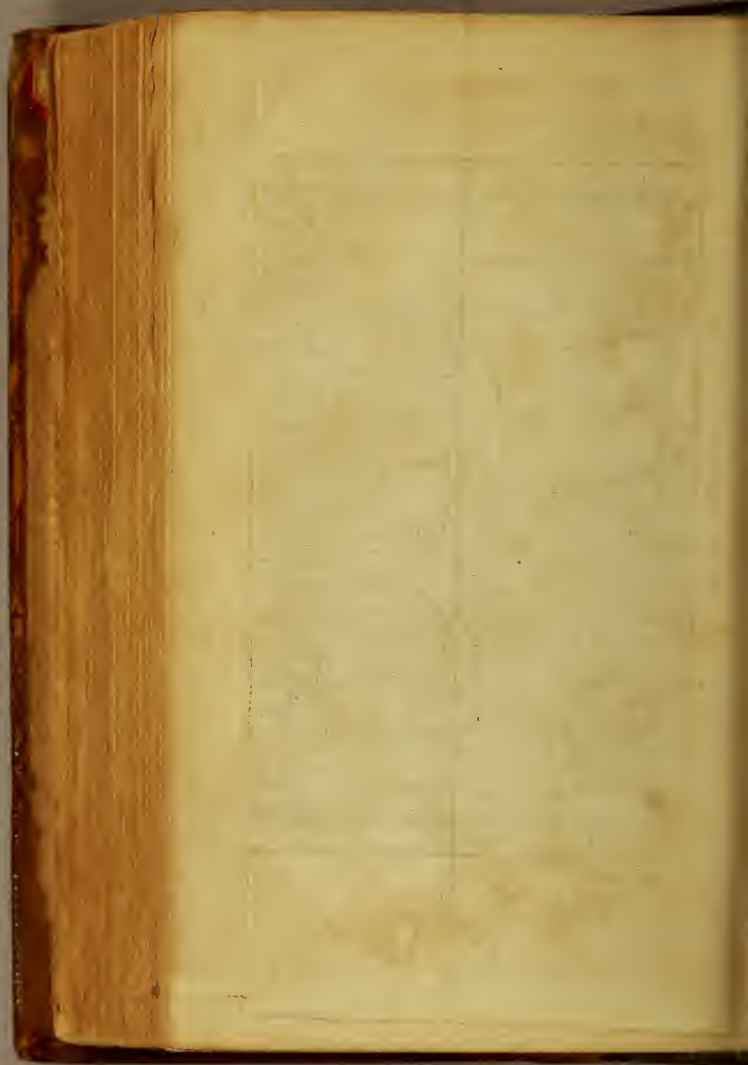
Ans. Here grows Abundance of Rice, of which the Inhabitants export a great deal to *Europe*, besides what is stilled into Rum, and what is used by them for Bread, and brewing of Beer. There is also a great Deal of Saltpetre exported from thence. The principal Places in this Country are, 1. *Charles-Town*, the Capital, and Fortification, with a good Harbour. 2. *Charles-Fort*, a Fortification, which was built by the *French*.

III. Of the FRENCH FLORIDA.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the *French Florida*?

Ans.





Ans. 1. It has already been observed, that the River *Mississippi* flows from *Canada* thro' the Middle of *Florida*, after which it empties itself into the Gulph of *Mexico*.

In 1680 the *French* came for the first Time down the River into *Florida*, when they made themselves Masters not only of the River, but of the Country too.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *French Florida*?

Ans. 1. *St. Lewis*, which was the first Place the *French* built for their Defence against the wild Natives. 2. *Fort Lewis*, a Fortification. 3. *New Orleans*, was first intended for a large City, but has hitherto but mean Houses, which are covered with the Barks of Trees. 4. *Fort Dauphine*, is a Fort built on an Island. 5. *Mississippi*, a Castle; with several other Forts, and Places of less Note.

IV. Of the WILD FLORIDA.

Qu. What is *Wild Florida* principally noted for?

Ans. 1. That the *Europeans* subdued only those Natives that lived near the Coasts; the other Parts of it are inhabited by the old Natives, who have their own Kings or Governors. 2. The *Wild Floridans* are born white, but paint themselves with a Copper-Colour. They flee their Prisoners of War alive, and dry their Skins.

IV. Of C A N A D A.

Qu. From whence had *Canada* its Name?

Ans. From the River *Canada*, now called *St. Lawrence*, which is large, and flows from West to East throughout that Country.

Qu. Who were the first Discoverers thereof?

Ans. The *English* in 1609; at which Time *Henry Hudson* discovered that Bay, which parts this Country

from the unknown Lands in the North, on which Account it is to this Day called *Hudson's Bay*, or *Streights*.

Qu. Are the *English* the only Possessors of *Canada*?

Ans. No, the *French* also have some Settlements here; but the greatest Part is inhabited by the Native *Indians*.

Qu. Which are the Settlements of the *English* in this Country?

Ans. They possess the whole Coast of *Maria del Nord*. The whole Length from the Country of *Carolina*, to the End Eastwards, is no less than 1200 *English* Miles.

Qu. How is this large Tract of Land divided?

Ans. Into six Provinces or Colonies, which from West to East lie in the Order herein after particularly described.

Qu. Which is the First?

Ans. *Virginia*, which joins to the Country of *Florida*; but more particularly to the Province of *Carolina*.

Qu. From whence had this Province its Name?

Ans. It was so called in Honour of the *English* Virgin-Queen, *Elizabeth*, when Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *Walter Rawleigh* erected that Colony in 1585.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in this Colony?

Ans. 1. *James Town*, the Capital, built in 1607, upon an Island, which is made by the River *Powhatan*; it is a strong Fortification; King *William III.* founded here an University in 1692, and presented the same with a fine Library, and a compleat Printing-House; but this new Seat of Learning was in 1705 entirely destroyed by Fire. 2. *Tragabizanda*, which is also a large City. 3. *St. Georgia*, a Colony, and good Fortification. 4. *Pomejoc*, which was
the

the Capital of the Natives before the *English* were settled in it.

Qu. What is the chief Product of this Country ?

Ans. Tobacco, of which prodigious Quantities are from thence exported to *England*: This single Commodity brings a great Revenue to the Crown.

Qu. Which is the Second of the *English* Colonies in *Canada* ?

Ans. *Maryland*, which borders upon *Virginia*, and is 200 Miles long, and 120 broad.

Qu. From whence had this Colony its Name ?

Ans. This Colony formerly belonged to *Virginia*, till King *Charles I.* in 1632, made it a separate Province, and in Honour of his Queen, whose Name was *Mary*, gave it the Name of *Maryland*. And in that very Year, he granted it by Letters Patent, under that Name, to the Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, whose Descendants have been ever since, and are still Proprietors of it.

Qu. How is this Country divided ?

Ans. Into ten Counties: 1. The County of *Cecil*. 2. *Dorchester*. 3. *Kent*. 4. *Sommerfet*. 5. *Talbot*. 6. *Arundel*. 7. *Baltimore*. 8. *Calvert*. 9. *Charles*. 10. *Mary*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in this Plantation ?

Ans. 1. *Baltimore*, which is the Capital, and well built. 2. *Mattapany*, a pleasant Town, the Residence of the Governor.

Qu. What is the Product of this Country ?

Ans. Chiefly Tobacco, which is planted here as in *Virginia*, and exported to *England*. The Inhabitants, however, carry on a considerable Trade besides in Skins, Stock-fish, and Wood.

Qu. Which is the Third *English* Colony in Order ?

Ans. *New-Sweden*, now *New-Jersey*, and *Pensylvania*.

Qu. From whence had it the Name of *Sweden* ?

Ans. When King *Charles I.* was beheaded in 1649, and every Thing was in the utmost Confusion, the *Swedes* being inclined to fish in troubled Waters, and to catch some Part of *America*, they succeeded, and the Country they took Possession of, they called *New Sweden*; but King *Charles II.* soon made them quit that Coast, and gave them to understand, that the whole Coast was the Property of the *English*.

Qu. How was this Country divided ?

Ans. Into two Provinces, the one of which was called *New Jersey*, and the other *Pensylvania*.

Qu. How large is the Province of *New Jersey* ?

Ans. About 160 Miles long, and 80 Miles broad.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns ?

Ans. 1. *Christina*, the Capital, which, no doubt, had its Name given it by the *Swedes*, in Honour of their Queen *Christina*. 2. *Middletown*, a fine built Town. And 3. *Burlington*, with several other small Places.

Qu. How large is the Province of *Pensylvania* ?

Ans. It is 240 Miles long, and 160 Miles broad : It had its Name from Sir *William Pen*, whom King *Charles II.* made first Proprietor thereof, by Letters Patent in 1680. He divided it into six Counties, viz. 1. *Philadelphia*. 2. *Buckingham*. 3. *Chester*. 4. *New-Castle*. 5. *Kent*. And 6 *Sussex*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *Pensylvania* ?

Ans. 1. *Philadelphia*, which was begun by Sir *William Pen* in 1682. It contains about 14,000 Houses. Here resides the Governour, or the Proprietor of the whole Country. 2. *Germantown*, a Colony of *Germans*. 3. *New-Castle*, the Inhabitants are most of them *Dutch*. 4. *New Upsal*, a Colony of *Swedes*. 5. *New Sommerhausen*.

Qu. Which is the fourth Colony in *Canada* ?

Ans.

Ans. *New-York*, which was discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and by him sold to the *Dutch* in 1617. They brought under their Subjection a Country upon the *Canadian Coast*, which was above 250 Miles square. They called the whole *New-Holland*, and were Masters thereof for about 50 Years; but they and the *Swedish* Settlement falling out, the *English* decided their Quarrel, and made them both quit the Country. This happened in 1664, and at the Peace of *Breda*, in 1667, the *Dutch* gave up their Right to it, and the *English* called it *New-York*, from the then Duke of *York*, whom the King made Proprietor of it.

Qu. What are the principal Commodities of this Colony?

Ans. Furs, Skins, Tobacco, Horses, Black Cattle, Hogs, Corn, Log-wood, and dry'd Fish. The Country is fertile; and of Venison, Game, and Wild-Fowl, there is Plenty.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in this Colony?

Ans. 1. *Manbatte*, situate on the River of that Name, is the Capital, and by the *Dutch* was called *New Amsterdam*, but by the *English*, *New York*. It is built upon an Island, and is well fortified. 2. *Orange*, or now *Albania*, is a Fortification, built by the *Dutch* in 1664. 3. *Utop*, a Fort against the wild *Indians*. The *Long-Island*, so called from its prodigious Length, in Comparison of its Breadth; it is 120 Miles long, and 24 broad; here they make fine Porcelain of Sea Cockles.

Qu. Which is the Fifth Colony in Order?

Ans. *New-England*, discovered by Sir *Francis Drake* in 1580. It is about 240 Miles long, and 120 broad. The Climate is temperate, and the Land very fruitful. The *English* established this Colony in 1585, in the Reign of King *James I.*

Qu. What are the Commodities of this Country ?

Ans. The Land produces Wheat, Oats, Pulse, Tobacco, Hemp, and Fruit. The Woods are full of wild Oxen, Bears, Wolves, Stags, and Bevers ; on which Account there is Plenty of Skins and Furs, and the Trade of Timber and Planks is of no small Concern ; there is also Plenty of tame Cattle, good Poultry, and Fish. This Colony is like a Magazine for most Things requisite in building of Ships ; there is a considerable Quantity likewise of Tar, Pitch, and Iron-Work ; with which the Inhabitants not only serve the rest of the Colonies in *America*, but export a great deal to *Europe*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *New-England* ?

Ans. 1. *Boston*, which is the Capital City ; it is large, and has a fine Harbour ; the Commerce thereof consists chiefly in Ship-Tackling. Here is also a College, and Printing-House. 2. *Bristol*, a fine and well built City. 3. *Charles-Town*, which drives a great Trade in Stock-fish, which is exported to *Biscay* in *Spain*. 4. *Rhode Island*, which is principally inhabited by Quakers ; they make the Earthen Ware, which they barter with the *Indians* for Furs. 5. *Cambridge*, which has two Colleges, and a Printing-House. 6. *New-London* ; and 7. *Plymouth*, two secure Harbours, and several other Colonies which are named after the Cities and Towns in *England*.

Qu. Which is the sixth Colony of the *English* upon the Coast of *Canada* ?

Ans. *New-Scotland*, which is 240 Miles long, and 120 broad. The *French* discovered it about 200 Years ago, but did not mind it. However, when the *English*, in 1663, set Footing therein, the *French* would not suffer it, and in 1662 they brought it again under their Subjection, called it by the Name of *Arcadia*, and possessed it till the Peace of *Utrecht* in

in 1713, at which Time it was delivered up again to the Crown of *England*.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Colony?

Ans. It was never very populous; nor is so much Advantage to be met with there as in other Colonies; however, the Inhabitants deal in dry Fish, Hides, and Wood for building of Ships.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Colony?

Ans. 1. *Port-Royal*, which, in Honour of *Queen Anne*, was called *Annapolis*, is the Capital, built by the *French*. It is a strong Fortification, near a Bay that goes deep into the Country. Here is a Harbour large enough for 1000 Ships. 2. *Cape Sable*, where is a great Trade of dry'd Fish. 3. Fort of *Good-Hope*, which is a strong Fort on a great Bay. 4. *St. Maria*, a Fort, where is a great Trade in Wood.

Qu. Which is the *French* Part of *Canada*?

Ans. They possess all the rest; but it is not known how far this Coast reaches Southwards. Its Length cannot well be computed; what is known is about 1200 Miles, and the Breadth from North to West 800 Miles. The *French* discovered this Country by Means of their Fishery, who since 1504 found Abundance of Cod near this Coast.

Qu. What Colonies have the *French* here?

Ans. They have *Canada Propria*, which is parted from *New-Scotland* by the River *St. Laurence*. It is about 320 Miles long, and 120 broad.

Qu. Which are the principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Quebec* the Capital, a large, well-built City, with a Citadel, wherein resides the Governor. There is also a College. 2. *Brest*, a Sea-port, and a Place of great Commerce. 2. *Mont-Royal*, a Fortification, to keep the wild *Canadians* in Awe. 3. *Nipisigui*, a Town, where the *Indians* come and barter for their Commodities.

Qu. What other Colonies have the *French*?

Ans. *New France*; this Colony was before nothing but a Wilderness; but the *French* have cut down the Woods, and made the Country now produce good Pasture and Corn-Fields; so that they have Plenty of Cattle, Corn and Flax. There are also Copper, Iron, and Lead Mines; but the best Traffick consists in Wood, Sea-Coal, Salt-Fish, and several Sorts of Furs.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *New France*?

Ans. 1. *Tadoussac*, which is a good Harbour, and Fortification against the wild *Canadians*. 2. *Orleans*. And 3. The Island of *St. John*, several Miles in Length, besides many Settlements of less Note.

Qu. Have the *French* no more than those two Colonies before mentioned?

Ans. Yes, they have another which is called *Louisiana*. To have a right Idea of this Country, one must look into the Map for the River *Mississippi*, which from North to South flows 1600 Miles, and empties itself into the Gulph of *Mexico*. This River was first discovered in 1678, by a *French* Gentleman, named *De la Salle*, who with 50 desperate Men, travers'd the Country. They set out from *Quebec*, and arrived at this River, on which they went down as far as where it falls into the Sea; here *De la Salle* built Fort *St. Louis*, and called the Country all along that River, in Honour of his King, *Louisiana*. The Capital is *New Orleans*, a very pretty Town, lately built by the *French*. But he underwent the Fate of most Discoverers, having been murdered by some of his own Men in cool Blood. The Account of the Whole was published by Father *Lewis Hennepin*, a Friar, who accompanied him as Missionary.

Qu. What Part of *Canada* is inhabited by the wild Natives?

Ans.

Ans. They possess almost all Parts of it, and their Number may be reckoned 1000 to one *European*. They have no Fortifications, Magazines, or good Officers; so that the *Europeans* stand in no Fear of their Revolt. The Men are strong and healthful, the Women are white, but paint themselves with Variety of Colours, in which they are proud to out-do one another. They go naked in Summer, but in Winter they cover themselves with Skins. Their chief Employ is Hunting, and they trouble their Heads about little else; they are continually at War, the Prisoners are cruelly tortured, flea'd, and then broil'd and eat.

Some of these Countries are distinguish'd by their several Nations, as, 1. The *Iroquois*. 2. The *Hurons*. 3. The *Illinois*. 4. *Tongoria*. 5. The *Hinois*, and many more.

CHAP. III. Of SOUTH-AMERICA.

Qu. WHICH are the Countries in *South-America*?

<i>Ans.</i> I. <i>Terra Firma</i> .	V. <i>Magellanica</i> .
II. <i>Peru</i> .	VI. <i>Paraguay</i> .
III. <i>Cbili</i> .	VII. <i>Brasilia</i> .
IV. <i>Turcumania</i> .	VIII. <i>Amazonia</i> .

I. Of TERRA-FIRMA.

Qu. What kind of Country is *Terra-Firma*, and to whom doth it belong?

Ans. After the *Spaniards* had subdaed most of the *Antillian* Islands, this was the first Continent they set Foot on in *America*, and upon that Account they

they called it *Terra Firma*. The Country is very hot, but the frequent Northerly Winds, and long Rains, render it supportable. The Natives are of a Copper-Red, some of an Olive Colour; they formerly went naked, but now wear Cloaths; are good Soldiers, and expert with their Bows and Arrows.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. The Land bears Abundance of *Indian Corn*, and they have Plenty of Cattle. The Women look at Home after their Children, and take care of Husbandry, whilst the Men follow Hunting. Their Houses are large Pieces of Timber joined together; one of them will contain 600 Men. The *Spaniards* found in one Place eight Houses, which contained 10,000 Souls.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into eight Provinces.

- I. *Panama.*
- II. *Carthagena.*
- III. *St. Martha.*
- IV. *Venezuela.*

- V. *New Andalusia.*
- VI. *New Granada.*
- VII. *Popayan.*
- VIII. *Guiana.*

I. Qu. What is most remarkable in the Province of *Panama*?

Ans. It is that narrow Part of the Isthmus of *America*, which joins to the South Continent; it is generally called the *Isthmus of Darien*, and is in some Places not above 24 Miles broad. It belongs to the King of *Spain*, and great Part of the Country, not inhabited by the *Spaniards*, is together called *Darien*, tho' some Geographers make it two distinct Provinces.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Panama*, which is the Capital, has about 200 wooden Houses, and about 5000 Inhabitants; is situate on the *South-Sea* Side at the Bottom of a deep

deep Bay. But all the Gold which is designed for *Europe*, is first brought thither, and then carried to *Porto Bello* on Mules. 2. *Porto Bello*, which is a City and a fine Harbour; it was well fortified, and a Citadel commanded the Harbour. In this Place was kept the richest Fair in the World, and all the Gold and Silver from *Peru* was brought there to Market, where the *European* and *Peru* Merchants met, and struck their Bargains. This Town is on the North Coast, which from this Place to *Panama*, is but about 60 Miles over. It was taken, and its Forts demolished by Admiral *Vernon* in 1739.

II. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Notice in *Carthagena*?

Ans. The *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of this Country in 1532, after some bloody Work. The Country is rich in Gold, Emeralds, Spices, and Drugs; there is also a Pearl-Fishery.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in this Province?

Ans. 1. *Carthagena*, the capital City, is situated upon the Coast, and has a fine Harbour; there are no less than 40,000 *Spaniards* born in the Place, and the Number of the native *Indians* is much larger. It is well fortified with high, strong Walls and Towers, besides Outworks. All which were demolished by Admiral *Vernon*, when he laid Siege to that City in 1741. 2. *St. Sebastian*, a new City, on the Gulph of *Darien*.

III. *Qu.* What is *St. Martha* principally noted for?

Ans. 1. This Province lies East of *Carthagena*; it produces Corn, Cotton, Gold, Copper, Marble, and Jasper, and the Inhabitants make fine Earthenware. 2. The capital City is *St. Martha*, which is a mean Place, but has a convenient Harbour, and is a Bishop's See; besides which there are several Settlements of less Note.

IV. *Qu.* What is most observable in the Province of *Venezuela*?

Ans. This Country produces Tobacco, Cotton, and Skins; *Venezuela* is the Capital, built on Piles upon a small Island.

V. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Notice in *New-Andalusia*?

Ans. 1. The *Spaniards*, by deluding the *Indians* with Toys, &c. under Pretence of building a Church, erected a Castle here; and when they had made themselves secure, they made a bloody Slaughter among the *Indians*, but met with several Repulses, till at last, with more Succours, they got the Upper-hand, and hanged all the great Men of the *Indians*, and thus made themselves quiet Possessors of that Country. 2. *St. Thomas*, which is the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor. And 3. *Tocojo*, which is the Capital.

VI. *Qu.* What is remarkable in *New-Granada*?

Ans. 1. It is a Province in the Middle of the Country, and is rich in Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeralds; it is surrounded by high Mountains. 2. *Santa-Fe*, which is the Capital, and a Bishop's See. 3. *Velaz*, a Fortification.

VII. *Qu.* What is most observable in *Popayan*?

Ans. 1. That it lies near the *South-Sea*, and borders upon *Peru*; the Country is good enough for its native People; but the *Europeans* have little else from thence but Sugar. 2. *Popayan*, which is a Capital, and Bishop's See.

VIII. *Qu.* What is chiefly remarkable in the Province of *Guiana*?

Ans. All the rest of the *Terra-Firma* to the Ocean goes under this Name. The newest Maps distinguish this Country into three Provinces, viz.

1. *Guiana Propria*, wherein is, 1. *Manhoa*, the Residence of the King of that Country. 2. *Parima*,

a large Lake, 400 Miles long, and 320 broad. This is the Account given of it by some; but as there is no Certainty of its exact Extent, it is represented in the annexed Map both Ways, *viz.* according to the foregoing Account, and according to its Figure in most Maps.

II. The Province *Paria*, through which runs the River *Oroonoko*; the Inhabitants build their Houses on high Trees, on Account of the frequent Overflowings of that River.

III. The third Province is *Caribania*, commonly called *Cannibalia*; the Natives are a wild People, go naked, and feast on human Flesh, which they roast, and eat Bread with it made of certain Roots. The Men spend their Time in Hunting and Fishing; the Women look after the Affairs at Home. They grow old, and live to 160 Years. The best Commodity from thence is Cotton.

Qu. Are there no *European* Settlements in *Guiana*?

Ans. Yes, the *French* established a Colony there in 1625, and possess it still. The *English* have also a small Colony called *Maroni*: But the *Dutch* are the principal Masters, and have fine Sugar and Tobacco Plantations; especially *Surinam*, a pretty large City and Fort, where they have a very rich Factory.

II. Of P E R U.

Qu. From whence had this Country its Name?

Ans. From a comical Mistake. A *Spaniard*, when first landed, asked one of the *Indians* the Name of that Country, upon which he should have answered *Tabantisvio*, for such was the Name of it; but he told him his own Name, which was *Peru*, and ever since this Country has been distinguished by that Name.

Qu.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It extends itself from *Terra Firma* to the Land of *Chili*; which takes near 2000 Miles; the Breadth is about 280 Miles.

Qu. What is the Condition of this Country?

Ans. Westwards it lies near the *Pacific* Sea, which does not incommode it in the least. That Country all along the Coast, for about 40 Miles broad, is never troubled with Thunder, Lightning, nor Rain, but the Land is made fertile by the Dew of Heaven, and is very fruitful. The Country Eastwards is a Ridge of Mountains, which in some Places are 400 Miles broad.

Qu. What Sort of People were the Natives of *Peru* before the Conquest?

Ans. A barbarous People it is true; but yet more polite than those in *North-America*; and in respect of their good Laws which the *Spaniards* found among them, they came not much short of a civilized Nation.

Qu. What was the Religion of that Country?

Ans. They were gross Idolaters. Their principal Deity they called *Viracocha*, that is, *the Soul of the World*. They worshipped the Sun. Their chief Temples were those of *Lima* and *Cusco*. Their principal Sacrifices were Men, and Children from 4 to 10 Years old. Whenever the King was ill, 200 of them at least were butcher'd; but at his Death a thousand Souls were sent after him, to serve him in the next World.

Qu. What were their Kings?

Ans. They were called *Inga*, or *Inca*, had a Sovereign Power, and were honoured by their Subjects like Gods. They resided at *Cusco*, wherein is an ancient Castle, which falls no Ways short of any Palace in *Europe*. In the Time of those Kings, Gold was as Plenty as the Stones in the Streets, and the Houses were covered with it.

Qu.

Qu. To whom doth this rich Country now belong?

Ans. To the King of Spain. The Spaniards under the Conduct of *Francis Pizarro* came first into this Country in 1526, and in 1533 the Royal House of the *Incas* was quite extinguished, after a seven Years Massacre and Bloodshed, which ceased with the Death of *Pizarro*, who was stabbed by his own Countryman *Almagro*.

Qu. By whom, and how is this Country divided?

Ans. The Spaniards have divided it into three Audiencies, viz.

I. *Quito*. II. *De los Reyes*. III. *De las Carcas*.

I. *Quito*. What is most observable in *Quito*?

Ans. It is a Country which borders upon *Terra Firma*, is 280 Miles long, and 100 broad. It lies just under the Equator; and the Spaniards found here an immense Quantity of Gold.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Audience?

Ans. I. *Quito*, the Capital City. Here is a Bishop's See and University. The Trade of this Place consists chiefly in Cloth, Cotton, Flax, Heaths, Sugar, and Salt. 2. *Tumbez*, a Harbour where *Pizzaro* first landed. 3. *St. Miguel*. 4. *Sevilla d'Oro*, a fine City, besides many more, but of no great Note; most of the Towns are but indifferent in this Country.

II. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in the Audience of *De los Reyes*?

Ans. I. *Lima*, the Capital of the whole Country. It was formerly a mean Place with only a few Huts for Fishermen; but *Pizzaro* built a fine City in the room of them. It never rains, but there is a continual Summer all the Year round. This City is encompassed with a strong Wall. The Inhabitants
are

are very rich; at an Entry of a new Vice-roy, they once paved the Streets with Plates of Silver to his Palace, which were valued at 80 Millions of Crowns. It is the constant Residence of the Vice-roy of *Peru*, for the King of *Spain*; and an Archbishop's See, with an University. 2. *Callao*, a City and incomparable Harbour, and a Place of very great Commerce. 3. *Cusco*, the old ordinary Residence of the *Incas*. The Royal Palace is still preserved, surrounded by strong Walls, and Towers of prodigious large Stones. Here was also their chief Temple, which is demolished. The Inhabitants at present are reckoned to amount to 500,000 Souls, of which three Parts are native *Indians*. About 40 Miles distant live 200,000 *Indians*, who are all tributary to the *Spaniards*. 4. *Truxillo*, a large City, and secure Harbour. There are several other Towns of less Note.

III. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the Audience *De las Cárcas*?

Ans. 1. That it is the richest Country for Silver-Ore in the World. 2. *Potosi*, which is the Capital, a large and opulent City; and has the richest Mines of Gold and Silver in all the Country of *Peru*. 3. *La Plata*, a pretty large Town, not far distant from *Potosi*.

III. Of CHILI.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. From North to South 1200 Miles long, and from West to East 350; and in some Parts but 120 Miles broad.

Qu. What is most remarkable here?

Ans. That the *Spaniards* entred this Country from *Peru* in 1539, but met with great Resistance; nor have they been able to overcome entirely the Natives, some.

some of which have in several Parts of the Country retired, where they chuse their own Kings, or rather Captains.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Natives of *Chili*?

Ans. They are a wild People, and worship the Devil. The Women have long Breasts; they till the Ground, whilst the Men lie at Home sleeping, and idling away their Times. They sell their Daughters to the best Bidders.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into three Parts, viz.

I. *Chili Propria*. II. *Chili Imperial*. And III. *Chicuito*.

I. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in *Chili Propria*?

Ans. I. *St. Jago*, the capital City, and Residence of the Governor of all *Chili*, who is under the Viceroy of *Peru*. The Number of *Spaniards* who bear Arms is reckon'd to be 2000. The Native *Indians* are reckoned 80,000, who are employed chiefly in planting Tobacco; there is a Bishop's See, and a Tribunal of the Inquisition. 2. *Coquimbo*, a City and Harbour.

II. *Qu.* Which are the chief Places in *Chili Imperial*?

Ans. I. *La Concepcion*, a City, and Bishop's See. 2. *Baldivia*, a fine and secure Harbour. 3. *Chillan*; one of the best Towns, with several of less Note.

III. *Qu.* Which are the best Places in *Chicuito*?

Ans. I. *Juan de la Fronteira*. 2. *Mendoza*. 3. *Diamante*, all Places of Defence on the Borders of those Mountains, which are inhabited by the wild *Indians*.

IV. Of TURCUMANIA.

Qu. Where doth the Country of *Turcumania* lie?

Ans. It joins to that of *Chili* Southwards, and is from

from South to North 640 Miles long, and from West to East 360 Miles broad.

Qu. What is the State and Condition of this Country in general?

Ans. The Air is healthful, and the Land produces Corn, Wine, Honey, Wax, Salt, Cotton, and Cochineal. The Natives have no Religion. Their Houses are built on Wheels, with which they move from one Place to another. They are laborious, and among other Things make good Callico. The *Spaniards* are Masters of the whole Country, and have built three several Settlements.

Qu. Which are they?

Ans. 1. *St. Jago de Estero*, the Capital, which is the Residence of the Governor and of a Bishop. 2. *Miguel*, a City. 3. *Nuestra Señora de Talavera*, where is a good Manufacture for Linnen. 4. *New-Cordova*, and several others of less Note.

V. Of TERRA MAGELLANICA.

Qu. What is worthy of Notice in this Country?

Ans. It was first discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan* in 1519, and called after his Name. It is 1200 Miles long, and near 500 broad. At the End of this Country towards the South, are the Streights of *Magellan*, which are 400 Miles long, and but 8 or 10 broad.

Qu. By whom were those Streights passed?

Ans. First by *Magellan*, who in 1519 sailed thro' them in 22 Days, and thereby discovered the Communication between the North and the South Ocean, and thus sailed round the World.

Afterwards by an *Englishman*, one *Thomas Cavendish*, in 1581. And then by *Simon Cordes*, a *Dutchman*, in 1600.

Qu. What is the State and Condition of this Country?

Ans.

Ans. The *Spaniards* took Possession of it, indeed, in 1582; but as they thought it not worth their while to continue there, they withdrew into a better Land, after they had been at the Trouble of building several Towns. The Country has no Trees, Fields, nor Meadows, but the Ground is covered with white Sand. The Animals that are found in it are Foxes, Rabbits, Ostriches, and Tygers.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Natives?

Ans. Some old Authors among the *Spaniards* made them monstrous Giants, of 12 Feet high, but latter Travellers give them the ordinary Size of Men; they are very ignorant, have no Religion, nor are they qualified for doing any Thing. They dig Roots called *Capus*, which serve them instead of Bread.

VI. Of PARAGUAY.

Qu. What is observable in this Country?

Ans. The River *Paraguay* flows thro' the Middle of it, from which it had its Name; but the *Spaniards* gave both to the River and the Country the Name of *La Plata*.

Qu. How large is this Country, and how is it divided?

Ans. It is at least 1200 Miles long, and 800 broad; it is divided into six Provinces.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in it?

Ans. 1. *Assumption*, the Capital City, situate upon the River *La Plata*. It is the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor; under the Vice-roy of *Peru*. 2. *Buenos Ayres*, a large Town, and Sea-Port of good Trade; wherein is a Bishop's See. 3. *St. Lucia* and *Corientes*, two considerable Colonies. 4. *Villa Rica*, a rich City. 5. *Maracaja*, another Settlement of the *Spaniards*. 6. *St. Salvador*, a handsome City. 7. *St. Gabriel*, a small Island and Fort, built by the *Portuguese*. 8. *St. Sacrament*, another Colony belonging to the *Portuguese*.

Qu.

Qu. What is the Nature of this Country?

Ans. The Air is very temperate and healthful; the Soil is extremely fertile in most Parts, producing Abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruit, and Herbs. There are also several considerable Mines of Gold and Silver.

VII. Of B R A S I L.

Qu. Of what Extent is the Country of *Brasil*, by whom was it discovered, and how does it lie?

Ans. It lies along the *Ethiopic* Ocean, and was discovered by the *Portuguese* in 1501. The Length thereof is 2400 Miles, and the Breadth about 800.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The *Portuguese* have divided it, as far as their Settlements go, into 14 Provinces.

Qu. What is the Produce of the Country of *Brasil*?

Ans. The *Portuguese* send every Year a Fleet thither to bring Gold, Amber, Saffron, Cotton, Tobacco, Jasper, Crystal, Buck-skins, Apes, and Parrots; but particularly a great Quantity of Sugar, and *Brasil*-Wood.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Natives?

Ans. They are Canibals, and feed upon the Flesh of their Enemies, which they broil and eat. Tho' they know nothing of God, or Religion, yet they have a Notion of the Immortality of the Soul. They live in Huts under Trees, and sleep in Nets, that are hung like Hammocks. They are divided into several Nations, the Chief of which are the *Topinambous*, the *Margajas*, the *Tapuges*, &c. The *Portuguese* inhabit along the Coast, not above 20 Miles up in the Country, the Natives having withdrawn themselves for the Love of Liberty.

Qu. Which are the principal Places the *Portuguese* are settled in?

Ans.

Ans. 1. *St. Salvador*, the Capital of the whole Country, which is a large, rich, and well secured City; the *Dutch* plundered it in 1623, when each common Soldier's Share was 15,000 Crowns; here is a Vice-roy, and an Archbishop. 2. *St. Vincent*. 3. *St. Amato*. 4. *St. Sebastina*, a Bishop's See, which was plundered by the *French* in 1712: Their Booty amounted to 3,000,000 of Livres. 5. *Spirito Santo*, a Sugar Colony. 6. *Porto Seguro*, a Fortification. 7. *St. Cruz*. 8. *Seregippi*. 9. *Olinda*, or *Phernambuco*. 10. *Paraiba*. 11. *Siera*. 12. *Maragnan*, a Bishop's See. 13. *Para*, and several more.

VIII. Of A M A Z O N I A.

Qu. Of what Extent is the Country of *Amazonia*, or the *Amazones*?

Ans. It is a large Country between *Terra Firma*, *Peru*, *Paraguay*, and *Brasil*; it is 1200 Miles long, and as many broad. A River of that Name runs thro' the Middle of this Country, and is counted the largest in the World. When the *Portuguese*, in 1541, went up that River into the Country, they met in their Way on Shore, an Army of warlike Women, with whom they had a Rencounter, and from thence they called this Country *Amazonia*.

Qu. What else is worthy of Notice?

Ans. 1. That it lies under the *Torrid Zone*, and is very hot. 2. The Natives are strong, but have only the Shape of the human Species; they are Man-Eaters, and devour one another. 3. The Country, although it is very hot, breeds no Vermin or Insects; it is full of Cocoa-Trees, Cedars, Ebony, *Brasil*-Wood, Balsam, Sugar, Gum, Tobacco, and choice Colours.

Qu. Are there any *European* Colonies here?

Ans. None but the *Portuguese* have made an Attempt that Way; they have several small Settlements

ments between Cape *Nort* and the *Amazonian* River ; and, in the Peace of *Utrecht* in 1713, both *France* and *Spain* renounced their Right to this Country, so that the *Portuguese* are at Liberty to extend their Colonies as far as they please.

C H A P. IV.

Of the American ISLANDS.

Qu. **H**OW are the *American* Islands divided ?
Ans. Into the Greater and the Lesser *Antilles*.

Qu. Which are the Greater *Antilles* Islands ?
Ans. I. *St. Domingo*. II. *Jamaica*. III. *Cuba*.
 And IV. *Porto Rico*.

I. *Of St. DOMINGO, or HISPANIOLA.*

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in this Island ?
Ans. 1. That it is 360 Miles long, and 240 broad. It was discovered by *Christopher Columbus*, in his first Voyage in 1592, who called it *Hispaniola*. 2. The *Spaniards* at their Landing found the Inhabitants to be a wild People, they rooted them out, and sent them to another World, to make Room for themselves in this.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island ?
Ans. It is a fertile Country for Grain, Sugar, Ginger, Maffick, Aloes, Cochineal, and Cotton ; it has also some Gold-Mines. The *European* Animals and Fruit thrive as well there as in their native Soil.

Qu. Are the *Spaniards* the only Possessors of this large Island ?

Ans. No, they were so at first, but since, the *French* have come in Shares with them, the *Spaniards*





niards have the East, and the *French* the West Part thereof.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Island ?

Ans. The *Spaniards* possess *St. Domingo*, a large, rich, and populous City, well fortified, which is the Capital and Residence of the Governor, and has an Archbishop. The *French* have 1. *Le grand Govage*, a Fort on the Western Coast, and 2. *Le petit Govage*, a new Colony, with a good Harbour.

II. Of J A M A I C A.

Qu. What is most remarkable with Respect to the Island of *Jamaica* ?

Ans. This Island is from East to West 170 Miles long, and from South to North 70 Miles broad ; it was discovered by *Columbus* in 1494. The native Inhabitants were in a most cruel Manner rooted out by the *Spaniards*, who possessed it for above 160 Years ; till *Oliver Cromwell*, when Protector of *England*, took it, and joined it to the *British* Dominions in *America*, in 1655.

Qu. How is this Island divided ?

Ans. Into fourteen Precincts. 1. *Port Royal*. 2. *St. Catherine*. 3. *St. John*. 4. *St. Andrew*. 5. *St. David*. 6. *St. Thomas*. 7. *Clarendon*. 8. *St. George*. 9. *St. Mary*. 10. *St. Ann*. 11. *St. James*. 12. *St. Elizabeth*. 13. East not named. And 4. West not named.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Island ?

Ans. 1. *Seville d'Oro*, situate on the North Coast, was formerly the Capital City of the *Spaniards* ; there is now a good Harbour, but the Place is only a large Village. 2. *Spanish - Town*, the Capital, and Residence of the Governor. 3. *Port Royal*, South of *Jamaica*, is an excellent Harbour of three Leagues broad, and in most Places so deep, that a
N Ship

Ship of 1000 Tons may lie close to the Shore, and unload at Pleasure ; it is secured by a strong Castle. And 4 *Carlisle*.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island ?

Ans. Chiefly Sugar ; in the Plantations of which, several Thousands of Negroes are employed : There is Plenty likewise of Indigo, Pepper, Campeachy-Wood, and Cocoa-Trees.

III. Of C U B A.

Qu. What is most worthy of Notice in the Island of *Cuba* ?

Ans. It is 1200 Miles in Length ; but the Breadth is but 200 Miles.

Qu. To whom does this Island belong ?

Ans. To the *Spaniards*, who discovered it in 1492, and having destroyed the Natives, they have possessed it ever since.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Island ?

Ans. 1. *Havanna*, the Capital, which is well fortified, and has an excellent Harbour, where is Room for 1000 Ships, and the Entry so narrow, as will admit but one Ship to pass at a Time. This is the Rendezvous of all the *Spanish* Ships in *July* and *August*, that are bound for *Europe*. 2. *St. Jago*, another Harbour.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island ?

Ans. Though not a very fruitful Country, yet it abounds with Black Cattle and Sheep, and has sufficient Pasture for them. The Mountains are rich in Gold, Silver, and Copper Ore ; this Island produces also fine Sugar, Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, and Abundance of Parrots.

IV. P O R T O R I C O.

Qu. To whom belongs the Island of *Porto Rico* ?

Ans.

Ans. To the *Spaniards*, who, at their Landing there in 1493, found this Island so well peopled, that they were obliged to massacre about 600,000 Inhabitants, before they could clear it.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island?

Ans. The *Spaniards* have found there a great Quantity of Gold. The other Commodities consist in Sugar, Salt, and Gum.

The capital Place is *Porto Rico*, a good Sea-port; besides which there is *Guadianilla*, a Fort.

Of the Lesser ANTILLES Islands.

Qu. Which are they?

Ans. I. The *Lucaya*, or *Bahama* Islands. II. The *Caribbee* Islands. III. The *Canada* Islands. IV. The *Bermudas*. V. The *Azores* Islands.

I. *Qu.* To whom do the *Bahama* Islands belong?

Ans. To the *Spaniards*.

II. *Qu.* To whom do the *Caribbee* Islands belong?

Ans. To the *English*, and several other Nations.

Qu. Which belong to the *English*?

Ans. 1. *Barbadoes*, the most considerable among the *Caribbee* Islands; the Produce of which is Ginger, Sugar, Indigo, Cotton, Lignum Vitæ, Tobacco, and Rum. The principal Place in this Island is *Bridge-Town*, where the Governor resides; it contains above 1200 Stone Houses, and some Forts to secure it. The whole Island is divided into 11 Parishes, is about 20 Miles long, and 14 broad. 2. *Antego*, was made a Colony by the *English* in 1666. 3. *St. Christophers*, was before the Peace of *Utrecht* possessed by the *English* and *French*, but since that Time, only by the *English*; with several other small Islands.

Qu. Which belong to other Nations?

Ans. To the *French* belong, 1. *Guadalupa*. 2. *Martinico*. 3. *St. Cruz*. 4. *St. Lucia*. 5. *St.*

Martin. 6. *St. Bartholomew*, and some others of less Note, most of them Sugar Islands.

To the *Danes* belongs *St. Thomas*.

To the *Dutch* *St. Eustachia*.

To the Duke of *Courland* belongs *Tabago*.

The *Spaniards* possess, 1. *Trinidad*. 2. *Margirata*. And 3. *Blanca*.

III. *Qu.* To whom belong the *Canada* Islands, how do they lie, and what Number is there of them?

Ans. These Islands lie near the Coast of *Canada*, and are of great Importance on Account of the Fishery. They are 20 in Number, but the principal ones are;

1. *Newfoundland*, 280 Miles long, and as many broad. 2. *Cape Breton*, taken from the *French*, June 16th, 1745, in which is the strong City of *Louisburg*. By the Reduction of this Island the *English* are become intirely Masters of the Fishing Trade. 3. *Anticosti* and *St. John's*, which belong to the *French*.

IV. *Qu.* To whom belong the *Bermudas* Islands, and how many of them are there?

Ans. To the Crown of *England*; there are a great Number of them, but the most noted Ones are; 1. *Bermudas*. 2. *St. George*. And 3. *St. David*.

V. *Qu.* To whom do the *Azores* Islands belong, what Number is there of them, and how do they lie?

Ans. They lie half Way to the *West-Indies*; some Geographers reckon them to *Africa*, and some to *America*. They are Nine in Number, and belong to the King of *Portugal*, viz. 1. *Corvo*. 2. *Fayal*. 3. *Flores*. 4. *St. George*. 5. *Gratiosa*. 6. *Maria*. 7. *Miguel*. 8. *Pico*. And 9. *Tercera*.

CHAP. V.

Of TERRÆ INCOGNITÆ; or, The
UNKNOWN COUNTRIES.

Qu. HOW lie the *Terræ Incognitæ*, or the Unknown Countries?

Ans. There is some Part of it under both Poles. The *Unknown Countries* under the Arctic Pole, are;

I. *Nova Zembla*, which lies beyond *Russia*, from which it is parted by *Waygats Streights*; its Name is *Moscovit*, and signifies *New Land*; it is not made out yet, whether it is a Continent, or an Island; some say that the Northern *Muscovites* can go over the *Ice* to *Nova Zembla*, and from thence to *Spitzbergen*, and so to the Northern Parts of *America*; but this wants Confirmation.

Qu. What is the Nature of its Inhabitants?

Ans. According to the Account the *Dutch* give of it, they are a People of small Stature, having large Heads, broad Faces, and flat Noses. Their Clothes are made of Skin, joined together with Fish Bones; they burn Bears Grease instead of Oil in their Lamps. Their Food is nothing but Fox Flesh, and Fish, and both Men and Women have no other Business than that of Hunting and Fishing. It is so excessive cold, that Brandy will freeze, if it is not kept near the Fire.

II. *Spitzbergen*, which lies 80 Degrees North, and was discovered by a *Dutchman*, one *Jacob Heemskirk* in 1596; it is inhabited by no Creatures but white Bears, and some Rain Deer, who feed upon dead Whales, or Sea-Horses, which they meet with among the Icy Mountains.

III. *Greenland*, which begins in the 60th Degree, and perhaps ends in the North Pole. The *Europeans* have gone as far as 80 Degrees, which is 1200 Miles Inland. This Country has had no Sovereign since 1389, when it had been under the Kings of *Norway* for 400 Years together, who had introduced the Christian Religion, and settled a Commerce with the Inhabitants; but since that Time it has been neglected, and the Natives now are Savages, who live upon the Flesh of Whales, Rain-Deers, and Sea Calves, boiled in Fish Oil. They are fond of trucking with *Europeans* for Knives, Looking - Glasses, Beads, Needles, Pins, and such like Trifles, for which they give in Return Bear-Skins, Rain-Deer Skins, Buck-Skins, &c.

IV. *New Britain*, which was first discovered by an *Englishman*, one *Henry Hudson*, in 1612, near the Streights, which are called after his Name *Hudson's Streights*.

V. The *James Islands* are a large Country between the Streights of *Hudson* and those of *David*; they were first discovered by an *Englishman*, one *John Davis*, in 1586, in the Reign of King *James I.*

VI. *New Wales*, which lies beyond *Hudson's Bay*.

VII. *New Denmark*, which lies under the Polar Circle, and was discovered by the *Danish* Admiral *Munch*, in 1709. But as by the Peace of *Utrecht*, all that lies beyond *Canada* and *Hudson's Streights* belongs to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, so does this for the same Reason.

VIII. *Yesso*, or *Yedso*, which lies between *America* and *Asia*; whether this Country is joined to *Japan*, or whether it is parted from it by a Streight, is disputed.

IX. *Kamradalia*, which is a Country but lately discovered; it is a Part of *Great Tartary*, opposite to the Land of *Yesso*.

Qu. Which are the unknown Countries under the Antarctic Pole?

Ans. I. *New Guinea*, which lies beyond the *Molucca* Islands, near the *Equator*, discovered by a *Spaniard* in 1627. The Inhabitants are *Blacks*.

II. *New Holland*, which lies under the *Tropic of Cancer*; the *Dutch* discovered it in 1646, upon the West and North Coast. The Inhabitants are *Blacks*, and wild People, who live upon Fish.

III. *New Zealand*, which was discovered in 1642 by the *Dutch*; the Inhabitants are *Blacks*, of Gigantic Size.

IV. *Diemens Land*, which was discovered by *Antonio Van Diemen* in 1642, where is *Frederick Henrick's* Harbour, so called, in Honour of the Prince of *Orange*.

V. *Carpentaria*, which is an Island near *New Guinea*, discovered by a *Dutchman*, whose Name was *Carpenter*.

VI. *Terra di Spirito*, which lies near *Carpentaria*, and of which only the Western Shore is discovered.

VII. *Terra de Quiros*, which is not far from the former, discovered by *Quiros*, a *Spaniard*, in 1606.

VIII. *Terra del Fuego*, or *Terra Ignis*, which lies in the Southern *America*, from which it is divided by the Streights of *Magellan*. It is an Island, first discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguese* in 1520. The Inhabitants go naked, and are a wild People.





A
DICTIONARY

O F

The most common Names of ancient
GEOGRAPHY, explain'd by the Names
of modern GEOGRAPHY.

A

Acheron, a River now called *Velichi* in *Albania*.
Actium, Capital of *Livadia*, where *Augustus*
defeated *Antonius*, now called *Figala*.

Acroceraumes, Mountains in *Albania*, now Mount
Chimera.

Adriatic Sea, now *Gulph of Venice*.

Adrumet, now *Mahometa*, in *Bildulgerid*.

Alani, now *Lithuania*.

Albe, now *Albano*.

Albion, now *England*.

Allemania, now *Franconia* and *Swabia*.

Allobroges, now *Savoy* and *Dauphiné*.

Alpheus, a River, now *Carbon* in *Morea*.

Ammon, the Place wherein stood the antient and
famous Temple of *Jupiter*, now *Barca* in *Africa*.

Andros, now *Andri*.

Angles, ancient Inhabitants of *Holstein*.

Anxur, now *Terracina*, in *Campania di Roma*.

Araxes,

A

Araxes, a River in *Armenia*, near which, it is said, *Tomiris* defeated *Cyrus*.

Arbella, a Place in *Diarbeck*, where *Alexander* routed *Darius's* Army for the third Time.

Arcadia, now a Part of *Zaconia* in *Morea*.

Armorica, now the Province of *Bretagne* in *France*.

Armenia Major, now *Turcomania*.

Ascalon, a City of the *Philistines* in *Palestine*, which is now but a small Village below *Joppa*.

Assyria, now a Part of *Diarbeck* and of *Persia*.

Athos, a famous Mountain, now *Monte Santo*, in *Macedonia*.

Atlantis, now, as it is commonly believed, *America*.

Ausonia, now *Terra di Laboro* in *Apulia*.

B

B *Abylon*, now, as it is believed, *Bagdad*, Capital of *Diarbeck*.

Bactriana, now *Zagati*, or *Usbeck*, a Province on the Borders of *Persia*, towards *Tartary*.

Baleares Islands, now *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*.

Batavia, now *Holland*.

Belgium, now *Flanders*.

Bitinia, now *Besfangil* in *Natolia*.

Boristhenes, a River, now *Nieper*.

Bosphorus Thraciæ, now the Streights of *Constantinople*.

Byzantium, now *Constantinople*.

C

C *Campania*, now *Callabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Cannes, a Town of the *Salenti*, famous for the great Victory *Annibal* gained over the *Romans*, in the Province of *Bari*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Cantabria, now *Biscay* and *Asturias*.

C

Cappadocia, now *Amasia* in *Natolia*.

Carphatia, now the *Egyptian Sea*.

Carthage, now but a desolate Place, about nine Miles from *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

Caspianæ, or *Caspianæ Januæ*, famous Mountains in *Persia* upon the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*, which is also called the Sea of *Sala*.

Caucasus, a Part of Mount *Taurus*, between the *Black-Sea*, and the *Caspian Sea*.

Caudinæ, or *Caudinæ Furcæ*, now the Streight of *Arpaga*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, where the *Samnites* got the most compleat Victory over the *Romans*.

Chalcis, now *Negropont*, or the Capital of that Island.

Chersonese, a Greek Word, which signifies a *Peninsula*.

Gimbrick Chersonese, now *Jutland*.

Taurick Chersonese, now *Criema*.

Cyclades, Islands of the *Archipelago*.

Cilicia, now *Caramania* in *Natolia*.

Cimbres, the Inhabitants of *Jutland*.

Clusium, a Town of the ancient *Etrusci* in *Tuscany*, which is no more.

Colchides, now *Mingrelia* and *Georgia* in *Asia*.

Corcyrum, now *Corfu*, an Island.

Creta, now *Candia*, an Island.

D

Dacia, now Part of the *Upper Hungary*, of *Transylvania*, of *Vallachia*, and of *Moldavia*.

Delphos, now *Castria* in *Livadia* or *Achaia*.

Delos, an Island of the *Archipelago*.

E

Ecbatanes, now *Tauris*, a large City in *Persia*.
Egean Sea, now *Archipelago*.

Eleusis,

E

Eleufis, a Town near the *Egean Sea*, wherein was the famous Temple of *Ceres*, now, as it is believed, *Leſpina*.

Elides, that Part of *Morea* now called *Belvédère*.

Emathia, a Part of *Macedonia*.

Epidaurus, otherwiſe *Cherones*, or *Pigiades*, a City in *Morea*.

Ethiopia, now *Abyſſinia*, *Nubia*, or *Monoemugi*.

Etolia, now Part of *Livadia* in *Greece*.

Etruria, now *Tuſcany*.

Euboë, now the Iſland of *Negropont*.

Euripes, an Arm of the Sea, between *Negropont* and *Livadia*.

F

FAlerna, a Mountain, now *Monte Maſſico*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

G

GALATIA, now *Cbiangara*, a Province of *Natolia*.

Gaul, now *France* and *Lombardy*. That Part which was on the other Side of the *Alps*, in reſpect of *Rome*, was called *Transalpine Gaul*, and that which was on the Side of the *Alps* in *Italy*, was call'd *Ciſalpine Gaul*.

Gallia Transalpina, was divided into two Parts, the one called *Gallia Comata*, becauſe of the long Hair of the Inhabitants; the other called *Gallia Braccata*, from *Bracca*, a Sort of Breeches uſed in that Country. This laſt went alſo under the Name of *Narbonenſe*, becauſe of *Narbone* its Capital.

Gallia Comata was again divided into three, *Celtica*, *Aquitonica* and *Belgica*. The firſt was alſo called *Lioneſe*, from *Lions* its Capital, and comprehended not only the preſent *Lioneſe*, but Part of *Normandy*, the Iſle of *France*, the *Orleannois*, the

G

Touraine, the *Maine*, the *Bretagne*, the *Pranche-Compte*, and all its Independencies. The second comprehended the *Guienne*, the *Gascoigne*, the *Roussillon*, &c. And the third comprehended the Electorate of *Triers*, with the Bishopricks of *Spire*, *Worms*, *Strasburg*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, &c. and all the Country between the *Seine*, the *Maese*, and the *Rhine* from *Coblentz* down to the Sea.

Gallia Braccata, *five Narbonensis*, comprehended the *Languedoc*, the *Provence*, the *Dauphiné*, and the *Savoy*.

Gallia Cisalpina, now *Lombardy*, was divided into *Transpadana*, and *Cispadana*, that is, into that Part which in Respect of *Rome*, was on the other Side of the River *Po*, and into that which was on this Side of the *Po*. This last was called *Togata*, because of the long Gown or *Toga*, which its Inhabitants used to wear, as well as the *Romans*, and which the rest of the *Gauls* did not wear.

Garamantes, now *Zara*, or *Nigritia* in *Africa*.

Golonienses, Inhabitants of *Romania*, towards *Tartary*.

Getes, People of *Moldavia* and *Vallachia*.

Gnosse, now *Candia*.

Granicus, now *Lazzara*, a River in *Natolia*, which falls into the Sea of *Marmora*, and is famous for the Victory which *Alexander* obtained over *Darius* near it.

Græcia Magna, now the South Part of *Italy*.

H

Halicarnassus, now *Tobia*, a ruined City in *Caramania*.

Hannonia, now the *Hainault* in *Flanders*.

Hébre, now *Marizza*, a River in *Romania*.

Hebrides, that Cluster of Islands, situated on the West of *Scotland*.

Helicon,

H

Helicon, now *Zagara*, a Mountain in *Livadia*.

Hellespontus, now the Streights of *Dardanelles*.

Helvetii, the Inhabitants of *Swisserland*.

Herules, a People in the North of *Germany*.

Hesperies, a Name given by the *Greeks* to *Italy*,
and by the *Italians* to *Spain*.

Hircania, now *Tarabistan*, a Province of *Persia*.

Hirpini, People who succeed the *Samnites*, in the
Principate, a Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

I

I*BERIA*, now *Spain*.

Icarian, or *Icarian Sea*, now the *Archipelago*.

Idumea, a small Country between *Judea*, *Egypt*,
and *Arabia*.

Illyria, now *Proper Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, and
Croatia.

Insubria, now Part of *Lombardy*, towards *Cômo*.

Insulæ fortunatæ, now the *Canary Islands*.

Ionian Sea, between the Extremity of the Gulph
of *Venice*, and *Greece*.

Itrurea, a small Country along the River *Jordan*,
towards *Arabia*, opposite to *Tyrus*.

Jura, now Mount *St. Claude*, between *Franche*
Comté and *Swisserland*.

Janacula, now *Italy*.

L

L*acedemon*, or *Sparta*, now, *Misitra*, a City in
Morea.

Laconia, the Country wherein stood *Lacedemon*.

Laodicea, now *Licha*, or *Lādikia* in *Syria*, seven
or eight Leagues from *Antioch*, a Town almost
ruined.

Latium, now *Campania di Roma*, having *Lavi-*
nium for its Capital.

Laur-

L

Laurentum, now *San Laraenzo*, in *Campania di Roma*.

Lemnos, now *Stalimena*, an Island of the *Archipelago*.

Lesbos, now *Mitilene*, an Island of the *Archipelago*.

Libia, a Name given at first to *Africa*, and afterwards restrained to *Nigritia* and *Barca*.

Liburnia, a Part of *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*.

Licaonia, now the District of *Cogni* in *Natolia*.

Licri, Inhabitants of *Achaia*, now *Livadia*.

Licrin, the Lake of *Averno*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Lotaringia, the Dutchy of *Lorrain*.

Lucania, now the *Basilicate*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Lusitania, now *Portugal*.

M

Marathon, now a Village of *Livadia*, towards *Negropont*, where the *Greeks* routed the *Per-
sians*.

Macaria, now the Island of *Cyprus*.

Massagetes, People of the Country now called *Turquestan*, in *Asia*.

Marcomans, Inhabitants of the Country which lies in the South West of *Bohemia*.

Mauritania, a large Tract of Land in *Africa*, now the Kingdoms of *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*.

Media, now Part of *Persia*, towards *Aderbeitzan*.

Meandre, a River, now *Madre* in *Natolia*.

Melæna, now the Island of *Cephalonia*.

Melita, the Island of *Malta*.

Memphis, formerly the Capital of *Egypt*, near *Grand Cairo*.

Mesopotamia, now the Province of *Diarbeck*.

Metapont,

M

Metapont, a City along the Gulph of *Magna Græcia*, on the South, near *Taranto*.

Milet, now, according to the common Opinion, *Palatcha* in *Natolia*, a Town belonging to the ancient *Ionias*.

Mæsia, now *Servia* and *Bulgaria*.

Micene, now *Charia*, or *St. Adrian*, between *Napoli* and *Corinthus*, in *Morea*.

Misia, now Part of *Natolia*, near the *Dardanelles*.

Moguntia, now the City of *Mentz* in *Germany*.

Monabia, now the *Isle of Man*.

Mona, now *Anglesey*.

N

Nicomedia, now a ruined City in *Natolia*, upon the Gulph of *St. George*; it was the Capital of *Bythinia*, and was destroyed by an Earthquake in the Year 356.

Nineveh, now a Heap of Ruins in the *Diarbeck*, upon the *Tiger*, near the City of *Mozul*.

Norica, Part of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Car-niola*, and *Bavaria*.

Novempopulania, now the Archbishoprick of *Auch* in *France*, with its Suffragan Bishops. This Country was so called, because it was inhabited by nine different People, and now it is still divided into nine Diocesses, viz. those of *Auch*, *Cominge*, *Torbe*, *Oleron*, *Conserans*, *Dax*, *Lescar*, *Aire* and *Baionne*.

Numatia, a Place near *Garai* upon *Douro*, on the Borders of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Numidia, now *Biledulgerid* in *Africa*.

O

Oceana, now *Egypt*, so called by *Berosus*.

Occitania, now the *Languedoc* in *France*.

Ogygia, now *Egypt*, so called by *Xenophon*.

Olympus,

O

Olympus, a Mount in *Thessalia*, upon the Coast of the Gulph of *Thessalonica*.

Olympia, now *Longanico*, a Town upon *Alpheus*, in *Morea*, where the *Olympick* Games were celebrated.

P

Pannonia, now Part of *Styria*, *Carniola*, *Carinthia*, *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Sclavonia*, &c.

Palestina, or *Judea*, a Province of *Syria*.

Parthenia, now the Island of *Samos*.

Peluse, a former Town of *Egypt*, near the Ruins of which they have built the *Cairo*.

Philippopolis, now the City of *Philipsburg* in *Germany*.

Phœnicia, now Part of *Suria*, or *Syria*, where stood *Tyrus*, *Sidon*, and where is still *Damas*.

Pictones, the ancient Inhabitants of the Province of *Poitu* in *France*.

Picenum, now *Ancona* in *Italy*.

Potamia, now *Egypt*, so called by *Herodotus*.

Pont (the Kingdom of *Pont*) now a Part of *Aladulia* in *Natolia*.

Propontides, now the Sea of *Marmora*.

R

RHETIA, now the *Grisons*, as far as *Trent*.

Rhodopus, now *Basilissa*, a Mountain in *Romania*.

Rhodia, the City of *Roses* in *Catalonia*.

Rutuli, Inhabitants of the Country now called *Campania di Roma*.

S

SABA, a Country, as it is believed, in *Arabia Deserta*, upon the Borders of *Syria*.

Sagontus, now *Morvédre*, a City in the Kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain*.

Samnites, Inhabitants of the Country now called *Capitanate*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Sarmatia, now *Poland*, *Muscovy*, *Lapland*, and other Northern Countries.

Sarnia,

S

Sarnia, now the Isle of *Guernsey*.

Saturnia, now *Italy*.

Scona, the River *Shannon*.

Sinus Adriaticus, now the Gulph of *Venice*.

Suenones, ancient Inhabitants of *Swedeland*.

Scamandres, or *Xantes*, a River in *Natolia*.

Scandinavia, a Country comprehending formerly the Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*.

Scythia, a vast Tract of Land, between *Asia* and *Europe*, now as it seems *Tartary*.

Scylla, and *Carybdis*, two Promontories, one on each Side of the Streight which divides *Sicily* from *Italy*, over-against which Promontories there were two dangerous Sands.

Sequani, Inhabitants of the County of *Bourgogne*, or *Franche Comté*.

Sicambria, now Part of *Germany*, towards the *Rhine*, and about the falling in of the *Main*.

Siden, now *Said* in *Syria*.

Sogdianes, now Part of *Tartary* towards *Persia*.

Stix, a Fountain in *Morea*, the Water whereof is extremely cold.

T

TAnais, now the River *Don*, on the Borders of *Europe* and *Asia*.

Thebes, now *Stives*, a City in *Livadia*.

Thracia, now *Romania*.

Tyrus, now *Sur* in *Syria*.

Trinachria, now *Sicily*.

Tirrhene, now the Sea of *Tuscany*.

V

VAndales, now Part of *Germany*, along the *Baltick*.

Vindelici, now a Country between the *Danube*, the *Inn*, and the *Alps*.

Volsques, now *Catabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

T H E



T H E I N D E X.

A			
	Pag.		
AR River	85	Alexandria	218
Abbeville	35	Alessandria	88
Abo	116	Alface	118
Abruzzo	91	Altenburg	109
Abyssinia	220	Amack	155
Achaia	182	St. Amant	66
Abex	230	Amafia	187
Acoma	240	Amara	221
Aderbeirzan	195	Amazonia	263
Adige River	94	Amberg	103
Adrianople	180	Amedanager	199
Adel	230	AMERICA	235
Aeth	71	American Islands	264
Ætna, M.	93	Amiens	35
AFRICA	214	Amsterdam	76
Afric. Islands	238	Ancklam	110
Aggerus	160	St. Andrews	61
Aichstat	112	Ancona	91
Agra	196	Andalusia	27
Ajan	229	Angos	221
Aix	37	Angola	225
Aix la Chapelle	123	Angers	34
Alantejo	23	Anjou	<i>ibid.</i>
Albania	181	Anhalt	105
Aleckmar	77	Anricans	226
Alegranza	231	Antillian Islands	267
Aleñcon	35	Antioch	188
Aleppo	188	Antwerp	73
Algarve	24	Antipach	112
Alicant	28	Anstat	107
Algier	211	Antibes	37
		Apuglia	92
		Aquila	92
		Aguapulco	238
		Arabia	189
		Ararat, M.	190
		Archangel	173
		Archipelago	185
		Arcadia	183
		Ardenburgh	70
		Ardmach	65
		Ardres	35
		Arien	69
		Arles	37
		Armentiers	69
		Arnheim	78
		Arno River	94
		Arracan	202
		Arragon	28
		Arras	69
		Artois	68
		Arundel	45
		Asaph	56
		Asen	201
		ASIA	186
		Asiatic Isl.	206
		Astracan	172
		Asturia	28
		Athens	182
		Athos M.	181
		Ava	202
		Augsborg	117
		Avignon	37
		Aurach	114
		Aurich	122
		Austuria	

The I N D E X.

Austuria	97	Bath	47	Baileduc	74
Austrian Nether-		Bavaria	102	Bologna	91
lands	68	Bavaria	116	Bombay	199
Avranches	35	Bazaim	199	Boristhenes R.	173
Austrasia	118	Beauce	34	Borneo	208
Autun	38	Bedford	49	Bornholm	155
Axum	220	Benin	217	Bosnia	143
Azamor	211	Bayeux	35	Boulogne	35
Azores Isles	268	Beira	24	Bourbon	<i>ibid.</i>
Azow	176	Benevento	92	Bourdeaux	36
Azyrut	218	Bengal	196	Bourges	34
		Bergen	122, 160	Bourgogne	37
		Bergen op Zoom	79	Bourtangerford	79
B			74	Boyne River	65
BADEN	82	Bermudas Islands	268	Bozzolo	90
Bagdad	189		46	Brabant	73
Bagemder	221	Berkshire	109	Bracciano	91
Bagnagar	201	Berlin	81	Braga	24
Bahama Is.	267	Bern	34	Braganza	<i>ibid.</i>
Bahren	194	Berry	55	Brandenburg	109
Bahus	160	Berwick	38	Brasil	262
Bajonne	36	Besançon	276	Brava	229
Balfara	217	Bessarabia	78	Brecknock	57
Balnialuca	143	Betau	218	Breda	74
Bamberg	111	Bethfemes	69	Bremen	123
Bandel	230	Bethune	77	Brescia	89
Bangor	56	Beveland	217	Bresslaw	135
Bar	39	Blafara	176	Brest	35
Barbadoes	267	Bialogrodic	119	Bretaigne	<i>ibid.</i>
Barbary	210	Biche	171	Brieg	135
Barbora	230	Biela Jezora	146	Briel	72
Barcan	213	Bielsky	85	Brim	137
Barcelona	28	Bienna	70	Brifach	116
Bardewick	127	Bierfliet	28	Bristol	47
Bareith	112	Bilbao	214	Brixen	99
Bari	92	Bildulgerid	228	Brunswick	126
Barleduc	39	Biri	201	Bruges	70
Barrow	65	Bisnager	28	Brussels	74
Barrois	39	Biscay	217	Buckingham	49
Basel	81	Blatura	34	Buda	142
Bassora	189	Blois	131	Budziack	176
Bastia	93	Bohemia		Bugia	212
Baston	249			Bul-	

The INDEX.

Bulgaria	173, 180	Candahar	193	Chester	53
Burtzler	133	Candia	184	Chiapa	239
Buratia	203	Canea	<i>ibid.</i>	Chekiang	205
Burgos	27	Canina	181	Cheliette	229
Burgundy	99	Canterbury	43	Chiavenna	83
Butow	110	Cape of Good- Hope	227	Chili	258
C		Cape Verde	232	Chimera	181
CA BO de St.	24	Capo fine Terra	28	China	204
Vincente	133	Capoa	92	Chichester	45
Cadan	27	Caramania	187	Chicuito	259
Cadiz	35	Caribania	255	Chircingen	119
Caen	58	Caribbe Isl.	267	Choczim	179
Caermarten	56	Carinthia	98	Christiana	160
Caernarven	185	Carlisle	54	Chrudim	133
Cafalonia	176	Carlowitz	143	Chufistan	192
Caffa	227	Carnwal	48	Circassia	176
Cafraria	93	Carlstadt	143	Civita Vecchia	91
Cagliari	36	Carniola	99	Clagenfort	98
Cahors	218	Carthagera	27	Clarenza	183
Cairo	91	Casal	88	St. Claude	38
Calabria	35	Casbin	192	Cleves	122
Calais	126	Cashel	64	Clim	243
Calemborg	200	Castro	91	Clyd R.	61
Calicoulan	<i>ibid.</i>	Cassel	119	Coblentz	101
Calicut	240	Castiglione	90	Cochin	200
California	140	Catalonia	28	Cochinchina	202
Calow	173	Cattara	143	Coevorden	78
Cam R.	202	Celebes	208	Coimbra	24
Cambaja 196,	226	Cevennes	36	Coire	83
Cambambe	71	Ceuta	211	Colberg	110
Cambray	48	Ceylon	207	Colchester	44
Cambridge	<i>ib.</i>	Chalons	38	Colmar	118
Cambridgeshire	139	Chalton	<i>ibid.</i>	Cologn	101
Camentz	147	Chamberry	88	Compagni di Ro- ma	91
Caminieck	110	Charlemont	71	Compostella	28
Camin	78	Charleroy	<i>ibid.</i>	Conde	71
Camp	243	Chartres	34	Congo	224
Canada	268	Chatham	43	Constantine	216
Canada Isl.	231	Cheshire	53	Constantinople	180
Cananor				Copenhagen	154
Canary Isl.				Coranto	

The INDEX.

Coranto or Corinth	Dara	214	Dresden	108	
183	Darmstat	120	Drontheim	160	
Corée	204	Damvilliers	72	Dublin	64
Corfu	185	Dardura	230	Duina R.	149
Cork	64	St. Davids	58	Duisburg	74
Coromandel	201	Dauphine	37	Duncala	220
Coron	183	Dauria	203	Dundée	61
Corfica	93	Decan	199	Dunkirk	69
Corungna	28	Delft	76	Durazzo	181
Cossacks	178	Delf-Zyl	79	Durham	54
— (Domnic)	179	Delly	196	Durlach	115
— (Zaporopfsky)	178	De las Carcas	258	Duyveland	77
		De los Royes	257	Dwina R.	173
Cofnitz	116	Delphos	182	E	
Coventry	511	Denbigh	56	EAST Anglia	48
Courland	152	Dendermonde	70	East-Indies	195
Coutance	35	Denmark	154	Ebro R.	29
Coylan	200	Derby	52	Edam	77
Cracow	146	Deventer	78	Edinburg	60
Crain or Carniola	99	Devon	47	Eger R.	134
	88	Diarbekir	189	Egmont	77
Cremona	88	Die	37	Egypt	218
Croatia	143	Diemens Land	270	Eisleben	107
Cronach	111	Dieppe	35	Elbe R.	130
Cronenburg	154	Dijon	38	Elbing	150
Crossen	136	Diou	196	Elfeneur	154
Cuba	166	Dithmarch	124	Elvas	23
Culm	150	Dnieper R.	148	Ely	48
Culmbach	112	Dniester R.	<i>ibid.</i>	Embden	79
Cumberland	54	Dole	35, 38	Embrun	27
Cusco	258	St. Domingo	164	Enkhuyfen	77
Custrin	110	Domiat	218	Engaze	226
Czeremissi	176	Donawert	102	Engern	122
D		Dorchester	47	England	42
DALEM	72	Dordrecht	76	*Entre minho e	
Daman	199	Dorsetshire	46	douro	24
Dalmatia	143	Dortmund	123	Ephesus	187
Damascus	188	Dover	43	Epirus	181
Damiata	218	Douro R.	24	Erack	192
Danube R.	130	Doway	69	Erfurt	106
Dantzick	150	Downs	43	Erlang	

The INDEX.

Erlang	112	Fraßingen	104	Gotha	107
Eſcurial	27	Friburg	116	Göthenburg	165
Eſſeck	143	Frejus	37	Gothland	164
Eſſex	44	Friefach	104	Gottorp	157
Eſtremadura	23	Frieſland	79	Grai	38
Eſpinofa	31	Furnes	71	Gramzow	109
EUROPE	23	Furſtenburg	115	Gran	142
European Seas	21	Funen	155	Granada	239
Eur. Streights	<i>ibid.</i>	Fungi	221	Graveſend	43
Exeter	47			Great Britain	41
Eyſenach	107			Great Waradin	142
				Great Novogrod	171
F		G			
F Almouth	48	GAETA	92		
F Farnefe	91	St Gall	84		
Farſſian	193	Gallicia	28	Great Tartary	202
Ferara	90	Ganges R.	196	Grenoble	37
Ferro	231	Garonne R.	39	Grecian Iſl.	184
Fez	211	Gaſcogne	36	Greece	180
Finale	89	Geiſmar	119	Greenwich	43
Finland	166	Gelderland	73	Gripſwald	110
Flanders	69	Gelders	<i>ibid.</i>	Griſons	83
Flerus	71	Geneva	84	Grodno	148
Flint	56	Geneppe	14	Groningen	79
Florence	90	Germany	96	Groenland	269
Florida	241	Ghent	70	Grotkow	136
Fokien	206	Genoa	89	Grubenhagen	126
Fontainebleau	34	Georgia	188	Guinea Iſl.	232
Fontarabia	28	St Germain	34	Guadalaxara	238
Forchhime	111	Geronne	29	Guadalquivir R.	29
Formoſa	206	Gheſen	146	Gadiana R.	24
Fort Lewis	118	Gibraltar	27	Guatimala	238
France	33	Gieſſen	119	Guben	140
Franche	38	Givaudan	36	Guernſey	66
Frankfort	on the	Givet	71	Guiana	254
Main	121	Glaſgow	60	Guienne	36
Frankfort	on the	Glat	134	Guinea	216
Oder	109	Godlingen	152	Gunza	222
Franconia	111	Glouceſter	50	Gutſtrow	110, 156
Franecker	79	Glogaw	135		
		Goa	199	H.	
		Golconda	201		
		Gorlitz	139	H	
		Goffar	129	Agenau	118
				Hague	76
				Hai-	

The INDEX.

Hainam	206	Holland	76	Irwan	193
Halberstadt	129	Holstein	124	Isle of France	34
Halle	<i>ibid.</i>	Holy Land	188	Isle of Man	57
Hamburg	<i>ibid.</i>	Honan	205	Island Rugen	110
Hameln	127	Hoorn	77	Isle of Wight	46
Hampshire	46	Horeb	190	Islands of Scilly	48
Hampton Court		Hottentots	227	Ispahan	192
	44	Hull	53	Italy	86
Hanover	127	Hulst	71	Judenburg	98
Hara	190	Humber R.	59	Juliers	122
Haran	189	Hungaria	141	Junnan	206
Harburg	127	Huntington	49	Jutland	156
Harderwyck	78	I.		K	
Harlem	76	St. JAGO	Ill.	Ensfington	
Harlingen	79	Jagerndoff	232	K	44
Harwich	45	Jages	136	Kent	43
Havanna	265	Jaicza	226	Keyserfwert	101
Havelburg	209	Jalac	143	Kiangki	205
Havre de Grace		Jamaica	220	Kiangnan	<i>ibid.</i>
	35	James Town	265	Kiel	124
Haynault	71	Jannina	244	Kilkenny	64
Hecla	161	Japon Isles	182	Kingston upon	
Hedemora	164	Jassy	208	Thames	45
Heidelberg	100	Java	179	Kiow	148
Heilbron	117	Jawer	207	Kitzingen	111
St. Helena	232	Iceland	135	Kola	173
Helvoetsluis	76	Jeanaba	161	Koningsberg	151
Helgeland	158	Jedo	196	Koningstein	108
Helicon	182	Jersey Island	208	L	
Henneberg	112	Jersey (New)	66	Aban	139
Herat	139	Jerusalem	245	Labour	36
Hereford	51	Iglaw	188	Lahor	196
Herrenhausen	127	Indostan	137	Laland	155
Hertford	49	Ingolstadt	195	Lancaster	54
Hesse	119	Ingria	102	Landaff	57
Hildburghausen		Inhambane	169	Landaw	118
	113	Inspruck	228	Lands End	48
Hispaniola	264	Ionian Islands	99	Landhut	103
Hochstet	103	Ipswich	185	Languedoc	36
Hoff	112	Ireland	49	Langeland	155
Hohentwiel	114	Isabella	63	Laodicea	187
Hohenwaldec	104		70		

Lap-

The INDEX.

Lapland Swedish	166	Longavico	183	Malta	93
— Musc.	173	Loire R.	39	Manfredonia	92
Laubach	99	London	44	Manica	228
Lauban	139	Londonderry	65	Mantua	88
Lauenburg	126	Longensfalza	106	Maoca	206
Lausanne	81	Lorrain	38	Mapango	226
Lawenburg	110	Loretto	91	Marcan	193
Lebanon	189	Louvain	74	Marchienne	69
Leghorn	90	Lubeck	129	Margenheim	111
Leewarden	97	Lublin	146	Marienburg	150
Leicester	51	Lucca	90	Marienzell	98
Leinster	64	Lucan Island	208	St. Marino	91
Leipzig	108	Lucera	92	Marly	34
Le Maine	34	Lucern	82	Marpurg	119
Leith	61	Luben	140	Maria	212
Lemberg	147	Luneburg	126	Marseille	37
Leon	27, 239	Luneville	38	Martaban	202
Lepanto	182	Lusatia	138	St. Martha	253
Le Pui	36	Luxemburg	72	Marville	72
Leyden	76	Lyonnois	35	Maryland	245
Libaw	152	M		Mascarenas Isl.	233
Liege	121	Macedonia	181	Massa	90
Lignitz	135	Mococo	226	Massagan	226
Lima	257	Madagascar	232	Mastricht	74
Limburg	72	Madrid	27	St. Maurice Ill.	234
Limerick	64	Madera	231	Mawaralnahra	204
Limoges	36	Maese R.	39	Meaco	209
Lincoln	52	Magadoxa	224	Mecklenburg	125
Lintz	98	Magdeburg	128	Mecca	191
Lions	35	Mahometa	212	Mechlen	37
Lipker Tartary	176	Majumba	225	Medina	190
Lisbon	23	Main R.	130	Medway R.	59
Lisle	69	Malembe	225	Melaola	91
Litchfield	53	Malabar	200	Melinde	229
Lithuania	148	Malacca	202	Memel	151
Livonia	168	Malaga	27	Menin	70
Livorno	90	Malaguete	217	Mentz	101
Loando	225	Maldivy Isles	207	Mercia	49
Locarno	83	Malmoe	165	Mersburg	109
Loebaw	193	Malmsbury	46	Meshad	193
		St. Malo	35	Messina	93

Metelina

The INDEX.

Metelina	185	Mofata	223	Nigritia	215
Meurs	122	Muhlburg	108	Nile R.	219
Mexico	237	Mulhausen	85, 108	Nimeguen	78
Mexico (New)	239	Munich	102	Nismes	36
Middleburg	77	Munster	64, 121	Nisi Novograd	172
Middlesex	44	Munsterburg	136	Nisse R.	140
Milan	88	Muscow	170	Nivelle	74
Milfordhaven	58			Nizza or Nice	88
Minden	122	N		Nordlingen	117
Mingrelia	188			Norfolk	48
Minho R.	24	N Acracut	197	Norcoping	164
Mirandola	88	Namur	71	Normandy	35
Misnia	108	Nancy	38	Northampton	50
Mittaw	152	Naples	92	Northausen	108
Modena	84, 88	Napoli di Romania		Northumberland	
Moeris	219		183		53, 55
Moldavia	179	Narbonne	36	Norway	159
Moldaw R.	134	Narenza	143	Norwich	48
Molifa	92	Narfinga	201	Nottingham	52
Mollucca Isl.	208	Narum	103	Nuor R.	65
Monaco	90	Narva	168	Nova Zembla	269
Monbazra	229	Natolia	187	Novellara	90
Mondego R.	24	Navarra	28	Nubia	219
Monmouth	50	Negropont	184	Nurinberg	113
Mongal	228	Neiffe	136		
Mono Emugi	222	Nericia	164	O	
Monomotapa	223	Netherlands	68, 75	O BY R.	173
Mons	71	Neuf Chatel	72, 84	Occa R.	173
Monfol	226	Newbury	155	Ochsenfurt	111
Montbelliard	118	Newcastle	55	Oczacow	176
Mont Cassel	69	New Castile	26	Odenfee	155
Montford	78	New England	247	Oder R.	130
Montmedy	72	New France	250	Oelfe	135
Montferrat	88	New Granada	254	Oettingen	115
Montmelian	88	Newhaufel	142	Offen or Buda	142
Montpellier	36	New Holland	171	Old Castile	27
Montrofs	61	New Jerfey	246	Oldenburg	123
Moravia	137	Newifat	98, 109, 112, 114	Olmütz	137
Morea	185			Olympus	182
Morocco	211	Nicopoli	180	St. Omer	69
Montagne	69	Nicoping	163	Oppelen	136
Mofambique	228	Niger R.	215	O	
				Oran	

The INDEX.

Oran	212	Pegu	202	Port Lewis	35
Orange	37	Peking	205	Port Royal	249
Oranienburg	109	Pensylvania	246	Porto	24
Orkney Isles	63	Pembroke	58	Porto Bello	253
Orebro	164	Pergamus	187	Portsmouth	46
Orleans	34	Perigueux	36	Portugal	23
Ormus	194	Perlberg	109	Posen	146
Ortenberg	104	Perpignan	36	Potosi	258
Osnabrug	121	Perſia	192	Potſdam	109
Oſtend	70	Peru	255	Prague	132
Oſterwyck	74	Peff	142	Precop	176
Otranto	92	Petersburg	121	Pregel R.	152
Oudenarde	70	Peterborough	50	Prenſlow	109
Over Yſſel	78	St. Peter's Patrimo-		Preſburg	142
Oviedo	28	ny	91	Priegnitz	109
Ouſe R.	59	Peterwaradin	143	Provence	37
Oxford	50	Petzora	172	Pruſſia	150
		Petzora R.	173	Pultowa	148
		Philadelphia	187	Pymont	123
		Philippi	181		
		Philippine Iſl.	208		
		Picardy	35		
		Pico	231		
		Piedmont	88		
		Pignerol	87		
		Pillaw	151		
		Pindus	182		
		Piombino	91		
		Piſa	90		
		Placentia	88		
		Plymouth	47		
		Po R.	94		
		Podlachia	146		
		Podolia	147		
		Poitiers	35		
		Poland	145		
		Polna	137		
		Pomana	63		
		Pomerania	110		
		Porca	200		
		Porentu	85		
		Portland	47		

P

Paderborn	122
Padua	89
Pagliana	91
Palatine	100
Palermo	93
Paleſtrina	91
Palma	231
Pampelona	28
Panama	252
Papajan	254
Paraguay	261
Paran	190
Paria	255
Paris	34
Parma	88
Parnaffus	182
Paſſau	104
Patmos	185
Patras	183
Pautzen	138
Pau	36
Pavia	88

Q

Quebeck	249
Quiloa	229
Querfurt	106
Quiteva	228

R

AB	142
Ragufa	144
Ramelies	74
Ratibor	136
Ratiſbon	104
Ravenna	91
Ravenſberg	123
Ravenſtein	74, 123
Reading	46
Read Sea	219
Regio	88
Reggio	93
Rennes	35
Rensburg	124
Revel	

The INDEX.

Revel	168	Saltzburg	103, 104	Sicily	93
Rezan	172	Saluzzo	88	Sienna	90
Riga	169	St. Salvador	239,	Sigeth	142
Rheims	38		263	Silesia	134
Rheinfels	120	Samarcand	204	Sion	84
Rhine R.	85, 130	Samaria	188	Sirad	146
Rhodes	36, 187	Samogitia	148	Sleswick	124
Rhone R.	39, 85	Sangerhausen	106	Slays	76
Richmond	45, 54	Saragoffa	28	Smolensko	148
Rochelle	35	Sardinia	93	Smyrna	187
Rocheſter	43	Sardis	187	Soldin	110
Rome	91	Sare R.	39	Solothurn	82
Rofes	29	Sas van Ghent	71	Somerſet	47
Roftock	125	Savona	89	Sonderhausen	107
Rottenberg	105	Savoy	87	Sonneburg	110
Rotſchild	154	Saxony	105	Sophia	180
Rotterdam	76	Scanderoon	188	Southampton	46
Rouen	35	Schellenberg	102	Spain	26
Rouſſillon	36	Schiras	193	Spalatro	143
Rugenwald	110	Schwartzburg	107	Spandaw	109
Ruremonde	73	Schweidnitz	135	Spay R.	61
Ruffia	170	Schwerin	126	Spithead	46
Ruffia (Little)	147	Scio	185	Spitzbergen	269
Rutland	51	Scirvan	193	Spoletto	91
Rye	45	Sclavonia	142	Spree R.	140
Ryſwick	76	Scotland	59	Spremberg	<i>ibid.</i>
		Scutari	181	Squakem	230
		St. Sebaſtian	28	Stade	123
		Seine R.	39	Stafford	52
S		Sendomir	146	Stalimene	185
Saardan	77	Sennar	220	Stavanger	160
Sabino	91	Sennet	74	Stendel	109
Sabina	228	Serajo	143	Stetin	110
Sableſtan	193	Servia	144	Stockholm	163
Sagan	135	Severn R.	59	Stolpe	110
Saintes	36	Seville	27	Stormarn	124
Salamanca	27	Shannon R.	65	Stralfund	110
Salerno	92	Shoven	77	Straßburg	118
Sales	36	Shropſhire	53	Streelen	135
Salſfeld	107	Shrewſbury	<i>ib.</i>	Stuhlweißenburg	
Salins	38	Siam	202		142
Salisbury	46	Siberia	173	Stutgard	114
Salonichi	181			Styria	
Salt-Wedel	109				

The INDEX.

Styria	98	Templin	109	Tubingen	14
Sudermannia	163	Teneriff	231	Tucumania	159
Suez	218	Tenetz	212	Tunbridge	243
Suffolk	49	Ter-Goes	77	Tunis	12
Sumatra	207	Terra di Lavora	92	Turcomania	188
Sundgaw	118	Terra Firma	251	Turin	88
Serat	196	Terra Magellanica	260	Turkestan	204
Surry	45	Teshen	136	Turky in Europe	179
Sufa	88	Tesset	214	Tuscany	90
Suffex	45	Texel	77	Tweed R.	61
Swabach	112	Thebes	219	Tyrol	99
Swabia	113	Thames R.	59		
Swedeland	162	Theffalia	182		
Switzerland	79	Thorn	150		
Syria	188	Thuringen	106		

T

T Affilet	218	V AL	143
Tajo R.	24	Valence	37
Tanais R.	173	Valenciennes	71
Tanasserie	202	Valencia	28
Tangermunde	109	Valladolid	27
Tangier	211	Vallois	83
Tanquin	202	Valkenburg	72
Taranto	92	St. Veil	ib.
Tarragona	28	Velai	36
Targovisco	180	Velaw	78
Tarfus	187	Vendomois	34
Tartary (Chinefe)	203	Venice	89
— Crim	175	Venlo	73
— Independent	204	Vera Cruz	238
— Muscovite	172	Vera Pax	239
— In Asia	202	Verceil	88
Tauris	193	Verden	122
Tay R.	61	Verdun	39
Tedult	211	Verona	89
Tefezache	ib.	Versailles	34
Tegassa	215	Vesoul	38
Temefwar	142	Vesuvius M.	92
		Vianden	72
		Vienna	98
		Vienne	37
		Vigo	28
		Villa Frama	36
		Villa	

The INDEX.

Villa Vitiofa	28	Wefer R.	130	Xanfi	206
St. Vincent Ifl.	232	Westmorland	54	Xantung	ib.
Virginia	244	Westphalia	121	Ximo	208
Vifapour	199	Westfex	45	Xicoco	ib.
Viftula R.	148	Wetteraw	120		
Viterbo	91	Weymar	106	Y	
Viviers	36	Weymouth	46	Y Armouth	49
Vliesfingen	77	Widdin	180	Yerack	189
Ukraine	148	Wilna	148	York	53
Ulm	117	Wiltshire	46	Ypern	70
Unit. Netherl.	75	Witritz	143	Z	
Volhinia	147	Winchester	46	Z Ara	143
Upland	163	Windfor	46	Z Zanguebar	
Upper Palatinate		Wirttemberg	114		228
	103	Wifmar	125	Zante	185
Upfal	163	Wittenberg	106	Zealand	77
Urbino	91	Wolaw	135	Zell	126, 127
Ufedom	110	Wolfenbottle	128	Zeng or Segna	
Utrecht	78	Wolga R.	173		143
W		Wolgast	110	Zentha	142
W Agria	125	Wologda	172	Zeyla	230
Walchern		Woodftock	50	Zezare	24
	77	Worcefter	51	Zybet	191
Waldenfes	88	Worms	119	Ziriczca	77
Wales	55	Wonfiedel	112	Zittaw	139
Wallachia	180	Worotin	172	Znaim	137
Warfaw	146	Wurtzburg	111	Zofala	228
Wartburg	107	Wyck	72	Zollern	115
Warwick	51	X		Zurich	81
Waterford	64	X Aintonge	36	Zutphen	78
Weiblingen	114	Xamo	204	Zweybruck	119
Weiffenfels	109	Xanchen	206	Zwol	78
Wells	47				

F I N I S.

B O O K S printed for T. C o x.

I. **T**HE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the earliest Accounts, to the Accession of his present Majesty King GEORGE II. including the History of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, so far as they have any Concern with the Affairs of *England*.

Collected from the most impartial Writers, and digested into the most easy and familiar Method; whereby may be seen the Connection one Period, or Reign, has with another: With proper Reflections through the whole, tending to illustrate the Narration, and to fix the amiable Sentiments of Liberty in the Hearts of the *British* Nation. By an Impartial Hand. Embellished with the Heads and Monuments of the several Kings and Queens, curiously engraved on Copper Plates. In One Volume, Octavo, Price 6 s.

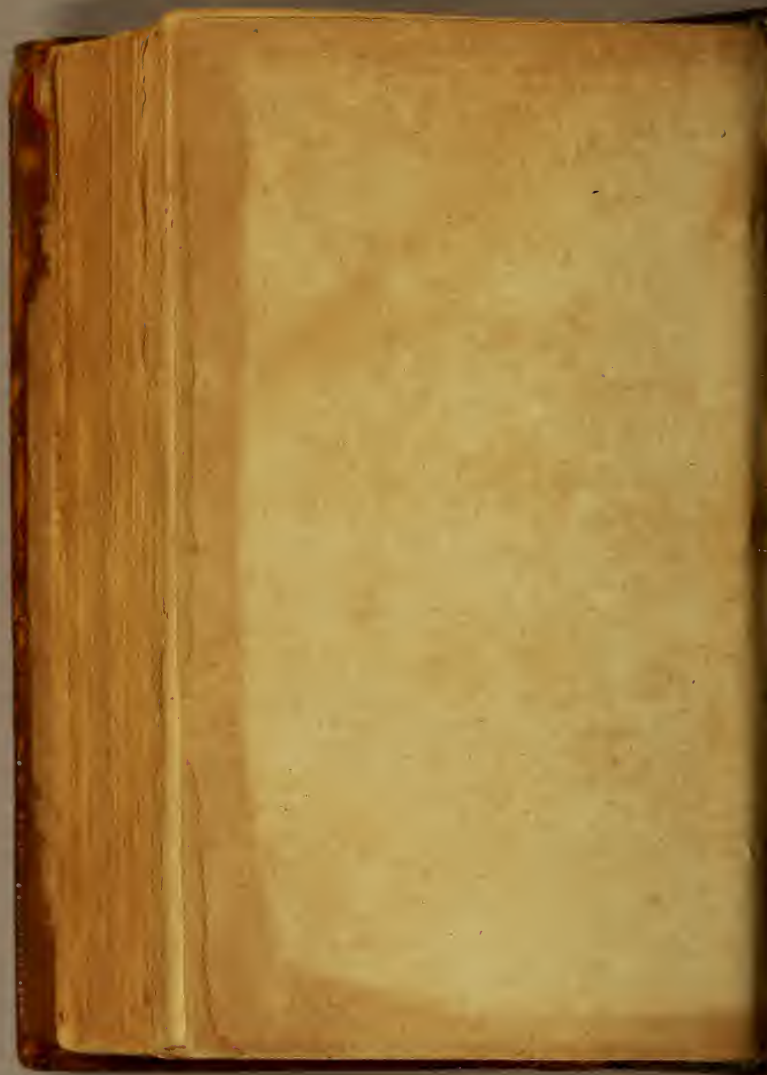
II. THE HISTORICAL COMPANION: Being a new Introduction to the political History of all Nations. Treating of the four Monarchies in their proper Order; as also, of the Governments and Revolutions of States, and the several Successions, Marriages, Claims, Alliances, Wars, and Treaties of Peace; together with all such other Occurrences as have been any ways remarkable in all the Courts of *Europe*, from the earliest Ages to this present Time.

Written originally in *Higb-Dutch*. By Mr. *John Hubner*; and now faithfully translated into *English*. Price 2 s. 6 d.

III. The ADVENTURES OF TELEMACHUS, by the Archbishop of *Cambray*, in *French* and *English*. The *French* and *English* exactly answering Page for Page, and facing each other. The Original carefully corrected, and printed according to the best Editions of *France* and *Holland*; and the Translation, which is entirely new, revised by Mr. *Des Mai-zeaux*, F. R. S. In 2 Vol. 12mo. Price 6 s. bound. Note, the *English* may be had alone, Price 3 s. 6 d.

IV. OVID's METAMORPHOSES, in fifteen Books; with the Arguments and Notes of *John Minellius*, translated into *English*. To which is marginally added, a Prose Version, viz. the very Words of *Ovid* digested into the proper Order of construing; by the Assistance of which young Scholars of but a very small Acquaintance with the Rules of Grammar, may be enabled of themselves, with Ease and Pleasure, to learn their Lessons without Interruption to the Teacher. For the Use of Schools. By *Nathan Bailey*, Author of the Universal Etymological *English* Dictionary. The Third Edition.





J 746

H 579n

